CORNELIUS NEPOS,

WITH

NOTES, HISTORICAL AND EXPLANATORY.

BY

CHARLES ANTHON, LL.D.,

PROFESSOR OF THE GREEK AND LATIN LANGUAGES IN COLUMBIA COLLEGE

RECTOR OF THE GRAMMAR SCHOOL, ETC., ETC.

NEW YORK:

HARPER & BROTHERS, PUBLISHERS,

329 AND 331 PEARL STREET,

FRANKLIN SQUARE.

1852.

TO THE

REV. WM. C. DUNCAN, A.M.,

PROFESSOR OF THE LATIN LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE

IN THE UNIVERSITY OF LOUISIANA,

This Work is Dedicated

BY HIS OLD PRECEPTOR AND FRIEND,

AS A TOKEN OF SINCERE RESPECT FOR ABILITIES OF A HIGH ORDER, SUCCESSFULLY DEVOTED TO THE CAUSE OF SOUND EDUCATION.

PREFACE.

The popularity of Cornelius Nepos as a text-book for schools would appear, by this time, to be sufficiently well established. It certainly forms a very attractive work for the younger class of students; but there is need, at the same time, of great care being exercised as regards many of the historical and geographical details, which are either carelessly or incorrectly stated; to say nothing of certain questions of Latinity that occasionally arise. It is with especial reference to these matters that the present edition has been prepared; and it is hoped that the attempt has proved so far successful, that the work of Nepos may now be placed in the hands of the young student without any danger of his imbibing from its perusal confused and erroneous notions relative to many important points of history, chronology, and geography. It is surprising, indeed, to see, among the numerous editions of Nepos published for the use of schools, how very few contain any corrections whatever of the writer's misstatements. None of the editions that have thus far appeared with English notes seem, so far as they have fallen under the editor's personal observation, to have taken any express notice of these various discrepancies; and the same charge applies equally well to many of the school editions that have appeared even in Germany.

In preparing the notes for the present volume, free use has been made of all the materials within the editor's reach, but more particularly of those afforded by the following editions of the work:

1. *Cornelii Nepotis Vitæ*, &c., *ed. Van Staveren*, Lugd. Bat., 1734, 8vo.
2. " " " *editio nova, curante G. H. Bardili*, Stuttg., 1820, 2 vols., 8vo.
3. *Cornelii Nepotis Vitæ*, &c., *ed. Fischer*, Lips., 1759, 8vo.
4. " " " *ed. Tzschucke*, Götting., 1804, 8vo.
5. " " " *ed. Wetzel*, Lignit., 1801, 12mo.
6. " " " *ed. Lemaire*, Paris, 1820, 8vo.
7. " " " *ed. Meineke*, Lemgo, 1825, 12mo.
8. " " " *ed. Bremi*, Zurich, 1827, 8vo.
9. " " " *ed. Brand*, Frankf., 1829, 12mo.
10. " " " *ed. Daehne*, Helmst., 1830, 8vo.
11. " " " *ed. Benecke*, Berol., 1843, 8vo.
12. " " " *ed. Hohler*, Viennæ, 1844, 12mo.
13. " " " *ed. Arnold*, Lond., 1845, 12mo.
14. " " " *ed. Köne*, Munster, 1846, 8vo.
15. " " " *ed. Freund*, Berlin, 1846, 12mo.
16. " " " *ed. Koch*, Lips., 1848, 12mo.
17. " " " *ed. Klotz*, Hannov., 1848, 8vo.
18. " " " *ed. Nipperdey*, Leipz., 1851, 12mo.
19. " " " *ed. White*, Lond., 1849, 12mo.

It will be observed, that the life of Atticus has not been appended to the present edition, this piece of biography having already appeared in the edition of *Cicero de Senectute*, &c., recently published. In its stead are given some of the Fragments of Nepos, which may, perhaps, possess some interest for the more advanced student.

It remains but to add, that the present work has enjoyed the careful supervision of Prof. Drisler in its passage through the press, and will be found, therefore, it is hoped, to possess that accuracy so indispensable in a school-classic. C. A.

Columbia College, May 24th, 1852.

LIFE AND WRITINGS OF NEPOS.[1]

CORNELIUS NEPOS was the contemporary and friend of Cicero, Atticus, and Catullus. He was a native probably of Hostilia, now *Ostiglia*, a small town of Gallia Cispadana, on the Po, to the southeast of Verona, and between this latter place and Mutina, now *Modena*. He died during the reign of Augustus. No other particulars with regard to his personal history have been transmitted to us. He is known, however, to have written the following pieces, all of which are now lost:

1. *Chronica*. An Epitome of Universal History, it would appear, in three books. For the name and some idea of the contents we are indebted to Ausonius[2] and Solinus;[3] while Catullus, when dedicating his poems to Nepos, indicates, though obscurely, the object and extent of the production in question.

2. *Exemplorum Libri*, of which Charisius[4] quotes the second book, and Aulus Gellius the fifth.[5] This was probably a collection of remarkable sayings and doings, of the same description as the compilation subsequently formed by Valerius Maximus.

3. *De Viris Illustribus*. Gellius[6] relates an anecdote of Cato taken from this work. It is not impossible, however, that it may be the same work as the preceding, quoted under a different title.

4. *Vita Ciceronis*, an error in which is corrected by Aulus Gellius.[7]

---

1. *Penny Cyclopædia*, vol. xvi., p. 145. Compare *Smith's Dict. of Biogr.*, &c., *s. v.*; *Bähr, Geschichte der Röm. Lit.*, vol. ii., p. 47, *seqq.*; *Dunlop, Hist. Rom. Lit.*, vol. iii., p. 512, *seqq.*

2. *Epist.*, xvi. 3. *Solin*, i., 27; xliv., 1. 4. *Charis.*, p. 119, *ed. Putsch.*

5. *Aul. Gell.*, vii., 18, 11. 6. *Id.*, xi., 8. 7. *Id.*, xv., 28.

5. *Epistolæ ad Ciceronem*, from one of which Lactantius[1] has preserved an extract; but we can not tell whether they were ever formally collected into a volume.

6. *De Historicis*. This is alluded to in the Life of Dion,[2] which now bears the name of Cornelius Nepos.

The work styled "*Vitæ Imperatorum*," which has become so popular a school-book, not being mentioned by any ancient writer, was for a long time attributed to Æmilius Probus, who lived in the fourth century, and who in the MSS. appears as having presented a copy of the book to the Emperor Theodosius I., and having prefixed to it some verses, in which he seems to claim the authorship. Accordingly, the earlier editions of the "*Vitæ Imperatorum*" were entitled "*Probi Æmilii Excellentium Imperatorum Vitæ*." But afterward the critics began to question the claims of Probus to the authorship of the work. The style, and especially the sentiments of the lives, certainly appear not suited to a writer of the age of Theodosius, such as the manifest disapprobation of a monarchical government, which is exhibited in many passages, among others, in the lives of Timoleon and Dion. It is remarkable that the author in the preface addresses the work to Atticus; and yet, at the end of the life of Hannibal, when speaking of the uncertainty about the date of that great commander's death, he says that "Atticus, in his 'Chronicle,' had left it written ('*scriptum reliquit*') that Hannibal died during the consulship of M. C. Marcellus and Q. F. Labeo;" speaking thus of Atticus as of a person deceased.

After the first editions of the "*Vitæ Imperatorum*" were published, Petrus Cornerus found, in an old MS. containing the letters of Cicero to Atticus, the life of Atticus, and the short notice of Cato the Censor. These two biographies were published together with the "*Vitæ Imperatorum*," and the whole under the name of Æmilius Probus, contrary

1. *Instit. Div.*, iii., 15. 2. c. 3.

to all evidence, as the author of those two biographies speaks of Atticus as a personal acquaintance. At last Lambinus, in the commentary to his edition of the "*Imperatorum Vitæ*," in 1568, asserted the claims of Nepos as author of the whole. But several solecisms and barbarisms which occur in the "*Vitæ*" appearing to invalidate the supposition of Lambinus, as not being likely to occur in a writer of the Augustan age, Barth and some other critics have supposed that Probus abridged the original work of Nepos, in the same manner as Justin has epitomized the history of Trogus Pompeius. This opinion appears the most plausible of any that have been advanced on the subject, and will, if properly applied, tend to remove many of the difficulties, and explain many of the anomalies, by which the question is embarrassed, more effectually than either of the two others. It will enable us to account for the purity of the language, and for the graceful and unaffected ease of the clauses, when taken singly, and, at the same time, to understand the harsh and abrupt transitions which so frequently occur in passing from one sentence or from one paragraph to another.

The "*Vitæ Imperatorum*" are short biographies of twenty Greek commanders, and of two Carthaginian, Hamilcar Barcas and Hannibal. To these we have added in the present edition the short biographical sketch of Cato the Censor. From a passage at the end of the life of Hannibal, it appears that the author intended to write also the lives of the great Roman commanders, that their exploits might be compared with those of the Greek, in order to judge which were the greater. These lives of the Roman commanders, if ever written, have not come down to us; but it seems that some of them at least were written, and, it would appear, by Nepos, as Plutarch quotes the authority of Nepos for facts concerning the lives of Marcellus and Lucullus.

CORNELII NEPOTIS

VITÆ

IMPERATORUM.

PRÆFATIO.

1. Non dubito, fore plerosque, Attice, qui hoc genus scripturæ leve et non satis dignum summorum virorum personis judicent, quum relatum legent, quis musicam docuerit Epaminondam; aut in ejus virtutibus commemorari, saltasse eum commode scienterque tibiis cantasse. 2. Sed hi erunt fere, qui, expertes litterarum Græcarum, nihil rectum, nisi quod ipsorum moribus conveniat, putabunt. 3. Hi si didicerint, non eadem omnibus esse honesta atque turpia, sed omnia majorum institutis judicari, non admirabuntur, nos in Graiorum virtutibus exponendis mores eorum secutos. 4. Neque enim Cimoni fuit turpe, Atheniensium summo viro, sororem germanam habere in matrimonio: quippe quum cives ejus eodem uterentur instituto. At id quidem nostris moribus nefas habetur. Laudi in Græcia ducitur adolescentulis, quam plurimos habere amatores. Nulla Lacedæmoni tam est nobilis vidua, quæ non ad cœnam eat mercede condictam. 5. Magnis in laudibus tota fere fuit Græcia, victorem Olympiæ citari; in scenam vero prodire et populo esse spectaculo, nemini in eisdem gentibus fuit turpitudini. Quæ omnia apud nos partim infamia, partim humilia atque ab honestate remota ponuntur. 6. Contra ea pleraque nostris moribus sunt decora, quæ apud illos turpia putantur. Quem enim Romanorum pudet uxorem ducere in convivium? aut cujus non materfamilias primum locum tenet ædium atque in celebritate versatur? Quod multo fit aliter in Græcia. 7. Nam neque in convivium adhibetur, nisi propinquorum; neque sedet, nisi in interiore parte ædium, quæ *γυναικωνῖτις* appellatur, quo nemo accedit, nisi propinqua cognatione con-

junctus. 8. Sed hic plura persequi, tum magnitudo voluminis prohibet. tum festinatio, ut ea explicem, quæ exorsus sum. Quare ad propositum veniemus et in hoc exponemus libro de vita excellentium Imperatorum.

I. MILTIADES.

CAPUT I.

1. MILTIADES, Cimonis filius, Atheniensis, quum et antiquitate generis, et gloria majorum, et sua modestia unus omnium maxime floreret eaque esset ætate, ut jam non solum de eo bene sperare, sed etiam confidere cives possent sui, talem futurum, qualem cognitum judicarunt: accidit, ut Athenienses Chersonesum colonos vellent mittere. 2. Cujus generis quum magnus numerus esset, et multi ejus demigrationis peterent societatem: ex his delecti Delphos deliberatum missi sunt, qui consulerent Apollinem, quo potissimum duce uterentur. Namque tum Thraces eas regiones tenebant, cum quibus armis erat dimicandum. 3. His consulentibus nominatim Pythia præcepit, ut Miltiadem sibi imperatorem sumerent: id si fecissent, incepta prospera futura. 4. Hoc oraculi responso Miltiades cum delecta manu classe Chersonesum profectus quum accessisset Lemnum, et incolas ejus insulæ sub potestatem redigere vellet Atheniensium, idque Lemnii sua sponte facerent, postulasset: 5. Illi irridentes responderunt, tum id se facturos, quum ille, domo navibus proficiscens, vento aquilone venisset Lemnum. Hic enim ventus, ab septentrionibus oriens, adversum tenet Athenis proficiscentibus. 6. Miltiades, morandi tempus non habens, cursum direxit, quo tendebat, pervenitque Chersonesum.

CAPUT II.

1. Ibi brevi tempore barbarorum copiis disjectis, tota regione, quam petierat, potitus, loca castellis idonea communivit, multitudinem, quam secum duxerat, in agris collocavit, crebrisque excursionibus locupletavit. 2. Neque minus in ea re prudentia, quam felicitate, adjutus est. Nam quum virtute militum hostium devicisset exercitus, summa æquitate res constituit atque ipse ibidem manere decrevit. 3. Erat enim inter eos dignitate regia, quamvis carebat nomine; neque id magis imperio, quam justitia, consecutus. Neque eo secius Atheniensibus, a quibus erat profectus, officia præstabat. Quibus rebus fiebat, ut non minus eorum voluntate perpetuo imperium obtineret, qui miserant, quam illorum, cum quibus erat profectus. 4. Chersoneso tali modo constituta, Lemnum revertitur et ex pacto postulat, ut sibi urbem tradant. Illi enim dixerant, quum, vento borea domo profectus, eo pervenisset, sese dedituros; se autem domum Chersonesi habere. 5. Cares, qui tum Lemnum incolebant, etsi præter opinionem res ceciderat, tamen, non dicto, sed secunda fortuna adversariorum capti, resistere ausi non sunt atque ex insula demigrarunt. Pari felicitate ceteras insulas, quæ Cyclades nominantur, sub Atheniensium redegit potestatem.

CAPUT III.

1. Eisdem temporibus Persarum rex Darius, ex Asia in Europam exercitu trajecto, Scythis bellum inferre decrevit. Pontem fecit in Histro flumine, qua copias traduceret. Ejus pontis, dum ipse abesset, custodes reliquit principes, quos secum ex Ionia et Æolide duxerat; quibus singulis ipsarum urbium perpetua dederat imperia. 2. Sic enim facillime putavit se Græca lingua loquentes, qui Asiam incolerent, sub sua retenturum potestate, si amicis suis oppida tuenda

tradidisset, quibus, se oppresso, nulla spes salutis relinqueretur. In hoc fuit tum numero Miltiades, cui illa custodia crederetur. 3. Hic quum crebri afferrent nuntii, male rem gerere Darium premique ab Scythis, Miltiades hortatus est pontis custodes, ne a fortuna datam occasionem liberandæ Græciæ dimitterent. 4. Nam si cum his copiis, quas secum transportaverat, interisset Darius, non solum Europam fore tutam, sed etiam eos, qui Asiam incolerent Græci genere, liberos a Persarum futuros dominatione et periculo. Id et facile effici posse; ponte enim rescisso, regem vel hostium ferro, vel inopia paucis diebus interiturum. 5. Ad hoc consilium quum plerique accederent, Histiæus Milesius, ne res conficeretur, obstitit, dicens: non idem ipsis, qui summas imperii tenerent, expedire et multitudini, quod Darii regno ipsorum niteretur dominatio: quo exstincto ipsos potestate expulsos civibus suis pœnas daturos. Itaque adeo se abhorrere a ceterorum consilio, ut nihil putet ipsis utilius, quam confirmari regnum Persarum. 6. Hujus quum sententiam plurimi essent secuti, Miltiades, non dubitans, tam multis consciis ad regis aures consilia sua perventura, Chersonesum reliquit, ac rursus Athenas demigravit. Cujus ratio, etsi non valuit, tamen magnopere est laudanda, quum amicior omnium libertati, quam suæ fuerit dominationi.

CAPUT IV.

1. Darius autem, quum ex Europa in Asiam redisset, hortantibus amicis, ut Græciam redigeret in suam potestatem, classem quingentarum navium comparavit, eique Datim præfecit et Artaphernem; hisque ducenta peditum, decem millia equitum dedit: causam interserens, se hostem esse Atheniensibus, quod eorum auxilio Iones Sardes expugnassent suaque præsidia interfecissent. 2. Illi præfecti regii, classe ad Eubœam appulsa, celeriter Eretriam ceperunt omnesque ejus gentis cives abreptos in Asiam ad regem mise-

runt. Inde ad Atticam accesserunt ac suas copias in campum Marathona deduxerunt. Is abest ab oppido circiter millia passuum decem. 3. Hoc tumultu Athenienses tam propinquo tamque magno permoti auxilium nusquam, nisi a Lacedæmoniis, petiverunt, Phidippidemque, cursorem ejus generis, qui ἡμεροδρόμοι vocantur, Lacedæmonem miserunt, ut nuntiaret, quam celeri opus esset auxilio. 4. Domi autem creant decem prætores, qui exercitui præessent, in eis Miltiadem. Inter quos magna fuit contentio, utrum mœnibus se defenderent, an obviam irent hostibus acieque decernerent. 5. Unus Miltiades maxime nitebatur, ut primo quoque tempore castra fierent. Id si factum esset, et civibus animum accessurum, quum viderent, de eorum virtute non desperari, et hostes eadem re fore tardiores, si animadverterent, auderi adversus se tam exiguis copiis dimicare.

CAPUT V.

1. Hoc in tempore nulla civitas Atheniensibus auxilio fuit præter Platæenses. Ea mille misit militum. Itaque horum adventu decem millia armatorum completa sunt: quæ manus mirabili flagrabat pugnandi cupiditate. 2. Quo factum est, ut plus, quam collegæ, Miltiades valuerit. Ejus auctoritate impulsi Athenienses copias ex urbe eduxerunt locoque idoneo castra fecerunt. 3. Deinde postero die sub montis radicibus, acie e regione instructa, nova arte, vi summa prœlium commiserunt. Namque arbores multis locis erant stratæ, hoc consilio, ut et montium tegerentur altitudine, et arborum tractu equitatus hostium impediretur, ne multitudine clauderentur. 4. Datis, etsi non æquum locum videbat suis, tamen, fretus numero copiarum suarum, confligere cupiebat: eoque magis, quod, priusquam Lacedæmonii subsidio venirent, dimicare utile arbitrabatur. Itaque in aciem peditum centum, equitum decem millia produxit prœliumque commisit. 5. In quo tanto plus virtute valuerunt

Athenienses, ut decemplicem numerum hostium profligarint; adeoque perterruerunt, ut Persæ non castra, sed naves petierint. Qua pugna nihil adhuc est nobilius; nulla enim umquam tam exigua manus tantas opes prostravit.

CAPUT VI.

1. Cujus victoriæ non alienum videtur quale præmium Miltiadi sit tributum, docere, quo facilius intelligi possit, eamdem omnium civitatum esse naturam. 2. Ut enim populi nostri honores quondam fuerunt rari et tenues, ob eamque causam gloriosi; nunc autem effusi atque obsoleti: sic olim apud Athenienses fuisse reperimus. 3. Namque huic Miltiadi, qui Athenas totamque Græciam liberarat, talis honos tributus est in porticu, quæ Ποικίλη vocatur, quum pugna depingeretur Marathonia, ut in decem prætorum numero prima ejus imago poneretur, isque hortaretur milites prœliumque committeret. 4. Idem ille populus, posteaquam majus imperium est nactus, et largitione magistratuum corruptus est, trecentas statuas Demetrio Phalereo decrevit.

CAPUT VII.

1. Post hoc prœlium classem septuaginta navium Athenienses eidem Miltiadi dederunt, ut insulas, quæ barbaros adjuverant, bello persequeretur. Quo imperio plerasque ad officium redire coëgit, nonnullas vi expugnavit. 2. Ex his Parum insulam, opibus elatam, quum oratione reconciliare non posset, copias e navibus eduxit, urbem operibus clausit, omnique commeatu privavit; deinde vineis ac testudinibus constitutis, propius muros accessit. 3. Quum jam in eo esset, ut oppido potiretur, procul in continenti lucus, qui ex insula conspiciebatur, nescio quo casu, nocturno tempore incensus est. Cujus flamma ut ab oppidanis et oppugnatori-

bus est visa, utrisque venit in opinionem, signum a classiariis regiis datum. 4. Quo factum est, ut et Parii a deditione deterrerentur, et Miltiades, timens, ne classis regia adventaret, incensis operibus, quæ statuerat, cum totidem navibus, atque erat profectus, Athenas magna cum offensione civium suorum rediret. 5. Accusatus ergo proditionis, quod, quum Parum expugnare posset, a rege corruptus, infectis rebus, discessisset. Eo tempore æger erat vulneribus, quæ in oppugnando oppido acceperat. Itaque quoniam ipse pro se dicere non posset, verba fecit frater ejus Tisagoras. 6. Causa cognita, capitis absolutus, pecunia multatus est, eaque lis quinquaginta talentis æstimata est, quantus in classem sumtus factus erat. Hanc pecuniam quod solvere in præsentia non poterat, in vincula publica conjectus est ibique diem obiit supremum.

CAPUT VIII.

1. Hic etsi crimine Pario est accusatus, tamen alia fuit causa damnationis. Namque Athenienses propter Pisistrati tyrannidem, quæ paucis annis ante fuerat, omnium suorum civium potentiam extimescebant. 2. Miltiades, multum in imperiis magistratibusque versatus, non videbatur posse esse privatus, præsertim quum consuetudine ad imperii cupiditatem trahi videretur. 3. Nam Chersonesi omnes illos, quos habitarat, annos perpetuam obtinuerat dominationem tyrannusque fuerat appellatus, sed justus. Non erat enim vi consecutus, sed suorum voluntate, eamque potestatem bonitate retinebat. Omnes autem et habentur et dicuntur tyranni, qui potestate sunt perpetua in ea civitate, quæ libertate usa est. 4. Sed in Miltiade erat quum summa humanitas, tum mira communitas, ut nemo tam humilis esset, cui non ad eum aditus pateret; magna auctoritas apud omnes civitates, nobile nomen, laus rei militaris maxima. Hæc populus respiciens maluit eum innoxium plecti, quam se diutius esse in timore.

II. THEMISTOCLES.

1. Themistocles, Neoclis filius, Atheniensis. Hujus vitia ineuntis adolescentiæ magnis sunt emendata virtutibus, adeo ut anteferatur huic nemo, pauci pares putentur. 2. Sed ab initio est ordiendum. Pater ejus Neocles generosus fuit. Is uxorem Halicarnassiam civem duxit, ex qua natus est Themistocles. Qui quum minus esset probatus parentibus, quod et liberius vivebat, et rem familiarem negligebat, a patre exheredatus est. 3. Quæ contumelia non fregit eum, sed erexit. Nam quum judicasset, sine summa industria non posse eam exstingui, totum se dedidit reipublicæ, diligentius amicis famæque serviens. Multum in judiciis privatis versabatur; sæpe in concionem populi prodibat; nulla res major sine eo gerebatur celeriterque, quæ opus erant, reperiebat. 4. Neque minus in rebus gerendis promtus, quam excogitandis, erat, quod et de instantibus (ut ait Thucydides) verissime judicabat, et de futuris callidissime conjiciebat. Quo factum est, ut brevi tempore illustraretur.

CAPUT II.

1. Primus autem gradus fuit capessendæ reipublicæ bello Corcyræo: ad quod gerendum prætor a populo factus non solum præsenti bello, sed etiam reliquo tempore ferociorem reddidit civitatem. 2. Nam quum pecunia publica, quæ ex metallis redibat, largitione magistratuum quotannis interiret, ille persuasit populo, ut ea pecunia classis centum navium ædificaretur. 3. Qua celeriter effecta, primum Corcyræos fregit, deinde, maritimos prædones consectando, mare tutum reddidit. In quo tum divitiis ornavit, tum etiam peritissi-

mos belli navalis fecit Athenienses. 4. Id quantæ saluti fuerit universæ Græciæ, bello cognitum est Persico, quum Xerxes et mari et terra bellum universæ inferret Europæ cum tantis copiis, quantas neque antea, neque postea habuit quisquam. 5. Hujus enim classis mille et ducentarum navium longarum fuit, quam duo millia onerariarum sequebantur; terrestres autem exercitus septingentorum millium peditum, equitum quadringentorum millium fuerunt. 6. Cujus de adventu quum fama in Græciam esset perlata et maxime Athenienses peti dicerentur propter pugnam Marathoniam: miserunt Delphos consultum, quidnam facerent de rebus suis. Deliberantibus Pythia respondit, ut mœnibus ligneis se munirent. 7. Id responsum quo valeret, quum intelligeret nemo, Themistocles persuasit, consilium esse Apollinis, ut in naves se suaque conferrent: eum enim a deo significari murum ligneum. 8. Tali consilio probato, addunt ad superiores totidem naves triremes, suaque omnia, quæ moveri poterant, partim Salamina, partim Trœzena asportant; arcem sacerdotibus paucisque majoribus natu, ad sacra procuranda, tradunt, reliquum oppidum relinquunt.

CAPUT III.

1. Hujus consilium plerisque civitatibus displicebat et in terra dimicari magis placebat. Itaque missi sunt delecti cum Leonida, Lacedæmoniorum rege, qui Thermopylas occuparent, longiusque barbaros progredi non paterentur. Hi vim hostium non sustinuerunt, eoque loco omnes interierunt. 2. At classis communis Græciæ trecentarum navium, in qua ducentæ erant Atheniensium, primum apud Artemisium, inter Eubœam continentemque terram, cum classiariis regis conflixit. Angustias enim Themistocles quærebat, ne multitudine circumiretur. 3. Hic etsi pari prœlio discesserant, tamen eodem loco non sunt ausi manere: quod erat periculum, ne, si pars navium adversariorum Eubœam superasset,

ancipiti premerentur periculo. 4. Quo factum est, ut ab Artemisio discederent, et exadversum Athenas apud Salamina classem suam constituerent.

CAPUT IV.

1. At Xerxes, Thermopylis expugnatis, protinus accessit astu, idque, nullis defendentibus, interfectis sacerdotibus, quos in arce invenerat, incendio delevit. 2. Cujus fama perterriti classiarii quum manere non auderent, et plurimi hortarentur, ut domos suas quisque discederent mœnibusque se defenderent: Themistocles unus restitit, et universos pares esse posse aiebat, dispersos testabatur perituros, idque Eurybiadi, regi Lacedæmoniorum, qui tum summæ imperii præerat, fore affirmabat. 3. Quem quum minus, quam vellet, moveret, noctu de servis suis, quem habuit fidelissimum, ad regem misit, ut ei nuntiaret suis verbis: adversarios ejus in fuga esse: 4. Qui si discessissent, majore cum labore et longinquiore tempore bellum confecturum, quum singulos consectari cogeretur; quos si statim aggrederetur, brevi universos oppressurum. Hoc eo valebat, ut ingratiis ad depugnandum omnes cogerentur. 5. Hac re audita barbarus, nihil doli subesse credens, postridie alienissimo sibi loco, contra opportunissimo hostibus, adeo angusto mari conflixit, ut ejus multitudo navium explicari non potuerit. Victus ergo est magis consilio Themistoclis, quam armis Græciæ.

CAPUT V.

1. Hic etsi male rem gesserat, tamen tantas habebat reliquias copiarum, ut etiam cum his opprimere posset hostes. Iterum ab eodem gradu depulsus est. Nam Themistocles verens, ne bellare perseveraret, certiorem eum fecit, id agi, ut pons, quem ille in Hellesponto fecerat, dissolveretur, ac reditu in Asiam excluderetur; idque ei persuasit. 2. Ita-

que qua sex mensibus iter fecerat, eadem minus diebus triginta in Asiam reversus est, seque a Themistocle non superatum, sed conservatum judicavit. 3. Sic unius viri prudentia Græcia liberata est Europæque succubuit Asia. Hæc altera victoria, quæ cum Marathonio possit comparari tropæo. Nam pari modo apud Salamina parvo numero navium maxima post hominum memoriam classis est devicta.

CAPUT VI.

1. Magnus hoc bello Themistocles fuit, nec minor in pace. Quum enim Phalerico portu, neque magno neque bono, Athenienses uterentur: hujus consilio triplex Piræei portus constitutus est, isque mœnibus circumdatus, ut ipsam urbem dignitate æquipararet, utilitate superaret. 2. Idem muros Atheniensium restituit præcipuo periculo suo. Namque Lacedæmonii, causam idoneam nacti propter barbarorum excursiones, qua negarent, oportere extra Peloponnesum ullam urbem habere, ne essent loca munita, quæ hostes possiderent, Athenienses ædificantes prohibere sunt conati. 3. Hoc longe alio spectabat, atque videri volebant. Athenienses enim duabus victoriis, Marathonia et Salaminia, tantam gloriam apud omnes gentes erant consecuti, ut intelligerent Lacedæmonii, de principatu sibi cum his certamen fore. 4. Quare eos quam infirmissimos esse volebant. Postquam autem audierunt, muros instrui, legatos Athenas miserunt, qui id fieri vetarent. His præsentibus desierunt, ac se de ea re legatos ad eos missuros dixerunt. 5. Hanc legationem suscepit Themistocles et solus primo profectus est; reliqui legati ut tum exirent, quum satis altitudo muri exstructa videretur, præcepit; interim omnes, servi atque liberi, opus facerent, neque ulli loco parcerent, sive sacer, sive profanus, sive privatus esset, sive publicus, et undique, quod idoneum ad muniendum putarent, congererent. Quo factum est, ut Atheniensium muri ex sacellis sepulcrisque constarent.

CAPUT VII.

1. Themistocles autem, ut Lacedæmonem venit, adire ad magistratus noluit, et dedit operam, ut quam longissime tempus duceret, causam interponens, se collegas exspectare, quum Lacedæmonii quererentur, opus nihilominus fieri, eumque in ea re conari fallere. 2. Interim reliqui legati sunt consecuti. A quibus quum audisset, non multum superesse munitionis, ad ephoros Lacedæmoniorum accessit, penes quos summum imperium erat, atque apud eos contendit, falsa his esse delata; quare æquum esse, illos viros bonos nobilesque mittere, quibus fides haberetur, qui rem explorarent; interea se obsidem retinerent. 3. Gestus est ei mos, tresque legati, functi summis honoribus, Athenas missi sunt. Cum his collegas suos Themistocles jussit proficisci, eisque prædixit, ut ne prius Lacedæmoniorum legatos dimitterent, quam ipse esset remissus. 4. Hos postquam Athenas pervenisse ratus est, ad magistratum senatumque Lacedæmoniorum adiit et apud eos liberrime professus est: Athenienses suo consilio, quod communi jure gentium facere possent, deos publicos, suosque patrios ac penates, quo facilius ab hoste possent defendere, muris sepsisse; neque in eo, quod inutile esset Græciæ, fecisse. 5. Nam illorum urbem ut propugnaculum oppositum esse barbaris, apud quam jam bis classes regias fecisse naufragium. 6. Lacedæmonios autem male et injuste facere, qui id potius intuerentur, quod ipsorum dominationi, quam quod universæ Græciæ utile esset. Quare, si suos legatos recipere vellent, quos Athenas miserant, se remitterent, aliter illos numquam in patriam recepturi.

CAPUT VIII.

1. Tamen non effugit civium suorum invidiam. Namque ob eumdem timorem, quo damnatus erat Miltiades, testarum suffragiis e civitate ejectus, Argos habitatum concessit. 2. Hic quum propter multas ejus virtutes magna cum dignitate viveret, Lacedæmonii legatos Athenas miserunt, qui eum absentem accusarent, quod societatem cum rege Persarum ad Græciam opprimendam fecisset. 3. Hoc crimine absens proditionis est damnatus. Id ut audivit, quod non satis tutum se Argis videbat, Corcyram demigravit. Ibi quum ejus principes civitatis animadvertisset timere, ne propter se bellum his Lacedæmonii et Athenienses indicerent: ad Admetum, Molossorum regem, cum quo ei hospitium fuerat, confugit. 4. Huc quum venisset, et in præsentia rex abesset, quo majore religione se receptum tueretur, filiam ejus parvulam arripuit, et cum ea se in sacrarium, quod summa colebatur cærimonia, conjecit. Inde non prius egressus est, quam rex eum data dextra in fidem reciperet: quam præstitit. 5. Nam quum ab Atheniensibus et Lacedæmoniis exposceretur publice, supplicem non prodidit, monuitque, ut consuleret sibi; difficile enim esse, in tam propinquo loco tuto eum versari. Itaque Pydnam eum deduci jussit, et, quod satis esset præsidii, dedit. 6. Hic in navem omnibus ignotus nautis adscendit. Quæ quum tempestate maxima Naxum ferretur, ubi tum Atheniensium erat exercitus: sensit Themistocles, si eo pervenisset, sibi esse pereundum. Hac necessitate coactus domino navis, quis sit, aperit, multa pollicens, si se conservasset. 7. At ille, clarissimi viri captus misericordia, diem noctemque procul ab insula in salo navem tenuit in ancoris, neque quemquam ex ea exire passus est. Inde Ephesum pervenit, ibique Themistoclem exponit: cui ille pro meritis gratiam postea retulit.

CAPUT IX.

1. Scio, plerosque ita scripsisse, Themistoclem, Xerxe regnante, in Asiam transisse. Sed ego potissimum Thucydidi credo, quod ætate proximus, qui illorum temporum historiam reliquerunt, et ejusdem civitatis fuit. Is autem ait, ad Artaxerxem eum venisse, atque his verbis epistolam misisse: 2. *Themistocles veni ad te, qui plurima mala omnium Graiorum in domum tuam intuli, quum mihi necesse fuit, adversus patrem tuum bellare, patriamque meam defendere.* 3. *Idem multo plura bona rursus feci, postquam in tuto ipse, et ille in periculo esse cœpit. Nam quum in Asiam reverti vellet, prælio apud Salamina facto, litteris eum certiorem feci, id agi, ut pons, quem in Hellesponto fecerat, dissolveretur, atque ab hostibus circumiretur: quo nuntio ille periculo est liberatus.* 4. *Nunc autem confugi ad te, exagitatus a cuncta Græcia, tuam petens amicitiam: quam si ero adeptus, non minus me bonum amicum habebis, quam fortem inimicum ille expertus est. Ea autem rogo, ut de his rebus, quas tecum colloqui volo, annum mihi temporis des, eoque transacto ad te venire patiaris.*

CAPUT X.

1. Hujus rex animi magnitudinem admirans, cupiensque talem virum sibi conciliari, veniam dedit. Ille omne illud tempus litteris sermonique Persarum dedit: quibus adeo eruditus est, ut multo commodius dicatur apud regem verba fecisse, quam hi poterant, qui in Perside erant nati. 2. Hic quum multa regi esset pollicitus, gratissimumque illud, si suis uti consiliis vellet, illum Græciam bello oppressurum; magnis muneribus ab Artaxerxe donatus in Asiam rediit domiciliumque Magnesiæ sibi constituit. 3. Namque hanc urbem ei rex donarat, his quidem verbis; quæ ei panem præ-

beret (ex qua regione quinquaginta talenta quotannis redibant); Lampsacum autem, unde vinum sumeret; Myuntem, ex qua opsonium haberet. Hujus ad nostram memoriam monumenta manserunt duo: sepulcrum prope oppidum, in quo est sepultus; statuæ in foro Magnesiæ. 4. De cujus morte multimodis apud plerosque scriptum est: sed nos eumdem potissimum Thucydidem auctorem probamus, qui illum ait Magnesiæ morbo mortuum, neque negat, fuisse famam, venenum sua sponte sumsisse, quum se, quæ regi de Græcia opprimenda pollicitus esset, præstare posse desperaret. 5. Idem ossa ejus clam in Attica ab amicis sepulta, quoniam legibus non concederetur, quod proditionis esset damnatus, memoriæ prodidit.

III. ARISTIDES.

CAPUT I.

1. Aristides, Lysimachi filius, Atheniensis, æqualis fere fuit Themistocli. Itaque cum eo de principatu contendit: namque obtrectarunt inter se. 2. In his autem cognitum est, quanto antestaret eloquentia innocentiæ. Quamquam enim adeo excellebat Aristides abstinentia, ut unus post hominum memoriam, quod quidem nos audierimus, cognomine Justus sit appellatus: tamen, a Themistocle collabefactus, testula illa exsilio decem annorum multatus est. 3. Qui quidem quum intelligeret, reprimi concitatam multitudinem non posse, cedensque animadvertisset quemdam scribentem, ut patria pelleretur, quæsisse ab eo dicitur, quare id faceret, aut quid Aristides commisisset, cur tanta pœna dignus duceretur? 4. Cui ille respondit, se ignorare Aristidem; sed sibi non placere, quod tam cupide elaborasset, ut præter ceteros Justus appellaretur. 5. Hic decem annorum legitimam pœnam non pertulit. Nam postquam Xerxes in Græciam descendit, sexto fere anno, quam erat expulsus, populiscito in patriam restitutus est.

CAPUT II.

1. Interfuit autem pugnæ navali apud Salamina, quæ facta est prius, quam pœna liberaretur. Idem prætor fuit Atheniensium apud Platæas in prœlio, quo Mardonius fusus barbarorumque exercitus interfectus est. 2. Neque aliud est ullum hujus in re militari illustre factum, quam hujus imperii memoria; justitiæ vero, et æquitatis, et innocentiæ multa: in primis, quod ejus æquitate factum est, quum in

communi classe esset Græciæ simul cum Pausania, quo duce Mardonius erat fugatus, ut summa imperii maritimi ab Lacedæmoniis transferretur ad Athenienses. 3. Namque ante id tempus et mari et terra duces erant Lacedæmonii. Tum autem et intemperantia Pausaniæ, et justitia factum est Aristidis, ut omnes fere civitates Græciæ ad Atheniensium societatem se applicarent et adversus barbaros hos duces deligerent sibi.

CAPUT III.

1. Quos quo facilius repellerent, si forte bellum renovare conarentur, ad classes ædificandas exercitusque comparandos quantum pecuniæ quæque civitas daret, Aristides delectus est, qui constitueret, ejusque arbitrio quadringena et sexagena talenta quotannis Delum sunt collata. Id enim commune ærarium esse voluerunt. Quæ omnis pecunia postero tempore Athenas translata est. 2. Hic qua fuerit abstinentia, nullum est certius indicium, quam quod, quum tantis rebus præfuisset, in tanta paupertate decessit, ut, qui efferretur, vix reliquerit. 3. Quo factum est, ut filiæ ejus publice alerentur et de communi ærario dotibus datis collocarentur. Decessit autem fere post annum quartum, quam Themistocles Athenis erat expulsus.

IV. PAUSANIAS.

CAPUT I.

1. Pausanias, Lacedæmonius, magnus homo, sed varius in omni genere vitæ fuit. Nam ut virtutibus eluxit, sic vitiis est obrutus. 2. Hujus illustrissimum est prœlium apud Platæas. Namque illo duce Mardonius, satrapes regius, natione Medus, regis gener, in primis omnium Persarum et manu fortis et consilii plenus, cum ducentis millibus peditum, quos viritim legerat, et viginti millibus equitum, haud ita magna manu Græciæ fugatus est, eoque ipse dux cecidit prœlio. 3. Qua victoria elatus plurima miscere cœpit, et majora concupiscere. Sed primum in eo est reprehensus, quod ex præda tripodem aureum Delphis posuisset, epigrammate scripto, in quo erat hæc sententia : suo ductu barbaros apud Platæas esse deletos ejusque victoriæ ergo Apollini donum dedisse. 4. Hos versus Lacedæmonii exsculpserunt, neque aliud scripserunt, quam nomina earum civitatum, quarum auxilio Persæ erant victi.

CAPUT II.

1. Post id prœlium eumdem Pausaniam cum classe communi Cyprum atque Hellespontum miserunt, ut ex his regionibus barbarorum præsidia depelleret. 2. Pari felicitate in ea re usus elatius se gerere cœpit, majoresque appetere res. Nam quum, Byzantio expugnato, cepisset complures Persarum nobiles, atque in his nonnullos regis propinquos, hos clam Xerxi remisit, simulans ex vinculis publicis effugisse ; et cum his Gongylum Eretriensem, qui litteras regi redderet, in quibus hæc fuisse scripta Thucydides memoriæ

prodidit: 3. *Pausanias, dux Spartæ, quos Byzantii ceperat, postquam propinquos tuos cognovit, tibi muneri misit, seque tecum affinitate conjungi cupit: quare, si tibi videtur, des ei filiam tuam nuptum.* 4. *Id si feceris, et Spartam et ceteram Græciam sub tuam potestatem, se adjuvante, te redacturum pollicetur. His de rebus si quid geri volueris, certum hominem ad eum mittas face, cum quo colloquatur.* 5. Rex, tot hominum salute, tam sibi necessariorum, magnopere gavisus, confestim cum epistola Artabazum ad Pausaniam mittit, in qua eum collaudat, ac petit, ne cui rei parcat ad ea perficienda, quæ polliceatur. Si fecerit, nullius rei a se repulsam laturum. 6. Hujus Pausanias voluntate cognita, alacrior ad rem gerendam factus, in suspicionem cecidit Lacedæmoniorum. In quo facto domum revocatus, accusatus capitis, absolvitur; multatur tamen pecunia: quam ob causam ad classem remissus non est.

CAPUT III.

1. At ille post non multo sua sponte ad exercitum rediit, et ibi non callida, sed dementi ratione cogitata patefecit. Non enim mores patrios solum, sed etiam cultum vestitumque mutavit. 2. Apparatu regio utebatur, veste Medica; satellites Medi et Ægyptii sequebantur; epulabatur more Persarum luxuriosius, quam, qui aderant, perpeti possent; 3. Aditum petentibus conveniendi non dabat; superbe respondebat, et crudeliter imperabat. Spartam redire nolebat. Colonas, qui locus in agro Troade est, se contulerat: ibi consilia quum patriæ, tum sibi inimica capiebat. 4. Id postquam Lacedæmonii rescierunt, legatos ad eum cum scytala miserunt, in qua more illorum erat scriptum: nisi domum reverteretur, se capitis eum damnaturos. 5. Hoc nuntio commotus, sperans, se etiam tum pecunia et potentia instans periculum posse depellere, domum rediit. Huc ut venit, ab ephoris in vincula publica conjectus est. Licet

enim legibus eorum cuivis ephoro hoc facere regi. Hinc tamen se expedivit; neque eo magis carebat suspicione. Nam opinio manebat, eum cum rege habere societatem. 6. Est genus quoddam hominum, quod Ilotæ vocatur, quorum magna multitudo agros Lacedæmoniorum colit servorumque munere fungitur. Hos quoque sollicitare spe libertatis existimabatur. 7. Sed quod harum rerum nullum erat apertum crimen, quo argui posset, non putabant, de tali tamque claro viro suspicionibus oportere judicari, et exspectandum, dum se ipsa res aperiret.

CAPUT IV.

1. Interim Argilius quidam, adolescentulus, quem puerum Pausanias dilexerat, quum epistolam ab eo ad Artabazum accepisset, eique in suspicionem venisset, aliquid in ea de se esse scriptum, quod nemo eorum rediisset, qui super tali causa eodem missi erant, vincula epistolæ laxavit, signoque detracto cognovit, si pertulisset, sibi esse pereundum. 2. Erant in eadem epistola, quæ ad ea pertinebant, quæ inter regem Pausaniamque convenerant. Has ille litteras ephoris tradidit. 3. Non est prætereunda gravitas Lacedæmoniorum hoc loco. Nam ne hujus quidem indicio impulsi sunt, ut Pausaniam comprehenderent; neque prius vim adhibendam putaverunt, quam se ipse indicasset. 4. Itaque huic indici, quid fieri vellent, præceperunt. Fanum Neptuni est Tænari, quod violari nefas putant Græci. Eo ille index confugit; in ara consedit. Hanc juxta locum fecerunt sub terra, ex quo posset audiri, si quis quid loqueretur cum Argilio. Huc ex ephoris quidam descenderunt. 5. Pausanias, ut audivit Argilium confugisse in aram, perturbatus venit eo. Quem quum supplicem Dei videret in ara sedentem, quærit, causæ quid sit tam repentino consilio. Huic ille, quid ex litteris comperisset, aperit. 6. Modo magis Pausanias perturbatus orare cœpit, ne enuntiaret, nec se,

meritum de illo optime, proderet. Quod si eam veniam sibi dedisset tantisque implicatum rebus sublevasset, magno ei præmio futurum.

CAPUT V.

1. His rebus ephori cognitis satius putaverunt in urbe eum comprehendi. Quo quum essent profecti, et Pausanias, placato Argilio, ut putabat, Lacedæmonem reverteretur, in itinere, quum jam in eo esset, ut comprehenderetur, ex vultu cujusdam ephori, qui eum admonere cupiebat, insidias sibi fieri intellexit. 2. Itaque paucis ante gradibus, quam qui sequebantur, in ædem Minervæ, quæ *χαλκίοικος* vocatur, confugit. Hinc ne exire posset, statim ephori valvas ejus ædis obstruxerunt tectumque sunt demoliti, quo facilius sub divo interiret. 3. Dicitur eo tempore matrem Pausaniæ vixisse, eamque jam magno natu, postquam de scelere filii comperit, in primis ad filium claudendum lapidem ad introitum ædis attulisse. 4. Sic Pausanias magnam belli gloriam turpi morte maculavit. Hic quum semianimis de templo elatus esset, confestim animam efflavit. 5. Cujus mortui corpus quum eodem nonnulli dicerent inferri oportere, quo hi, qui ad supplicium essent dati: displicuit pluribus et procul ab eo loco infoderunt, quo erat mortuus. Inde posterius dei Delphici responso erutus atque eodem loco sepultus, ubi vitam posuerat.

V. CIMON.

CAPUT I.

1. Cimon, Miltiadis filius, Atheniensis, duro admodum initio usus est adolescentiæ. Nam quum pater ejus litem æstimatam populo solvere non potuisset ob eamque causam in vinculis publicis decessisset: Cimon eadem custodia tenebatur, neque legibus Atheniensium emitti poterat, nisi pecuniam, qua pater multatus erat, solvisset. 2. Habebat autem in matrimonio sororem germanam suam, nomine Elpinicen, non magis amore, quam more ductus. Nam Atheniensibus licet eodem patre natas uxores ducere. 3. Hujus conjugii cupidus Callias quidam, non tam generosus, quam pecuniosus, qui magnas pecunias ex metallis fecerat, egit cum Cimone, ut eam sibi uxorem daret: id si impetrasset, se pro illo pecuniam soluturum. 4. Is quum talem conditionem aspernaretur, Elpinice negavit, se passuram, Miltiadis progeniem in vinculis publicis interire, quoniam prohibere posset, seque Calliæ nupturam, si ea, quæ polliceretur, præstitisset.

CAPUT II.

1. Tali modo custodia liberatus Cimon celeriter ad principatum pervenit. Habebat enim satis eloquentiæ, summam liberalitatem, magnam prudentiam tum juris civilis, tum rei militaris, quod cum patre a puero in exercitibus fuerat versatus. Itaque hic et populum urbanum in sua tenuit potestate, et apud exercitum plurimum valuit auctoritate. 2. Primum imperator apud flumen Strymona magnas copias Thracum fugavit, oppidum Amphipolim constituit, eoque

decem millia Atheniensium in coloniam misit. Idem iterum apud Mycalen Cypriorum et Phœnicum ducentarum navium classem devictam cepit; 3. Eodemque die pari fortuna in terra usus est. Namque hostium navibus captis, statim ex classe copias suas eduxit, barbarorumque uno concursu maximam vim prostravit. 4. Qua victoria magna præda potitus quum domum reverteretur, quod jam nonnullæ insulæ propter acerbitatem imperii defecerant, bene animatas confirmavit, alienatas ad officium redire coëgit. 5. Scyrum, quam eo tempore Dolopes incolebant, quod contumacius se gesserant, vacuefecit, sessores veteres urbe insulaque ejecit, agros civibus divisit. Thasios opulentia fretos suo adventu fregit. His ex manubiis Athenarum arx, qua ad meridiem vergit, est ornata.

CAPUT III.

1. Quibus rebus quum unus in civitate maxime floreret, incidit in eamdem invidiam, quam pater suus ceterique Atheniensium principes. Nam testarum suffragiis, quod illi *ὀστρακισμὸν* vocant, decem annorum exsilio multatus est. 2. Cujus facti celerius Athenienses, quam ipsum, pœnituit. Nam quum ille animo forti invidiæ ingratorum civium cessisset, bellumque Lacedæmonii Atheniensibus indixissent: confestim notæ ejus virtutis desiderium consecutum est. 3. Itaque post annum quintum, quam expulsus erat, in patriam revocatus est. Ille, quod hospitio Lacedæmoniorum utebatur, satius existimans, contendere Lacedæmonem, sua sponte est profectus, pacemque inter duas potentissimas civitates conciliavit. 4. Post, neque ita multo, Cyprum cum ducentis navibus imperator missus, quum ejus majorem partem insulæ devicisset, in morbum implicitus, in oppido Citio est mortuus.

CAPUT IV.

1. Hunc Athenienses non solum in bello, sed in pace diu desideraverunt. Fuit enim tanta liberalitate, quum compluribus locis prædia hortosque haberet, ut numquam in eis custodem imposuerit fructus servandi gratia, ne quis impediretur, quo minus ejus rebus, quibus quisque vellet, frueretur. 2. Semper eum pedisequi cum nummis sunt secuti, ut, si quis opis ejus indigeret, haberet, quod statim daret, ne differendo videretur negare. Sæpe, quum aliquem offensum fortuna videret minus bene vestitum, suum amiculum dedit. 3. Quotidie sic cœna ei coquebatur, ut, quos invocatos vidisset in foro, omnes devocaret: quod facere nullum diem prætermittebat. Nulli fides ejus, nulli opera, nulli res familiaris defuit; multos locupletavit; complures pauperes mortuos, qui, unde efferrentur, non reliquissent, suo sumtu extulit. 4. Sic se gerendo minime est mirandum, si et vita ejus fuit secura, et mors acerba.

VI. LYSANDER.

CAPUT I.

1. Lysander, Lacedæmonius, magnam reliquit sui famam, magis felicitate, quam virtute partam. Athenienses enim in Peloponnesios sexto et vicesimo anno bellum gerentes confecisse apparet. Id qua ratione consecutus sit, latet. 2. Non enim virtute sui exercitus, sed immodestia factum est adversariorum, qui, quod dicto audientes imperatoribus suis non erant, dispalati in agris, relictis navibus, in hostium venerunt potestatem. Quo facto Athenienses se Lacedæmoniis dediderunt. 3. Hac victoria Lysander elatus, quum antea semper factiosus audaxque fuisset, sic sibi indulsit, ut ejus opera in maximum odium Græciæ Lacedæmonii pervenerint. 4. Nam quum hanc causam Lacedæmonii dictitassent sibi esse belli, ut Atheniensium impotentem dominationem refringerent, postquam apud Ægos flumen Lysander classis hostium est potitus, nihil aliud molitus est, quam ut omnes civitates in sua teneret potestate, quum id se Lacedæmoniorum causa facere simularet. 5. Namque undique, qui Atheniensium rebus studuissent, ejectis, decem delegerat in unaquaque civitate, quibus summum imperium potestatemque omnium rerum committeret. Horum in numerum nemo admittebatur, nisi qui aut ejus hospitio contineretur, aut se illius fore proprium fide confirmarat.

CAPUT II.

1. Ita decemvirali potestate in omnibus urbibus constituta, ipsius nutu omnia gerebantur. Cujus de crudelitate ac perfidia satis est unam rem, exempli gratia, proferre, ne

de eodem plura enumerando defatigemus lectores. 2. Victor ex Asia quum reverteretur, Thasumque devertisset, quod ea civitas præcipua fide fuerat erga Athenienses, proinde ac si iidem firmissimi solerent esse amici, qui constantes fuissent inimici, eam pervertere concupivit. 3. Vidit autem, nisi in eo occultasset voluntatem, futurum, ut Thasii dilaberentur, consulerentque rebus suis. Itaque . . . . .

CAPUT III.

1. Decemviralem suam potestatem sui ab illo constitutam sustulerunt. Quo dolore incensus iniit consilia, reges Lacedæmoniorum tollere. Sed sentiebat, id se sine ope deorum facere non posse, quod Lacedæmonii omnia ad oracula referre consueverant. 2. Primum Delphos corrumpere est conatus. Quum id non potuisset, Dodonam adortus est. Hinc quoque repulsus dixit, se vota suscepisse, quæ Jovi Hammoni solveret: existimans, se Afros facilius corrupturum. 3. Hac spe quum profectus esset in Africam, multum eum antistites Jovis fefellerunt. Nam non solum corrumpi non potuerunt, sed etiam legatos Lacedæmona miserunt, qui Lysandrum accusarent, quod sacerdotes fani corrumpere conatus esset. 4. Accusatus hoc crimine judicumque absolutus sententiis, Orchomeniis missus subsidio, occisus est a Thebanis apud Haliartum. 5. Quam vere de eo foret judicatum, oratio indicio fuit, quæ post mortem in domo ejus reperta est, in qua suadet Lacedæmoniis, ut, regia potestate dissoluta, ex omnibus dux deligatur ad bellum gerendum; sed ita scripta, ut deorum videretur congruere sententiæ, quam ille se habiturum, pecunia fidens, non dubitabat. Hanc ei scripsisse Cleon Halicarnasseus dicitur.

CAPUT IV.

1. Atque hoc loco non est prætereundum factum Pharnabazi, satrapis regii. Nam quum Lysander, præfectus classis, in bello multa crudeliter avareque fecisset, deque his rebus suspicaretur ad cives suos esse perlatum, petiit a Pharnabazo, ut ad ephoros sibi testimonium daret, quanta sanctitate bellum gessisset sociosque tractasset, deque ea re accurate scriberet: magnam enim ejus auctoritatem in ea re futuram. 2. Huic ille liberaliter pollicetur; librum gravem multis verbis conscripsit, in quo summis eum fert laudibus. Quem quum legisset probassetque, dum signatur, alterum pari magnitudine, tanta similitudine ut discerni non posset, signatum subjecit, in quo accuratissime ejus avaritiam perfidiamque accusarat. 3. Hinc Lysander domum quum redisset, postquam de suis rebus gestis apud maximum magistratum, quæ voluerat, dixerat, testimonii loco librum a Pharnabazo datum tradidit. Hunc, summoto Lysandro, quum ephori cognossent, ipsi legendum dederunt. Ita ille imprudens ipse suus fuit accusator.

VII. ALCIBIADES.

CAPUT I.

1. Alcibiades, Cliniæ filius, Atheniensis. In hoc natura, quid efficere possit, videtur experta. Constat enim inter omnes, qui de eo memoriæ prodiderunt, nihil illo fuisse excellentius, vel in vitiis, vel in virtutibus. 2. Natus in amplissima civitate, summo genere, omnium ætatis suæ multo formosissimus, ad omnes res aptus, consiliique plenus. Namque imperator fuit summus et mari et terra; disertus, ut imprimis dicendo valeret, quod tanta erat commendatio oris atque orationis, ut nemo ei dicendo posset resistere; 3. Deinde, quum tempus posceret, laboriosus, patiens, liberalis, splendidus non minus in vita, quam victu; affabilis, blandus, temporibus callidissime inserviens. 4. Idem, simul ac se remiserat, neque causa suberat, quare animi laborem perferret, luxuriosus, dissolutus, libidinosus, intemperans reperiebatur, ut omnes admirarentur, in uno homine tantam esse dissimilitudinem, tamque diversam naturam.

CAPUT II.

1. Educatus est in domo Pericli (privignus enim ejus fuisse dicitur), eruditus a Socrate. Socerum habuit Hipponicum, omnium Græca lingua loquentium divitissimum, ut, si ipse fingere vellet, neque plura bona reminisci, neque majora posset consequi, quam vel fortuna vel natura tribuerat.

CAPUT III.

1. Bello Peloponnesio hujus consilio atque auctoritate Athenienses bellum Syracusanis indixerunt: ad quod gerendum ipse dux delectus est; duo præterea collegæ dati, Nicias et Lamachus. 2. Id quum appararetur, prius quam classis exiret, accidit, ut una nocte omnes Hermæ, qui in oppido erant Athenis, dejicerentur, præter unum, qui ante januam erat Andocidis. Itaque ille postea Mercurius Andocidis vocitatus est. 3. Hoc quum appareret non sine magna multorum consensione esse factum, quod non ad privatam, sed ad publicam rem pertineret, magnus multitudini timor est injectus, ne qua repentina vis in civitate exsisteret, quæ libertatem opprimeret populi. 4. Hoc maxime convenire in Alcibiadem videbatur, quod et potentior et major, quam privatus, existimabatur. Multos enim liberalitate devinxerat, plures etiam opera forensi suos reddiderat. 5. Quare fiebat, ut omnium oculos, quotiescumque in publicum prodisset, ad se converteret, neque ei par quisquam in civitate poneretur. Itaque non solum spem in eo habebant maximam, sed etiam timorem, quod et obesse plurimum et prodesse poterat. 6. Adspergebatur etiam infamia, quod in domo sua facere mysteria dicebatur: quod nefas erat more Atheniensium; idque non ad religionem, sed ad conjurationem pertinere existimabatur.

CAPUT IV.

1. Hoc crimine in concione ab inimicis compellabatur. Sed instabat tempus ad bellum proficiscendi. Id ille intuens, neque ignorans civium suorum consuetudinem, postulabat, si quid de se agi vellent, potius de præsente quæstio haberetur, quam absens invidiæ crimine accusaretur. 2. Inimici vero ejus quiescendum in præsenti, quia noceri non

posse intelligebant, et illud tempus exspectandum decreverunt, quo exisset, ut sic absentem aggrederentur: itaque fecerunt. 3. Nam postquam in Siciliam eum pervenisse crediderunt, absentem, quod sacra violasset, reum fecerunt. Qua de re quum ei nuntius a magistratu in Siciliam missus esset, ut domum ad causam dicendam rediret, essetque in magna spe provinciæ bene administrandæ; non parere noluit, et in triremem, quæ ad eum deportandum erat missa, ascendit. 4. Hac Thurios in Italiam pervectus, multa secum reputans de immoderata civium suorum licentia crudelitateque erga nobiles, utilissimum ratus, impendentem evitare tempestatem, clam se a custodibus subduxit, et inde primum Elidem, deinde Thebas venit. 5. Postquam autem se capitis damnatum, bonis publicatis, audivit, et, id quod usu venerat, Eumolpidas sacerdotes a populo coactos, ut se devoverent, ejusque devotionis, quo testatior esset memoria, exemplum, in pila lapidea incisum, esse positum in publico, Lacedæmonem demigravit. 6. Ibi, ut ipse prædicare consueverat, non adversus patriam, sed inimicos suos bellum gessit, quod iidem hostes essent civitati. Nam quum intelligerent, se plurimum prodesse posse reipublicæ, ex ea ejecisse, plusque iræ suæ, quam utilitati communi paruisse. 7. Itaque hujus consilio Lacedæmonii cum Persarum rege amicitiam fecerunt; deinde Deceleam in Attica munierunt, præsidioque ibi perpetuo posito in obsidione Athenas tenuerunt. Ejusdem opera Ioniam a societate averterunt Atheniensium. Quo facto multo superiores bello esse cœperunt.

CAPUT V.

1. Neque vero his rebus tam amici Alcibiadi sunt facti, quam timore ab eo alienati. Nam quum acerrimi viri præstantem prudentiam in omnibus rebus cognoscerent, pertimuerunt, ne caritate patriæ ductus aliquando ab ipsis descisceret, et cum suis in gratiam rediret. Itaque tempus

ejus interficiendi quærere instituerunt. 2. Id Alcibiadi diutius celari non potuit: erat enim ea sagacitate, ut decipi non posset, præsertim quum animum attendisset ad cavendum. Itaque ad Tissaphernem, præfectum regis Darii, se contulit. 3. Cujus quum in intimam amicitiam pervenisset, et Atheniensium, male gestis in Sicilia rebus, opes senescere, contra Lacedæmoniorum crescere videret: initio cum Pisandro prætore, qui apud Samum exercitum habebat, per internuntios colloquitur, et de reditu suo facit mentionem. Erat enim eodem, quo Alcibiades, sensu, populi potentiæ non amicus, et optimatum fautor. 4. Ab hoc destitutus primum per Thrasybulum, Lyci filium, ab exercitu recipitur, prætorque fit apud Samum; post, suffragante Theramene, populiscito restituitur, parique absens imperio præficitur simul cum Thrasybulo et Theramene. 5. Horum in imperio tanta commutatio rerum facta est, ut Lacedæmonii, qui paullo ante victores viguerant, perterriti pacem peterent. Victi enim erant quinque prœliis terrestribus, tribus navalibus, in quibus ducentas naves triremes amiserant, quæ captæ in hostium venerant potestatem. 6. Alcibiades simul cum collegis receperat Ioniam, Hellespontum, multas præterea urbes Græcas, quæ in ora sitæ sunt Asiæ, quarum expugnarant complures, in his Byzantium; neque minus multas consilio ad amicitiam adjunxerant, quod in captos clementia fuerant usi. 7. Ita præda onusti, locupletato exercitu, maximis rebus gestis, Athenas venerunt.

CAPUT VI.

1. His quum obviam universa civitas in Piræeum descendisset, tanta fuit omnium exspectatio visendi Alcibiadis, ut ad ejus triremem vulgus conflueret, proinde ac si solus advenisset. 2. Sic enim populo erat persuasum, et adversas superiores, et præsentes secundas res accidisse ejus opera. Itaque et Siciliæ amissum, et Lacedæmoniorum victorias

culpæ suæ tribuebant, quod talem virum e civitate expulissent. Neque id sine causa arbitrari videbantur. Nam postquam exercitui præesse cœperat, neque terra, neque mari hostes pares esse potuerant. 3. Hic ut e navi egressus est, quamquam Theramenes et Thrasybulus eisdem rebus præfuerant, simulque venerant in Piræeum: tamen illum unum omnes prosequebantur, et, id quod numquam antea usu venerat, nisi Olympiæ victoribus, coronis aureis aeneisque vulgo donabatur. Ille lacrimans talem benevolentiam civium suorum accipiebat, reminiscens pristini temporis acerbitatem. 4. Postquam astu venit, concione advocata sic verba fecit, ut nemo tam ferus fuerit, quin ejus casum lacrimarit, inimicumque his se ostenderit, quorum opera patria pulsus fuerat, proinde ac si alius populus, non ille ipse, qui tum flebat, eum sacrilegii damnasset. 5. Restituta ergo huic sunt publice bona; iidemque illi Eumolpidæ sacerdotes rursus resacrare sunt coacti, qui eum devoverant; pilæque illæ, in quibus devotio fuerat scripta, in mare præcipitatæ.

CAPUT VII.

1. Hæc Alcibiadi lætitia non nimis fuit diuturna. Nam quum ei omnes essent honores decreti, totaque respublica domi bellique tradita, ut unius arbitrio gereretur; et ipse postulasset, ut duo sibi collegæ darentur, Thrasybulus et Adimantus, neque id negatum esset: classe jam in Asiam profectus, quod apud Cymen minus ex sententia rem gesserat, in invidiam recidit. 2. Nihil enim eum non efficere posse ducebant. Ex quo fiebat, ut omnia minus prospere gesta ejus culpæ tribuerent, quum eum aut negligenter, aut malitiose fecisse loquerentur: sicut tum accidit. Nam, corruptum a rege capere Cymen noluisse, arguebant. 3. Itaque huic maxime putamus malo fuisse nimiam opinionem ingenii atque virtutis. Timebatur enim non minus, quam diligebatur, ne, secunda fortuna magnisque opibus elatus,

tyrannidem concupisceret. Quibus rebus factum est, ut absenti magistratum abrogarent, et alium in ejus locum substituerent. 4. Id ille ut audivit, domum reverti noluit, et se Pactyen contulit, ibique tria castella communivit, Bornos, Bysanthen, Neontichos; manuque collecta primus Græciæ civitatis in Thraciam introiit, gloriosius existimans, barbarorum præda locupletari, quam Graiorum. 5. Qua ex re creverat quum fama, tum opibus, magnamque amicitiam sibi cum quibusdam regibus Thraciæ pepererat.

CAPUT VIII.

1. Neque tamen a caritate patriæ potuit recedere. Nam quum apud Ægos flumen Philocles, prætor Atheniensium, classem constituisset suam, neque longe abesset Lysander, prætor Lacedæmoniorum, qui in eo erat occupatus, ut bellum quam diutissime duceret, quod ipsis pecunia a rege suppeditabatur, contra Atheniensibus exhaustis præter arma et naves nihil erat super: 2. Alcibiades ad exercitum venit Atheniensium, ibique præsente vulgo agere cœpit, si vellent, se coacturum Lysandrum aut dimicare, aut pacem petere: Lacedæmonios eo nolle confligere classe, quod pedestribus copiis plus, quam navibus, valerent; 3. Sibi autem esse facile, Seuthen, regem Thracum, deducere, ut eos terra depelleret: quo facto necessario aut classe conflicturos, aut bellum composituros. 4. Id etsi vere dictum Philocles animadvertebat, tamen postulata facere noluit, quod sentiebat, se, Alcibiade recepto, nullius momenti apud exercitum futurum, et, si quid secundi evenisset, nullam in ea re suam partem fore; contra ea, si quid adversi accidisset, se unum ejus delicti futurum reum. 5. Ab hoc discedens Alcibiades, *quoniam*, inquit, *victoriæ patriæ repugnas, illud moneo, juxta hostem castra habeas nautica: periculum est enim, ne immodestia militum nostrorum occasio detur Lysandro nostri opprimendi exercitus.* 6. Neque ea res illum fefellit. Nam Lysander,

quum per speculatores comperisset, vulgum Atheniensium in terram prædatum exisse, navesque pæne inanes relictas, tempus rei gerendæ non dimisit, eoque impetu totum bellum delevit.

CAPUT IX.

1. At Alcibiades, victis Atheniensibus non satis tuta eadem loca sibi arbitratus, penitus in Thraciam se supra Propontidem abdidit, sperans, ibi facillime suam fortunam occuli posse. Falso. 2. Nam Thraces, postquam eum cum magna pecunia venisse senserunt, insidias fecerunt: qui ea, quæ apportarat, abstulerunt, ipsum capere non potuerunt. 3. Ille cernens, nullum locum sibi tutum in Græcia propter potentiam Lacedæmoniorum, ad Pharnabazum in Asiam transiit: quem quidem adeo sua cepit humanitate, ut eum nemo in amicitia antecederet. Namque ei Grunium dederat in Phrygia castrum, ex quo quinquagena talenta vectigalis capiebat. 4. Qua fortuna Alcibiades non erat contentus, neque Athenas victas Lacedæmoniis servire poterat pati. Itaque ad patriam liberandam omni ferebatur cogitatione. 5. Sed videbat, id sine rege Persarum non posse fieri: ideoque eum amicum sibi cupiebat adjungi; neque dubitabat, facile se consecuturum, si modo ejus conveniendi habuisset potestatem. Nam Cyrum fratrem ei bellum clam parare, Lacedæmoniis adjuvantibus, sciebat; id si aperuisset, magnam se initurum gratiam videbat.

CAPUT X.

1. Hæc quum moliretur, peteretque a Pharnabazo, ut ad regem mitteretur, eodem tempore Critias ceterique tyranni Atheniensium certos homines ad Lysandrum in Asiam miserunt, qui eum certiorem facerent, nisi Alcibiadem sustulisset, nihil earum rerum fore ratum, quas ipse Athenis constituis-

set. Quare, si suas res gestas manere vellet, illum persequeretur. 2. His Laco rebus commotus statuit accuratius sibi agendum cum Pharnabazo. Huic ergo renuntiat, quæ regi cum Lacedæmoniis essent, irrita futura, nisi Alcibiadem vivum aut mortuum tradidisset. 3. Non tulit hoc satrapes, et violare clementiam, quam regis opes minui maluit. Itaque misit Susamithren et Bagæum ad Alcibiadem interficiendum, quum ille esset in Phrygia, iterque ad regem compararet. 4. Missi clam vicinitati, in qua tum Alcibiades erat, dant negotium, ut eum interficiant. Illi quum eum ferro aggredi non auderent, noctu ligna contulerunt circa casam eam, in qua quiescebat, eamque succenderunt: ut incendio conficerent, quem manu superari posse diffidebant. 5. Ille autem ut sonitu flammæ est excitatus, etsi gladius ei erat subductus, familiaris sui subalare telum eripuit. Namque erat cum eo quidam ex Arcadia hospes, qui numquam discedere voluerat. Hunc sequi se jubet, et id, quod in præsentia vestimentorum fuit, arripuit. His in ignem ejectis, flammæ vim transiit. 6. Quem ut barbari incendium effugisse viderunt, telis eminus missis interfecerunt caputque ejus ad Pharnabazum retulerunt. At mulier, quæ cum eo vivere consuerat, muliebri sua veste contectum ædificii incendio mortuum cremavit, quod ad vivum interimendum erat comparatum. Sic Alcibiades, annos circiter quadraginta natus, diem obiit supremum.

CAPUT XI.

1. Hunc infamatum a plerisque tres gravissimi historici summis laudibus extulerunt: Thucydides, qui ejusdem ætatis fuit; Theopompus, qui post aliquanto natus, et Timæus: qui quidem duo maledicentissimi, nescio quo modo, in illo uno laudando conscierunt. 2. Namque ea, quæ supra diximus, de eo prædicarunt, atque hoc amplius: quum Athenis, splendidissima civitate, natus esset, omnes splendore ac dig-

nitate superasse vitæ; 3. Postquam inde expulsus Thebas venerit, adeo studiis eorum inservisse, ut nemo eum labore corporisque viribus posset æquiparare (omnes enim Bœotii magis firmitati corporis, quam ingenii acumini inserviunt); 4. Eumdem apud Lacedæmonios, quorum moribus summa virtus in patientia ponebatur, sic duritiæ se dedisse, ut parsimonia victus atque cultus omnes Lacedæmonios vinceret; 5. Venisse ad Persas, apud quos summa laus esset fortiter venari, luxuriose vivere: horum sic imitatum consuetudinem, ut illi ipsi eum in his maxime admirarentur. 6. Quibus rebus effecisse, ut, apud quoscumque esset, princeps poneretur habereturque carissimus. Sed satis de hoc; reliquos ordiamur.

VIII. THRASYBULUS.

CAPUT I.

1. THRASYBULUS, Lyci filius, Atheniensis. Si per se virtus sine fortuna ponderanda sit, dubito, an hunc primum omnium ponam. Illud sine dubio: neminem huic præfero fide, constantia, magnitudine animi, in patriam amore. 2 Nam quod multi voluerunt, pauci potuerunt, ab uno tyranno patriam liberare; huic contigit, ut a triginta oppressam tyrannis ex servitute in libertatem vindicaret. 3. Sed, nescio quo modo, quum eum nemo anteiret his virtutibus, multi nobilitate præcucurrerunt. Primum Peloponnesio bello multa hic sine Alcibiade gessit, ille nullam rem sine hoc: quæ ille universa naturali quodam bono fecit lucri. 4. Sed illa tamen omnia communia imperatoribus cum militibus et fortuna, quod in prœlii concursu abit res a consilio ad vires vimque pugnantium. Itaque jure suo nonnulla ab imperatore miles, plurima vero fortuna vindicat seque hic plus valuisse, quam ducis prudentiam, vere potest prædicare. 5. Quare illud magnificentissimum factum proprium est Thrasybuli. Nam quum triginta tyranni, præpositi a Lacedæmoniis, servitute oppressas tenerent Athenas, plurimos cives, quibus in bello parserat fortuna, partim patria expulissent, partim interfecissent, plurimorum bona publicata inter se divisissent: non solum princeps, sed etiam solus initio bellum his indixit.

CAPUT II.

1. Hic enim quum Phylen confugisset, quod est castellum in Attica munitissimum, non plus habuit secum, quam triginta de suis. Hoc initium fuit salutis Actæorum, hoc robur libertatis clarissimæ civitatis. 2. Neque vero hic non contemtus est primo a tyrannis atque ejus solitudo. Quæ quidem res et illis contemnentibus perniciei, et huic despecto saluti fuit. Hæc enim illos ad persequendum segnes, hos autem, tempore ad comparandum dato, fecit robustiores. 3. Quo magis præceptum illud omnium in animis esse debet: Nihil in bello oportere contemni; nec sine causa dici: Matrem timidi flere non solere. 4. Neque tamen pro opinione Thrasybuli auctæ sunt opes. Nam jam tum illis temporibus fortius boni pro libertate loquebantur, quam pugnabant. 5. Hinc in Piræeum transiit Munychiamque munivit. Hanc bis tyranni oppugnare sunt adorti, ab eaque turpiter repulsi protinus in urbem, armis impedimentisque amissis, refugerunt. 6. Usus est Thrasybulus non minus prudentia, quam fortitudine. Nam cedentes violari vetuit; cives enim civibus parcere æquum censebat. Neque quisquam est vulneratus, nisi qui prior impugnare voluit. Neminem jacentem veste spoliavit; nil attigit, nisi arma, quorum indigebat, et quæ ad victum pertinebant. 7. In secundo prœlio cecidit Critias, dux tyrannorum, quum quidem exadversus Thrasybulum fortissime pugnaret.

CAPUT III.

1. Hoc dejecto Pausanias venit Atticis auxilio, rex Lacedæmoniorum. Is inter Thrasybulum et eos, qui urbem tenebant, fecit pacem his conditionibus: ne qui præter triginta tyrannos et decem, qui postea prætores creati superioris more crudelitatis erant usi, afficerentur exsilio; neve

bona publicarentur; reipublicæ procuratio populo redderetur. 2. Præclarum hoc quoque Thrasybuli, quod, reconciliata pace, quum plurimum in civitate posset, legem tulit: ne quis ante actarum rerum accusaretur, neve multaretur; eamque illi oblivionis appellarunt. 3. Neque vero hanc tantum ferendam curavit, sed etiam, ut valeret, effecit. Nam quum quidam ex his, qui simul cum eo in exsilio fuerant, cædem facere eorum vellent, cum quibus in gratiam reditum erat, publice prohibuit et id, quod pollicitus erat, præstitit.

CAPUT IV.

1. Huic pro tantis meritis honoris corona a populo data est, facta duabus virgulis oleaginis, quam quod amor civium, non vis expresserat, nullam habuit invidiam, magnaque fuit gloria. 2. Bene ergo Pittacus ille, qui septem sapientum numero est habitus, quum ei Mytilenæi multa millia jugerum agri munera darent, *Nolite, oro vos*, inquit, *id mihi dare, quod multi invideant, plures etiam concupiscant. Quare ex istis nolo amplius, quam centum jugera, quæ et meam animi æquitatem et vestram voluntatem indicent.* Nam parva munera diutina, locupletia non propria esse consueverunt. 3. Illa igitur corona contentus Thrasybulus neque amplius requisivit, neque quemquam honore se antecessisse existimavit. 4. Hic sequenti tempore, quum prætor classem ad Ciliciam appulisset, neque satis diligenter in castris ejus agerentur vigiliæ, a barbaris, ex oppido noctu eruptione facta, in tabernaculo interfectus est.

IX. CONON.

CAPUT I.

1. Conon, Atheniensis, Peloponnesio bello accessit ad rempublicam, in eoque ejus opera magni fuit. Nam et prætor pedestribus exercitibus præfuit, et præfectus classis res magnas mari gessit. Quas ob causas præcipuus ei honos habitus est. Namque omnibus unus insulis præfuit: in qua potestate Pheras cepit, coloniam Lacedæmoniorum. 2. Fuit etiam extremo Peloponnesio bello prætor, quum apud Ægos flumen copiæ Atheniensium a Lysandro sunt devictæ. Sed tum abfuit, eoque pejus res administrata est. Nam et prudens rei militaris, et diligens erat imperii. 3. Itaque nemini erat his temporibus dubium, si affuisset, illam Athenienses calamitatem accepturos non fuisse.

CAPUT II.

1. Rebus autem afflictis, quum patriam obsideri audisset, non quæsivit, ubi ipse tuto viveret, sed unde præsidio posset esse civibus suis. Itaque contulit se ad Pharnabazum, satrapen Ioniæ et Lydiæ, eumdemque generum regis et propinquum: apud quem ut multum gratia valeret, multo labore multisque effecit periculis. 2. Nam quum Lacedæmonii, Atheniensibus devictis, in societate non manerent, quam cum Artaxerxe fecerant, Agesilaumque bellatum misissent in Asiam, maxime impulsi a Tissapherne, qui ex intimis regis ab amicitia ejus defecerat, et cum Lacedæmoniis coierat societatem: hunc adversus Pharnabazus habitus est imperator; re quidem vera exercitui præfuit Conon, ejusque omnia arbitrio gesta sunt. 3. Hic multum ducem summum, Age-

silaum, impedivit, sæpeque ejus consiliis obstitit; neque vero non fuit apertum, si ille non fuisset, Agesilaum Asiam Tauro tenus regi fuisse erepturum. 4. Qui posteaquam domum a suis civibus revocatus est, quod Bœotii et Athenienses Lacedæmoniis bellum indixerant, Conon nihilo secius apud præfectos regis versabatur, hisque omnibus maximo erat usui.

CAPUT III.

1. DEFECERAT a rege Tissaphernes, neque id tam Artaxerxi, quam ceteris, erat apertum. Multis enim magnisque meritis apud regem, etiam quum in officio non maneret, valebat. Neque id mirandum, si non facile ad credendum adducebatur, reminiscens, ejus se opera Cyrum fratrem superasse. 2. Hujus accusandi gratia Conon a Pharnabazo ad regem missus, posteaquam venit, primum ex more Persarum ad chiliarchum, qui secundum gradum imperii tenebat, Tithrausten accessit, seque ostendit cum rege colloqui velle. Nemo enim sine hoc admittitur. 3. Huic ille, *nulla*, inquit, *mora est; sed tu delibera, utrum colloqui malis, an per litteras agere, quæ cogitas. Necesse est enim, si in conspectum veneris, venerari te regem* (quod προςκυνεῖν illi vocant). *Hoc si tibi grave est, per me nihilo secius editis mandatis conficies, quod studes.* 4. Tum Conon, *mihi vero*, inquit, *non est grave, quemvis honorem habere regi; sed vereor, ne civitati meæ sit opprobrio, si, quum ex ea sim profectus, quæ ceteris gentibus imperare consueverit, potius barbarorum, quam illius, more fungar.* Itaque huic, quæ volebat, scripta tradidit.

CAPUT IV.

1 Quibus cognitis, rex tantum auctoritate ejus motus est, ut et Tissaphernem hostem judicaverit, et Lacedæmonios bello persequi jusserit, et ei permiserit, quem vellet, eligere ad dispensandam pecuniam. Id arbitrium Conon negavit sui esse consilii, sed ipsius, qui optime suos nosse deberet; sed se suadere, Pharnabazo id negotii daret. 2. Hinc magnis muneribus donatus ad mare est missus, ut Cypriis, et Phœnicibus, ceterisque maritimis civitatibus naves longas imperaret, classemque, qua proxima æstate mare tueri posset, compararet: dato adjutore Pharnabazo, sicut ipse voluerat. 3. Id ut Lacedæmoniis est nuntiatum, non sine cura rem administrarunt, quod majus bellum imminere arbitrabantur, quam si cum barbaro solum contenderent. Nam ducem fortem prudentemque regiis opibus præfuturum ac secum dimicaturum videbant, quem neque consilio, neque copiis superare possent. 4. Hac mente magnam contrahunt classem; proficiscuntur Pisandro duce. Hos Conon apud Cnidum adortus magno prœlio fugat, multas naves capit, complures deprimit. Qua victoria non solum Athenæ, sed etiam cuncta Græcia, quæ sub Lacedæmoniorum fuerat imperio, liberata est. 5. Conon cum parte navium in patriam venit, muros dirutos a Lysandro, utrosque et Piræei et Athenarum, reficiendos curat, pecuniæque quinquaginta talenta, quæ a Pharnabazo acceperat, civibus suis donat.

CAPUT V.

1. Accidit huic, quod ceteris mortalibus, ut inconsideratior in secunda, quam in adversa esset fortuna. Nam classe Peloponnesiorum devicta quum ultum se injurias patriæ putaret, plura concupivit, quam efficere potuit. 2. Neque tamen ea non pia et probanda fuerunt, quod potius patriæ opes

augeri, quam regis maluit. Nam quum magnam auctoritatem sibi pugna illa navali, quam apud Cnidum fecerat, constituisset non solum inter barbaros, sed etiam omnes Græciæ civitates, clam dare operam cœpit, ut Ioniam et Æoliam restitueret Atheniensibus. 3. Id quum minus diligenter esset celatum, Tiribazus, qui Sardibus præerat, Cononem evocavit, simulans, ad regem eum se mittere velle magna de re. Hujus nuntio parens quum venisset, in vincula conjectus est, in quibus aliquamdiu fuit. 4. Inde nonnulli eum ad regem abductum ibique perisse scriptum reliquerunt. Contra ea Dinon historicus, cui nos plurimum de Persicis rebus credimus, effugisse, scripsit: illud addubitat, utrum Tiribazo sciente, an imprudente, sit factum.

X. DION.

CAPUT I.

1. Dion, Hipparini filius, Syracusanus, nobili genere natus, utraque implicatus tyrannide Dionysiorum. Namque ille superior Aristomachen, sororem Dionis, habuit in matrimonio, ex qua duos filios, Hipparinum et Nysæum, procreavit totidemque filias, nomine Sophrosynen et Areten: quarum priorem Dionysio filio, eidem, cui regnum reliquit, nuptum dedit, alteram, Areten, Dioni. 2. Dion autem præter nobilem propinquitatem generosamque majorum famam multa alia ab natura habuit bona, in his ingenium docile, come, aptum ad artes optimas; magnam corporis dignitatem, quæ non minimum commendatur; magnas præterea divitias a patre relictas, quas ipse tyranni muneribus auxerat. 3. Erat intimus Dionysio priori, neque minus propter mores, quam affinitatem. Namque etsi Dionysii crudelitas ei displicebat, tamen salvum propter necessitudinem, magis etiam suorum causa, studebat. Aderat in magnis rebus, ejusque consilio multum movebatur tyrannus, nisi qua in re major ipsius cupiditas intercesserat. 4. Legationes vero omnes, quæ essent illustriores, per Dionem administrabantur; quas quidem ille diligenter obeundo, fideliter administrando, crudelissimum nomen tyranni sua humanitate tegebat. 5. Hunc a Dionysio missum Carthaginienses suspexerunt, ut neminem umquam Græca lingua loquentem magis sint admirati.

CAPUT II.

1. Neque vero hæc Dionysium fugiebant. Nam, quanto esset sibi ornamento, sentiebat. Quo fiebat, ut uni huic maxime indulgeret, neque eum secus diligeret ac filium: 2. Qui quidem, quum, Platonem Tarentum venisse, fama in Siciliam esset perlata, adolescenti negare non potuerit, quin eum arcesseret, quum Dion ejus audiendi cupiditate flagraret. Dedit ergo huic veniam magnaque eum ambitione Syracusas perduxit. 3. Quem Dion adeo admiratus est atque adamavit, ut se totum ei traderet. Neque vero minus Plato delectatus est Dione. Itaque quum a Dionysio tyranno crudeliter violatus esset, quippe qui eum venumdari jussisset, tamen eodem rediit, ejusdem Dionis precibus adductus. 4. Interim in morbum incidit Dionysius. Quo quum gravi conflictaretur, quæsivit a medicis Dion, quemadmodum se haberet? simulque ab his petiit, si forte majori esset periculo, ut sibi faterentur: nam velle se cum eo colloqui de partiendo regno; quod sororis suæ filios ex illo natos partem regni putabat debere habere. 5. Id medici non tacuerunt, et ad Dionysium filium sermonem retulerunt. Quo ille commotus, ne agendi esset Dioni potestas, patri soporem medicos dare coëgit. Hoc æger sumto, ut somno sopitus, diem obiit supremum.

CAPUT III.

1. Tale initium fuit Dionis et Dionysii simultatis, eaque multis rebus aucta est. Sed tamen primis temporibus aliquamdiu simulata inter eos amicitia mansit. Quumque Dion non desisteret obsecrare Dionysium, ut Platonem Athenis arcesseret et ejus consiliis uteretur: ille, qui in aliqua re vellet patrem imitari, morem ei gessit. 2. Eodemque tempore Philistum, historicum, Syracusas reduxit, hominem

amicum non magis tyranno, quam tyrannidi. Sed de hoc in eo meo libro plura sunt exposita, qui de historicis Græcis conscriptus est. 3. Plato autem tantum apud Dionysium auctoritate potuit valuitque eloquentia, ut ei persuaserit tyrannidis facere finem libertatemque reddere Syracusanis: a qua voluntate Philisti consilio deterritus aliquanto crudelior esse cœpit.

CAPUT IV.

1. Qui quidem quum a Dione se superari videret ingenio, auctoritate, amore populi, verens, ne, si eum secum haberet, aliquam occasionem sui daret opprimendi, navem ei triremem dedit, qua Corinthum deveheretur: ostendens, se id utriusque facere causa, ne, quum inter se timerent, alteruter alterum præoccuparet. 2. Id quum factum multi indignarentur magnæque esset invidiæ tyranno: Dionysius omnia, quæ moveri poterant Dionis, in naves imposuit ad eumque misit. Sic enim existimari volebat: id se non odio hominis, sed suæ salutis fecisse causa. 3. Postea vero quam audivit, eum in Peloponneso manum comparare sibique bellum facere conari: Areten, Dionis uxorem, alii nuptum dedit, filiumque ejus sic educari jussit, ut indulgendo turpissimis imbueretur cupiditatibus. 4. Nam puer vino epulisque obruebatur, neque ullum tempus sobrio relinquebatur. 5. Is usque eo vitæ statum commutatum ferre non potuit, postquam in patriam rediit pater (namque appositi erant custodes, qui eum a pristino victu deducerent), ut se de superiore parte ædium dejecerit, atque ita interierit. Sed illuc revertor.

CAPUT V.

1. Postquam Corinthum pervenit Dion et eodem perfugit Heraclides, ab eodem expulsus Dionysio, qui præfectus fuerat equitum: omni ratione bellum comparare cœperunt. 2. Sed non multum proficiebant, quod multorum annorum tyrannis magnarum opum putabatur. Quam ob causam pauci ad societatem periculi perducebantur. 3. Sed Dion, fretus non tam suis copiis, quam odio tyranni, maximo animo duabus onerariis navibus quinquaginta annorum imperium, munitum quingentis longis navibus, decem equitum, centum peditum millibus, profectus oppugnatum (quod omnibus gentibus admirabile est visum), adeo facile perculit, ut post diem tertium, quam Siciliam attigerat, Syracusas introierit. Ex quo intelligi potest, nullum esse imperium tutum, nisi benevolentia munitum. 4. Eo tempore aberat Dionysius et in Italia classem opperiebatur, adversariorum ratus neminem sine magnis copiis ad se venturum. Quæ res eum fefellit. 5. Nam Dion iis ipsis, qui sub adversarii fuerant potestate, regios spiritus repressit, totiusque ejus partis Siciliæ potitus est, quæ sub Dionysii potestate fuerat; parique modo urbis Syracusarum, præter arcem et insulam adjunctam oppido; 6. Eoque rem perduxit, ut talibus pactionibus pacem tyrannus facere vellet: Siciliam Dion obtineret, Italiam Dionysius, Syracusas Apollocrates, cui maximam fidem uni habebat.

CAPUT VI.

1. Has tam prosperas tamque inopinatas res consecuta est subita commutatio, quod fortuna sua mobilitate, quem paullo ante extulerat, demergere est adorta. 2. Primum in filio, de quo commemoravi supra, suam vim exercuit. Nam quum uxorem reduxisset, quæ alii fuerat tradita, filiumque

vellet revocare ad virtutem a perdita luxuria, accepit gravissimum parens vulnus morte filii. 3. Deinde orta dissensio est inter eum et Heraclidem, qui, quod principatum non concedebat, factionem comparavit. Neque is minus valebat apud optimates, quorum consensu præerat classi, quum Dion exercitum pedestrem teneret. 4. Non tulit hoc animo æquo Dion, et versum illum Homeri retulit ex secunda rhapsodia, in quo hæc sententia est: Non posse bene geri rempublicam multorum imperiis. Quod dictum magna invidia consecuta est. Namque aperuisse videbatur, omnia in sua potestate esse velle. 5. Hanc ille non lenire obsequio, sed acerbitate opprimere studuit, Heraclidemque, quum Syracusas venisset, interficiendum curavit.

CAPUT VII.

1. Quod factum omnibus maximum timorem injecit. Nemo enim, illo interfecto, se tutum putabat. Ille autem, adversario remoto, licentius eorum bona, quos sciebat adversus se sensisse, militibus dispertivit. 2. Quibus divisis, quum quotidiani maximi fierent sumtus, celeriter pecunia deesse cœpit, neque, quo manus porrigeret, suppetebat, nisi in amicorum possessiones. Id hujusmodi erat, ut, quum milites reconciliasset, amitteret optimates. 3. Quarum rerum cura frangebatur et insuetus male audiendi non æquo animo ferebat, de se ab iis male existimari, quorum paullo ante in cœlum fuerat elatus laudibus. Vulgus autem, offensa in eum militum voluntate, liberius loquebatur, et tyrannum non ferendum dictitabat.

CAPUT VIII.

1. Hæc ille intuens, quum, quemadmodum sedaret, nesciret, et, quorsum evaderent, timeret: Callicrates quidam, civis Atheniensis, qui simul cum eo ex Peloponneso in Siciliam

venerat, homo et callidus et ad fraudem acutus, sine ulla religione ac fide, adit ad Dionem et ait: 2. Eum in magno periculo esse propter offensionem populi et odium militum, quod nullo modo evitare posset, nisi alicui suorum negotium daret, qui se simularet illi inimicum. Quem si invenisset idoneum, facile omnium animos cogniturum adversariosque sublaturum, quod inimici ejus dissidenti suos sensus aperturi forent. 3. Tali consilio probato excepit has partes ipse Callicrates et se armat imprudentia Dionis. Ad eum interficiendum socios conquirit; adversarios ejus convenit, conjuratione confirmat. 4. Res, multis consciis quæ gereretur, elata defertur ad Aristomachen, sororem Dionis, uxoremque Areten. Illæ timore perterritæ conveniunt, cujus de periculo timebant. At ille negat, a Callicrate fieri sibi insidias, sed illa, quæ agerentur, fieri præcepto suo. 5. Mulieres nihilo secius Callicratem in ædem Proserpinæ deducunt ac jurare cogunt, nihil ab illo periculi fore Dioni. Ille hac religione non modo non deterritus, sed ad maturandum concitatus est, verens, ne prius consilium aperiretur suum, quam conata perfecisset.

CAPUT IX.

1. Hac mente proximo die festo, quum a conventu se remotum Dion domi teneret, atque in conclavi edito recubuisset, consciis loca munitiora oppidi tradit; domum custodiis sepit; a foribus qui non discedant, certos præficit; 2. Navem triremem armatis ornat, Philostratoque, fratri suo, tradit, eamque in portu agitari jubet, ut si exercere remiges vellet: cogitans, si forte consiliis obstitisset fortuna, ut haberet, quo fugeret ad salutem. 3. Suorum autem e numero Zacynthios adolescentes quosdam eligit, quum audacissimos, tum viribus maximis; hisque dat negotium, ut ad Dionem eant inermes, sic ut conveniendi ejus gratia viderentur venire. Hi propter notitiam sunt intromissi. 4. At illi, ut

limen ejus intrarunt, foribus obseratis, in lecto cubantem invadunt, colligant; fit strepitus, adeo ut exaudiri posset foris. 5. Hic, sicut ante sæpe dictum est, quam invisa sit singularis potentia, et miseranda vita, qui se metui, quam amari malunt, cuivis facile intellectu fuit. 6. Namque illi ipsi custodes, si propitia fuissent voluntate, foribus effractis servare eum potuissent, quod illi inermes, telum foris flagitantes, vivum tenebant. Cui quum succurreret nemo, Lyco quidam Syracusanus per fenestras gladium dedit, quo Dion interfectus est.

CAPUT X.

1. Confecta cæde, quum multitudo visendi gratia introisset, nonnulli ab insciis pro noxiis conciduntur. Nam celeri rumore dilato, Dioni vim allatam, multi concurrerant, quibus tale facinus displicebat. Hi, falsa suspicione ducti, immerentes ut sceleratos occidunt. 2. Hujus de morte ut palam factum est, mirabiliter vulgi mutata est voluntas. Nam qui vivum eum tyrannum vocitarant, iidem liberatorem patriæ tyrannique expulsorem prædicabant. Sic subito misericordia odio successerat, ut eum suo sanguine, si possent, ab Acheronte cuperent redimere. 3. Itaque in urbe, celeberrimo loco, elatus publice, sepulcri monumento donatus est. Diem obiit circiter annos quinquaginta quinque natus, quartum post annum, quam ex Peloponneso in Siciliam redierat.

XI. IPHICRATES.

CAPUT I.

1. Iphicrates, Atheniensis, non tam magnitudine rerum gestarum, quam disciplina militari nobilitatus est. Fuit enim talis dux, ut non solum ætatis suæ cum primis compararetur, sed ne de majoribus natu quidem quisquam anteponeretur. 2. Multum vero in bello est versatus; sæpe exercitibus præfuit; nusquam culpa sua male rem gessit; semper consilio vicit, tantumque eo valuit, ut multa in re militari partim nova attulerit, partim meliora fecerit. 3. Namque ille pedestria arma mutavit, quum ante illum imperatorem maximis clypeis, brevibus hastis, minutis gladiis uterentur. 4. Ille e contrario peltam pro parma fecit (a quo postea *πελτασταὶ* pedites appellantur), ut ad motus concursusque essent leviores. Hastæ modum duplicavit; gladios longiores fecit. Idem genus loricarum mutavit et pro sertis atque æneis linteas dedit. Quo facto expeditiores milites reddidit. Nam pondere detracto, quod æque corpus tegeret et leve esset, curavit.

CAPUT II.

1. Bellum cum Thracibus gessit; Seuthen, socium Atheniensium, in regnum restituit. Apud Corinthum tanta severitate exercitui præfuit, ut nullæ umquam in Græcia neque exercitatiores copiæ, neque magis dicto audientes fuerint duci; 2. In eamque consuetudinem adduxit, ut, quum prœlii signum ab imperatore esset datum, sine ducis opera sic ordinatæ consisterent, ut singuli ab peritissimo imperatore dispositi viderentur. 3. Hoc exercitu moram Lacedæmoni-

orum intercepit: quod maxime tota celebratum est Græcia. Iterum eodem bello omnes copias eorum fugavit. Quo facto magnam adeptus est gloriam. 4. Quum Artaxerxes Ægyptio regi bellum inferre voluit, Iphicratem ab Atheniensibus petivit ducem, quem præficeret exercitui conductitio, cujus numerus duodecim millium fuit. Quem quidem sic omni disciplina militari erudivit, ut, quemadmodum quondam Fabiani milites Romani appellati sunt, sic Iphicratenses apud Græcos in summa laude fuerint. 5. Idem, subsidio Lacedæmoniis profectus, Epaminondæ retardavit impetus. Nam nisi ejus adventus appropinquasset, non prius Thebani Sparta abscessissent, quam captam incendio delessent.

CAPUT III.

1. FUIT autem et animo magno et corpore, imperatoriaque forma, ut ipso aspectu cuivis injiceret admirationem sui. 2. Sed in labore remissus nimis parumque patiens, ut Theopompus memoriæ prodidit; bonus vero civis fideque magna. Quod quum in aliis rebus declaravit, tum maxime in Amyntæ Macedonis liberis tuendis. Namque Eurydice, mater Perdiccæ et Philippi, cum his duobus pueris, Amynta mortuo, ad Iphicratem confugit ejusque opibus defensa est. 3. Vixit ad senectutem, placatis in se suorum civium animis. Causam capitis semel dixit, bello sociali, simul cum Timotheo, eoque judicio est absolutus. 4. Menesthea filium reliquit, ex Thressa natum, Coti regis filia. Is quum interrogaretur, utrum pluris patrem matremne faceret; *matrem*, inquit. Id quum omnibus mirum videretur: *at*, ille, *merito*, inquit, *facio. Nam pater, quantum in se fuit, Thracem me creavit, contra ea mater Atheniensem.*

XII. CHABRIAS.

CAPUT I.

1. Chabrias, Atheniensis. Hic quoque in summis habitus est ducibus resque multas memoria dignas gessit. Sed ex his elucet maxime inventum ejus in prœlio, quod apud Thebas fecit, quum Bœotiis subsidio venisset. 2. Namque victoria fidente summo duce Agesilao, fugatis jam ab eo conductitiis catervis, reliquam phalangem loco vetuit cedere, obnixoque genu scuto, projecta hasta impetum excipere hostium docuit. Id novum Agesilaus contuens progredi non est ausus suosque jam incurrentes tuba revocavit. 3. Hoc usque eo tota Græcia fama celebratum est, ut illo statu Chabrias sibi statuam fieri voluerit, quæ publice ei ab Atheniensibus in foro constituta est. Ex quo factum est, ut postea athletæ ceterique artifices his statibus in statuis ponendis uterentur, quibus victoriam essent adepti.

CAPUT II.

1. Chabrias autem multa in Europa bella administravit, quum dux Atheniensium esset; in Ægypto sua sponte gessit. Nam Nectanabin adjutum profectus, regnum ei constituit. 2. Fecit idem Cypri, sed publice ab Atheniensibus Evagoræ adjutor datus; neque prius inde discessit, quam totam insulam bello devinceret: qua ex re Athenienses magnam gloriam sunt adepti. 3. Interim bellum inter Ægyptios et Persas conflatum est. Athenienses cum Artaxerxe societatem habebant; Lacedæmonii cum Ægyptiis, a quibus magnas prædas Agesilaus, rex eorum, faciebat. Id intuens Chabrias, quum

in re nulla Agesilao cederet, sua sponte eos adjutum profectus Ægyptiæ classi præfuit, pedestribus copiis Agesilaus.

CAPUT III.

1. Tum præfecti regis Persiæ legatos miserunt Athenas questum, quod Chabrias adversum regem bellum gereret cum Ægyptiis. Athenienses diem certam Chabriæ præstiterunt, quam ante domum nisi redisset, capitis se illum damnaturos denuntiarunt. Hoc ille nuntio Athenas rediit neque ibi diutius est moratus, quam fuit necesse. 2. Non enim libenter erat ante oculos civium suorum: quod et vivebat laute, et indulgebat sibi liberalius, quam ut invidiam vulgi posset effugere. 3. Est enim hoc commune vitium in magnis liberisque civitatibus, ut invidia gloriæ comes sit et libenter de his detrahant, quos eminere videant altius; neque animo æquo pauperes alienam opulentium intuentur fortunam. 4. Itaque Chabrias, quoad ei licebat, plurimum aberat. Neque vero solus ille aberat Athenis libenter, sed omnes fere principes fecerunt idem: quod tantum se ab invidia putabant abfuturos, quantum a conspectu suorum recessissent. Itaque Conon plurimum Cypri vixit, Iphicrates in Thracia, Timotheus Lesbi, Chares in Sigeo. Dissimilis quidem Chares horum et factis et moribus; sed tamen Athenis et honoratus et potens.

CAPUT IV.

1. Chabrias autem periit bello sociali tali modo. Oppugnabant Athenienses Chium. Erat in classe Chabrias privatus, sed omnes, qui in magistratu erant, auctoritate anteibat eumque magis milites, quam qui præerant, aspiciebant. 2. Quæ res ei maturavit mortem. Nam dum primus studet portum intrare gubernatoremque jubet eo dirigere navem, ipse sibi perniciei fuit. Quum enim eo penetrasset, ceteræ

non sunt secutæ. Quo facto circumfusus hostium concursu quum fortissime pugnaret, navis, rostro percussa, cœpit sidere. 3. Hinc refugere quum posset, si se in mare dejecisset, quod suberat classis Atheniensium, quæ exciperet natantes : perire maluit, quam armis abjectis navem relinquere, in qua fuerat vectus. Id ceteri facere noluerunt, qui nando in tutum pervenerunt. At ille, præstare honestam mortem existimans turpi vitæ, comminus pugnans telis hostium interfectus est.

XIII. TIMOTHEUS.

CAPUT I.

1. Timotheus, Cononis filius, Atheniensis. Hic a patre acceptam gloriam multis auxit virtutibus. Fuit enim disertus, impiger, laboriosus, rei militaris peritus, neque minus civitatis regendæ. 2. Multa hujus sunt præclare facta, sed hæc maxime illustria. Olynthios et Byzantios bello subegit. Samum cepit, in qua oppugnanda superiore bello Athenienses mille et ducenta talenta consumserant. Id ille sine ulla publica impensa populo restituit: adversus Cotum bella gessit, ab eoque mille et ducenta talenta prædæ in publicum retulit. Cyzicum obsidione liberavit. 3. Ariobarzani simul cum Agesilao auxilio profectus est: a quo quum Laco pecuniam numeratam accepisset, ille cives suos agro atque urbibus augeri maluit, quam id sumere, cujus partem domum suam ferre posset. Itaque accepit Crithoten et Sestum.

CAPUT II.

1. Idem classi præfectus circumvehens Peloponnesum, Laconicen populatus, classem eorum fugavit; Corcyram sub imperium Atheniensium redegit; sociosque idem adjunxit Epirotas, Athamanas, Chaonas, omnesque eas gentes, quæ mare illud adjacent. 2. Quo facto Lacedæmonii de diutina contentione destiterunt, et sua sponte Atheniensibus imperii maritimi principatum concesserunt; pacemque his legibus constituerunt, ut Athenienses mari duces essent. Quæ victoria tantæ fuit Atticis lætitiæ, ut tum primum aræ Paci publice sint factæ eique deæ pulvinar sit institutum. 3. Cujus laudis ut memoria maneret, Timotheo publice statuam

in foro posuerunt. Qui honos huic uni ante id tempus contigit, ut, quum patri populus statuam posuisset, filio quoque daret. Sic juxta posita recens filii veterem patris renovavit memoriam.

CAPUT III.

1. Hic quum esset magno natu, et magistratus gerere desisset, bello Athenienses undique premi sunt coepti. Defecerat Samus; descierat Hellespontus; Philippus jam tum valens Macedo multa moliebatur: cui oppositus Chares quum esset, non satis in eo præsidii putabatur. 2. Fit Menestheus prætor, filius Iphicratis, gener Timothei, et, ut ad bellum proficiscatur, decernitur. Huic in consilium dantur duo usu sapientiaque præstantes, quorum consilio uteretur, pater et socer: quod in his tanta erat auctoritas, ut magna spes esset, per eos amissa posse recuperari. 3. Hi quum Samum profecti essent et eodem Chares, adventu illorum cognito, cum suis copiis proficisceretur, ne quid absente se gestum videretur: accidit, quum ad insulam appropinquarent, ut magna tempestas oriretur; quam evitare duo veteres imperatores utile arbitrati suam classem suppresserunt. 4. At ille, temeraria usus ratione, non cessit majorum natu auctoritati, et, ut si in sua navi esset fortuna, quo contenderat, pervenit, eodemque ut sequerentur, ad Timotheum et Iphicratem nuntium misit. Hinc, male re gesta, compluribus amissis navibus, eodem, unde erat profectus, se recepit litterasque Athenas publice misit, sibi proclive fuisse, Samum capere, nisi a Timotheo et Iphicrate desertus esset. 5. Ob eam rem in crimen vocabantur. Populus acer, suspicax, mobilis, adversarius, invidus etiam potentiæ, domum revocat; accusantur proditionis. Hoc judicio damnatur Timotheus lisque ejus æstimatur centum talentis. Ille, odio ingratæ civitatis coactus, Chalcidem se contulit.

CAPUT IV.

1. Hujus post mortem quum populum judicii sui pœniteret, multæ novem partes detraxit et decem talenta Cononem, filium ejus, ad muri quamdam partem reficiendam jussit dare. In quo fortunæ varietas est animadversa. Nam quos avus Conon muros ex hostium præda patriæ restituerat, eosdem nepos, cum summa ignominia familiæ, ex sua re familiari reficere coactus est. 2. Timothei autem moderatæ sapientisque vitæ quum pleraque possimus proferre testimonia, uno erimus contenti, quod ex eo facile conjici poterit, quam carus suis fuerit. Quum Athenis adolescentulus causam diceret, non solum amici privatique hospites ad eum defendendum convenerunt, sed etiam in eis Jason tyrannus, qui illo tempore fuit omnium potentissimus. 3. Hic quum in patria sine satellitibus se tutum non arbitraretur, Athenas sine ullo præsidio venit tantique hospitem fecit, ut mallet se capitis periculum adire, quam Timotheo de fama dimicanti deesse. Hunc adversus tamen Timotheus postea populi jussu bellum gessit patriæque sanctiora jura, quam hospitii, esse duxit. 4. Hæc extrema fuit ætas imperatorum Atheniensium, Iphicratis, Chabriæ, Timothei; neque post illorum obitum quisquam dux in illa urbe fuit dignus memoria.

XIV. DATAMES.

CAPUT I.

1. Venio nunc ad fortissimum virum maximique consilii omnium barbarorum, exceptis duobus Carthaginiensibus, Hamilcare et Hannibale. 2. De quo hoc plura referemus, quod et obscuriora sunt ejus gesta pleraque, et ea, quæ prospere ei cesserunt, non magnitudine copiarum, sed consilii, quo tum omnes superabat, acciderunt ; quorum nisi ratio explicata fuerit, res apparere non poterunt. 3. Datames, patre Camissare, natione Care, matre Scythissa natus, primum militum numero fuit apud Artaxerxem eorum, qui regiam tuebantur. Pater ejus Camissares, quod et manu fortis, et bello strenuus, et regi multis locis fidelis erat repertus, habuit provinciam partem Ciliciæ juxta Cappadociam, quam incolunt Leucosyri. 4. Datames, militare munus fungens, primum, qualis esset, apparuit in bello, quod rex adversus Cadusios gessit. Namque hic, multis millibus regiorum interfectis, magni fuit ejus opera. Quo factum est, ut, quum in eo bello cecidisset Camissares, paterna ei traderetur provincia.

CAPUT II.

1. Pari se virtute postea præbuit, quum Autophradates jussu regis bello persequeretur eos, qui defecerant. Namque hujus opera hostes, quum castra jam intrassent, profligati sunt exercitusque reliquus conservatus est ; qua ex re majoribus rebus præesse cœpit. 2. Erat eo tempore Thyus dynastes Paphlagoniæ, antiquo genere natus a Pylæmene illo, quem Homerus Troico bello a Patroclo interfectum ait. 3. Is regi dicto audiens non erat. Quam ob causam bello

eum persequi constituit, eique rei præfecit Datamem, propinquum Paphlagonis; namque ex fratre et sorore erant nati. Quam ob causam Datames primum experiri voluit, ut sine armis propinquum ad officium reduceret. Ad quem quum venisset sine præsidio, quod ab amico nullas vereretur insidias, pæne interiit. Nam Thyus eum clam interficere voluit. 4. Erat mater cum Datame, amita Paphlagonis. Ea, quid ageretur, resciit filiumque monuit. 5. Ille fuga periculum evitavit, bellumque indixit Thyo. In quo quum ab Ariobarzane, præfecto Lydiæ et Ioniæ totiusque Phrygiæ, desertus esset, nihilo segnius perseveravit, vivumque Thyum cepit cum uxore et liberis.

CAPUT III.

1. Cujus facti ne prius fama ad regem, quam ipse, perveniret, dedit operam. Itaque omnibus insciis, eo, ubi erat rex, venit posteroque die Thyum, hominem maximi corporis terribilique facie, quod et niger, et capillo longo barbaque erat promissa, optima veste texit, quam satrapæ regii gerere consueverant, ornavit etiam torque et armillis aureis ceteroque regio cultu; 2. Ipse agresti duplici amiculo circumdatus hirtaque tunica, gerens in capite galeam venatoriam, dextra manu clavam, sinistra copulam, qua vinctum ante se Thyum agebat, ut si feram bestiam captam duceret. 3. Quem quum omnes prospicerent propter novitatem ornatus ignotamque formam, ob eamque rem magnus esset concursus: fuit non nemo, qui agnosceret Thyum regique nuntiaret. Primo non accredidit. 4. Itaque Pharnabazum misit exploratum. A quo ut rem gestam comperit, statim admitti jussit, magnopere delectatus quum facto, tum ornatu, in primis, quod nobilis rex in potestatem inopinanti venerat. 5. Itaque magnifice Datamem donatum ad exercitum misit, qui tum contrahebatur duce Pharnabazo et Tithrauste ad bellum Ægyptium, parique eum atque illos imperio esse

jussit. Postea vero quam Pharnabazum rex revocavit, illi summa imperii tradita est.

CAPUT IV.

1. Hic quum maximo studio compararet exercitum, Ægyptumque proficisci pararet, subito a rege litteræ sunt ei missæ, ut Aspim aggrederetur, qui Cataoniam tenebat: quæ gens jacet supra Ciliciam, confinis Cappadociæ. 2. Namque Aspis, saltuosam regionem castellisque munitam incolens, non solum imperio regis non parebat, sed etiam finitimas regiones vexabat, et, quæ regi portarentur, abripiebat. 3. Datames, etsi longe aberat ab his regionibus et a majore re abstrahebatur, tamen regis voluntati morem gerendum putavit. Itaque cum paucis, sed viris fortibus navem conscendit, existimans, id quod accidit, facilius se imprudentem parva manu oppressurum, quam paratum quamvis magno exercitu. 4. Hac delatus in Ciliciam, egressus inde, dies noctesque iter faciens, Taurum transiit, eoque, quo studuerat, venit; quærit, quibus locis sit Aspis; cognoscit, haud longe abesse, profectumque eum venatum. Quem dum speculatur, adventus ejus causa cognoscitur. Pisidas cum iis, quos secum habebat, ad resistendum Aspis comparat. 5. Id Datames ubi audivit, arma sumit, suosque sequi jubet; ipse equo concitato ad hostem vehitur. Quem procul Aspis conspiciens ad se ferentem pertimescit, atque a conatu resistendi deterritus sese dedit. Hunc Datames vinctum ad regem ducendum tradit Mithradati.

CAPUT V.

1. Hæc dum geruntur, Artaxerxes, reminiscens, a quanto bello ad quam parvam rem principem ducum misisset, se ipse reprehendit et nuntium ad exercitum Acen misit, quod nondum Datamem profectum putabat, qui diceret, ne ab ex-

ercitu discederet. Hic, priusquam perveniret, quo erat profectus, in itinere convenit, qui Aspim ducebant. 2. Qua celeritate quum magnam benevolentiam regis Datames consecutus esset, non minorem invidiam aulicorum excepit, qui illum unum pluris, quam se omnes, fieri videbant. Quo facto cuncti ad eum opprimendum consenserunt. 3. Hæc Pandates, gazæ custos regiæ, amicus Datami, perscripta ei mittit, in quibus docet: eum magno fore periculo, si quid illo imperante in Ægypto adversi accidisset. 4. Namque eam esse consuetudinem regiam, ut casus adversos hominibus tribuant, secundos fortunæ suæ: quo fieri, ut facile impellantur ad eorum perniciem, quorum ductu res male gestæ nuntientur. Illum hoc majore fore in discrimine, quod, quibus rex maxime obediat, eos habeat inimicissimos. 5. Talibus ille litteris cognitis, quum jam ad exercitum Acen venisset, quod non ignorabat, ea vere scripta, desciscere a rege constituit. Neque tamen quicquam fecit, quod fide sua esset indignum. 6. Nam Mandroclem Magnetem exercitui præfecit; ipse cum suis in Cappadociam discedit conjunctamque huic Paphlagoniam occupat, celans, qua voluntate esset in regem; clam cum Ariobarzane facit amicitiam, manum comparat, urbes munitas suis tuendas tradit.

CAPUT VI.

1. Sed hæc propter hiemale tempus minus prospere procedebant. Audit, Pisidas quasdam copias adversus se parare. Filium eo Arsideum cum exercitu mittit. Cadit in prœlio adolescens. Proficiscitur eo pater non ita cum magna manu, celans, quantum vulnus accepisset, quod prius ad hostem pervenire cupiebat, quam de re male gesta fama ad suos perveniret, ne cognita filii morte animi debilitarentur militum. 2. Quo contenderat, pervenit hisque locis castra ponit, ut neque circumiri multitudine adversariorum posset, neque impediri, quo minus ad dimicandum manum haberet expedi-

tam. 3. Erat cum eo Mithrobarzanes, socer ejus, præfectus equitum. Is, desperatis generi rebus, ad hostes transfugit. Id Datames ut audivit, sensit, si in turbam exisset, ab homine tam necessario se relictum, futurum, ut ceteri consilium sequerentur. 4. In vulgus edit: suo jussu Mithrobarzanem profectum pro perfuga, quo facilius receptus interficeret hostes. Quare relinqui eum non par esse et omnes confestim sequi. Quod si animo strenuo fecissent, futurum, ut adversarii non possent resistere, quum et intra vallum et foris cæderentur. 5. Hac re probata, exercitum educit, Mithrobarzanem persequitur; qui tantum quod ad hostes pervenerat, Datames signa inferri jubet. 6. Pisidæ, nova re commoti, in opinionem adducuntur, perfugas mala fide compositoque fecisse, ut recepti essent majori calamitati. Primum eos adoriuntur. Illi quum, quid ageretur, aut quare fieret, ignorarent, coacti sunt, cum eis pugnare, ad quos transierant, ab hisque stare, quos reliquerant. Quibus quum neutri parcerent, celeriter sunt concisi. 7. Reliquos Pisidas resistentes Datames invadit: primo impetu pellit, fugientes persequitur, multos interficit, castra hostium capit. 8. Tali consilio uno tempore et proditores perculit, et hostes profligavit et, quod ad perniciem fuerat cogitatum, id ad salutem convertit. Quo neque acutius ullius imperatoris cogitatum, neque celerius factum usquam legimus.

CAPUT VII.

1. Ab hoc tamen viro Scismas, maximo natu filius, desciit, ad regemque transiit, et de defectione patris detulit. Quo nuntio Artaxerxes commotus, quod intelligebat sibi cum viro forti ac strenuo negotium esse, qui, quum cogitasset, facere auderet et prius cogitare, quam conari, consuesset, Autophradatem in Cappadociam mittit. 2. Hic ne intrare posset, saltum, in quo Ciliciæ portæ sunt sitæ, Datames præoccupare studuit. 3. Sed tam subito copias contrahere non potuit.

A qua re depulsus, cum ea manu, quam contraxerat, locum delegit talem, ut neque circumiretur ab hostibus, neque præteriret adversarius, quin ancipitibus locis premeretur et, si dimicare cum eo vellet, non multum obesse multitudo hostium suæ paucitati posset.

CAPUT VIII.

1. Hæc etsi Autophradates videbat, tamen statuit congredi, quam cum tantis copiis refugere, aut tam diu uno loco sedere. 2. Habebat barbarorum equitum viginti, peditum centum millia, quos illi Cardacas appellant, ejusdemque generis tria funditorum: præterea Cappadocum octo, Armeniorum decem, Paphlagonum quinque, Phrygum decem, Lydorum quinque, Aspendiorum et Pisidarum circiter tria, Cilicum duo, Captianorum totidem, ex Græcia conductorum tria millia: levis armaturæ maximum numerum. 3. Has adversus copias spes omnis consistebat Datami in se locique natura: namque hujus partem non habebat vicesimam militum. Quibus fretus conflixit, adversariorumque multa millia concidit, quum de ipsius exercitu non amplius hominum mille cecidisset. Quam ob causam postero die tropæum posuit, quo loco pridie pugnatum erat. 4. Hinc quum castra movisset, semperque inferior copiis, superior omnibus prœliis discederet, quod numquam manum consereret, nisi quum adversarios locorum angustiis clausisset (quod perito regionum callideque cogitanti sæpe accidebat). 5. Autophradates, quum bellum duci majore regis calamitate, quam adversariorum, videret, ad pacem amicitiamque hortatus est, ut cum rege in gratiam rediret. 6. Quam ille etsi fidam non fore putabat, tamen conditionem accepit seque ad Artaxerxem legatos missurum dixit. Sic bellum, quod rex adversus Datamem susceperat, sedatum. Autophradates in Phrygiam se recepit.

CAPUT IX.

1. At rex, quod implacabile odium in Datamem susceperat, postquam bello eum opprimi non posse animadvertit, insidiis interficere studuit; quas ille plerasque vitavit. 2. Sicut, quum nuntiatum esset, quosdam sibi insidiari, qui in amicorum erant numero (de quibus, quod inimici detulerant, neque credendum, neque negligendum putavit), experiri voluit, verum falsumne esset relatum. 3. Itaque eo profectus est, quo itinere futuras insidias dixerant. Sed elegit corpore et statura simillimum sui, eique vestitum suum dedit, atque eo loco ire, quo ipse consueverat, jussit. Ipse autem ornatu vestituque militari inter corporis custodes iter facere cœpit. 4. At insidiatores, postquam in eum locum agmen pervenit, decepti ordine atque vestitu, in eum faciunt impetum, qui suppositus erat. Prædixerat autem his Datames, cum quibus iter faciebat, ut parati essent facere, quod ipsum vidissent. Ipse, ut concurrentes insidiatores animadvertit, tela in eos conjecit. Hoc idem quum universi fecissent, priusquam pervenirent ad eum, quem aggredi volebant, confixi ceciderunt.

CAPUT X.

1. Hic tamen tam callidus vir extremo tempore captus est Mithradatis, Ariobarzanis filii, dolo. Namque is pollicitus est regi, se eum interfecturum, si ei rex permitteret, ut, quodcumque vellet, liceret impune facere, fidemque de ea re, more Persarum, dextra dedisset. 2. Hanc ut accepit a rege missam, copias parat, et absens amicitiam cum Datame facit, regis provincias vexat, castella expugnat, magnas prædas capit, quarum partem suis dispertit, partem ad Datamem mittit; pari modo complura castella ei tradit. 3. Hæc diu faciendo persuasit homini se infinitum adversus regem suscepisse bellum, quum nihilo magis, ne quam suspicionem illi præberet

insidiarum, neque colloquium ejus petivit, neque in conspectum venire studuit. Sic absens amicitiam gerebat, ut non beneficiis mutuis, sed odio communi, quod erga regem susceperant, contineri viderentur.

CAPUT XI.

1. Id quum satis se confirmasse arbitratus est, certiorem facit Datamem, tempus esse majores exercitus parari et bellum cum ipso rege suscipi; deque ea re, si ei videretur, quo loco vellet, in colloquium veniret. Probata re, colloquendi tempus sumitur locusque, quo conveniretur. 2. Huc Mithradates cum uno, cui maximam habebat fidem, ante aliquot dies venit, compluribusque locis separatim gladios obruit, eaque loca diligenter notat. Ipso autem colloquendi die utrique, locum qui explorarent atque ipsos scrutarentur, mittunt. 3. Deinde ipsi sunt congressi. Hic quum aliquamdiu in colloquio fuissent et diversi discessissent, jamque procul Datames abesset: Mithradates, priusquam ad suos perveniret, ne quam suspicionem pareret, in eumdem locum revertitur, atque ibi, ubi telum erat impositum, resedit, ut si lassitudine cuperet acquiescere, Datamemque revocavit, simulans, se quiddam in colloquio esse oblitum. 4. Interim telum, quod latebat, protulit nudatumque vagina veste texit, ac Datami venienti ait, digredientem se animadvertisse locum quemdam, qui erat in conspectu, ad castra ponenda esse idoneum. 5. Quem quum digito demonstraret, et ille conspiceret, aversum ferro transfixit priusque, quam quisquam posset succurrere, interfecit. Ita ille vir, qui multos consilio, neminem perfidia ceperat, simulata captus est amicitia.

XV. EPAMINONDAS.

CAPUT I.

1. Epaminondas, Polymni filius, Thebanus. De hoc priusquam scribimus, hæc præcipienda videntur lectoribus, ne alienos mores ad suos referant, neve ea, quæ ipsis leviora sunt, pari modo apud ceteros fuisse arbitrentur. 2. Scimus enim, musicen nostris moribus abesse a principis persona; saltare vero etiam in vitiis poni: quæ omnia apud Græcos et grata, et laude digna ducuntur. 3. Quum autem exprimere imaginem consuetudinis atque vitæ velimus Epaminondæ, nihil videmur debere prætermittere, quod pertineat ad eam declarandam. 4. Quare dicemus primum de genere ejus; deinde, quibus disciplinis et a quibus sit eruditus; tum de moribus ingeniique facultatibus, et si qua alia digna memoria erunt; postremo de rebus gestis, quæ a plurimis animi anteponuntur virtutibus.

CAPUT II.

1. Natus igitur patre, quo diximus, honesto genere, pauper jam a majoribus relictus; eruditus autem sic, ut nemo Thebanus magis. Nam et citharizare, et cantare ad chordarum sonum doctus est a Dionysio, qui non minore fuit in musicis gloria, quam Damon aut Lamprus, quorum pervulgata sunt nomina; cantare tibiis ab Olympiodoro, saltare a Calliphrone. 2. At philosophiæ præceptorem habuit Lysim, Tarentinum, Pythagoreum: cui quidem sic fuit deditus, ut adolescens tristem et severum senem omnibus æqualibus suis in familiaritate anteposuerit, neque prius eum a se dimi-

serit, quam in doctrinis tanto antecessit condiscipulos, ut facile intelligi posset, pari modo superaturum omnes in ceteris artibus. 3. Atque hæc ad nostram consuetudinem sunt levia et potius contemnenda; at in Græcia utique olim magnæ laudi erant. 4. Postquam ephebus factus est et palæstræ dare operam cœpit, non tam magnitudini virium servivit, quam velocitati. Illam enim ad athletarum usum, hanc ad belli existimabat utilitatem pertinere. 5. Itaque exercebatur plurimum currendo et luctando ad eum finem, quoad stans complecti posset atque contendere; in armis plurimum studii consumebat.

CAPUT III.

1. Ad hanc corporis firmitatem plura etiam animi bona accesserant. Erat enim modestus, prudens, gravis, temporibus sapienter utens, peritus belli, fortis manu, animo maximo; adeo veritatis diligens, ut ne joco quidem mentiretur. 2. Idem continens, clemens patiensque admirandum in modum, non solum populi, sed etiam amicorum ferens injurias; imprimisque commissa celans, quod interdum non minus prodest, quam diserte dicere; studiosus audiendi: ex hoc enim facillime disci arbitrabatur. 3. Itaque quum in circulum venisset, in quo aut de republica disputaretur, aut de philosophia sermo haberetur, numquam inde prius discessit, quam ad finem sermo esset adductus. 4. Paupertatem adeo facile perpessus est, ut de republica nihil præter gloriam ceperit. Amicorum in se tuendo caruit facultatibus; fide ad alios sublevandos sæpe sic usus est, ut possit judicari, omnia ei cum amicis fuisse communia. 5. Nam quum aut civium suorum aliquis ab hostibus esset captus, aut virgo amici nubilis propter paupertatem collocari non posset, amicorum concilium habebat, et, quantum quisque daret, pro facultatibus imperabat. 6. Eamque summam quum fecerat, priusquam acciperet pecuniam, adducebat eum, qui quærebat, ad eos, qui

conferebant, eique ut ipsi numerarent, faciebat; ut ille, ad quem ea res perveniebat, sciret, quantum cuique deberet.

CAPUT IV.

1. Tentata autem ejus est abstinentia a Diomedonte, Cyziceno. Namque is rogatu Artaxerxis Epaminondam pecunia corrumpendum susceperat. Hic magno cum pondere auri Thebas venit, et Micythum adolescentulum quinque talentis ad suam perduxit voluntatem, quem tum Epaminondas plurimum diligebat. Micythus Epaminondam convenit, et causam adventus Diomedontis ostendit. 2. At ille Diomedonte coram, *Nihil*, inquit, *opus pecunia est. Nam si ea rex vult, quæ Thebanis sint utilia, gratis facere sum paratus; sin autem contraria, non habet auri atque argenti satis. Namque orbis terrarum divitias accipere nolo pro patriæ caritate.* 3. *Tu quod me incognitum tentasti tuique similem existimasti, non miror tibique ignosco; sed egredere propere, ne alios corrumpas, quum me non potueris. Tu, Micythe, argentum huic redde; nisi id confestim facis, ego te tradam magistratui.* 4. Hunc Diomedon quum rogaret, ut tuto exire suaque, quæ attulisset, liceret efferre: *Istud quidem*, inquit, *faciam; neque tua causa, sed mea, ne, si tibi sit pecunia ademta, aliquis dicat, id ad me ereptum pervenisse, quod delatum accipere noluissem.* 5. A quo quum quæsisset, quo se deduci vellet, et ille, *Athenas*, dixisset: præsidium dedit, ut eo tuto perveniret. Neque vero id satis habuit, sed etiam, ut inviolatus in navem ascenderet, per Chabriam Atheniensem, de quo supra mentionem fecimus, effecit. Abstinentiæ erit hoc satis testimonium. 6. Plurima quidem proferre possemus; sed modus adhibendus est, quoniam uno hoc volumine vitam excellentium virorum complurium concludere constituimus, quorum separatim multis millibus versuum complures scriptores ante nos explicarunt.

CAPUT V.

1. Fuit etiam disertus, ut nemo ei Thebanus par esset eloquentia : neque minus concinnus in brevitate respondendi, quam in perpetua oratione ornatus. 2. Habuit obtrectatorem Meneclidam quemdam, indidem Thebis, et adversarium in administranda republica, satis exercitatum in dicendo, ut Thebanum scilicet. Namque illi genti plus inest virium, quam ingenii. 3. Is, quod in re militari florere Epaminondam videbat, hortari solebat Thebanos, ut pacem bello anteferrent, ne illius imperatoris opera desideraretur. Huic ille, *Fallis*, inquit, *verbo cives tuos, quod hos a bello avocas : otii enim nomine servitutem concilias.* 4. *Nam paritur pax bello. Itaque qui ea diutina volunt frui, bello exercitati esse debent. Quare si principes Græciæ esse vultis, castris est vobis utendum, non palæstra.* 5. Idem ille Meneclidas quum huic objiceret, quod liberos non haberet, neque uxorem duxisset; maximeque insolentiam, quod sibi Agamemnonis belli gloriam videretur consecutus : *at*, ille, *desine*, inquit, *Meneclida, de uxore mihi exprobrare : nam nullius in ista re minus uti consilio volo.* (Habebat enim Meneclidas suspicionem adulterii.) 6. *Quod autem me Agamemnonem æmulari putas, falleris. Namque ille cum universa Græcia vix decem annis unam cepit urbem ; ego contra ea una urbe nostra dieque uno totam Græciam, Lacedæmoniis fugatis, liberavi.*

CAPUT VI.

1. Idem quum in conventum venisset Arcadum, petens, ut societatem cum Thebanis et Argivis facerent, contraque Callistratus, Atheniensium legatus, qui eloquentia omnes eo præstabat tempore, postularet, ut potius amicitiam sequerentur Atticorum, et in oratione sua multa invectus esset in

Thebanos et Argivos, 2. In eisque hoc posuisset, animadvertere debere Arcadas, quales utraque civitas cives procreasset, ex quibus de ceteris possent judicare: Argivos enim fuisse Orestem et Alcmæonem, matricidas; Thebis Œdipum natum, qui, quum patrem suum interfecisset, ex matre liberos procreasset: 3. Huic in respondendo Epaminondas, quum de ceteris perorasset, postquam ad illa duo opprobria pervenit, admirari se dixit stultitiam rhetoris Attici, qui non animadverterit, innocentes illos natos; domi scelere admisso, quum patria essent expulsi, receptos esse ab Atheniensibus. 4. Sed maxime ejus eloquentia eluxit Spartæ, legati ante pugnam Leuctricam. Quo quum omnium sociorum convenissent legati, coram frequentissimo legationum conventu sic Lacedæmoniorum tyrannidem coarguit, ut non minus illa oratione opes eorum concusserit, quam Leuctrica pugna. Tum enim perfecit, quod post apparuit, ut auxilio sociorum Lacedæmonii privarentur.

CAPUT VII.

1. Fuisse patientem suorumque injurias ferentem civium, quod se patriæ irasci nefas esse duceret, hæc sunt testimonia. Quum eum propter invidiam cives præficere exercitui noluissent, duxque esset delectus belli imperitus, cujus errore eo esset deducta res, ut omnes de salute pertimescerent, quod locorum angustiis clausi ab hostibus obsidebantur: desiderari cœpta est Epaminondæ diligentia. Erat enim ibi privatus numero militis. 2. A quo quum peterent opem, nullam adhibuit memoriam contumeliæ et exercitum, obsidione liberatum, domum reduxit incolumem. 3. Neque vero hoc semel fecit, sed sæpius. Maxime autem fuit illustre, quum in Peloponnesum exercitum duxisset adversus Lacedæmonios haberetque collegas duos, quorum alter erat Pelopidas, vir fortis ac strenuus. Hi quum criminibus adversariorum omnes in invidiam venissent, ob eamque rem imperium his esset

abrogatum, atque in eorum locum alii prætores successissent; Epaminondas populiscito non paruit, idemque ut facerent persuasit collegis, et bellum, quod susceperat, gessit. Namque animadvertebat, nisi id fecisset, totum exercitum propter prætorum imprudentiam inscientiamque belli periturum. 5. Lex erat Thebis, quæ morte multabat, si quis imperium diutius retinuisset, quam lege præfinitum foret. Hanc Epaminondas quum reipublicæ conservandæ causa latam videret, ad perniciem civitatis conferre noluit; et quatuor mensibus diutius, quam populus jusserat, gessit imperium.

CAPUT VIII.

1. Postquam domum reditum est, collegæ ejus hoc crimine accusabantur. Quibus ille permisit, ut omnem causam in se transferrent suaque opera factum contenderent, ut legi non obedirent. Qua defensione illis periculo liberatis, nemo Epaminondam responsurum putabat, quod, quid diceret, non haberet. 2. At ille in judicium venit; nihil eorum negavit, quæ adversarii crimini dabant, omniaque, quæ collegæ dixerant, confessus est, neque recusavit, quo minus legis pœnam subiret; sed unum ab iis petivit, ut in periculo suo inscriberent: 3. *Epaminondas a Thebanis morte multatus est, quod eos coëgit apud Leuctra superare Lacedæmonios, quos ante se imperatorem nemo Bœotiorum ausus fuit adspicere in acie;* 4. *Quodque uno prælio non solum Thebas ab interitu retraxit, sed etiam universam Græciam in libertatem vindicavit, eoque res utrorumque perduxit, ut Thebani Spartam oppugnarent, Lacedæmonii satis haberent, si salvi esse possent;* 5. *Neque prius bellare destitit, quam, Messena restituta, urbem eorum obsidione clausit.* Hæc quum dixisset, risus omnium cum hilaritate coortus est: neque quisquam judex ausus est de eo ferre suffragium. Sic a judicio capitis maxima discessit gloria.

CAPUT IX.

1. Hic extremo tempore imperator apud Mantineam quum acie instructa audacius instaret hostes, cognitus a Lacedæmoniis, quod in unius pernicie ejus patriæ sitam putabant salutem, universi in unum impetum fecerunt, neque prius abscesserunt, quam magna cæde, multisque occisis fortissime ipsum Epaminondam pugnantem, sparo eminus percussum, concidere viderunt. 2. Hujus casu aliquantum retardati sunt Bœotii; neque tamen prius pugna excesserunt, quam repugnantes profligarunt. 3. At Epaminondas quum animadverteret, mortiferum se vulnus accepisse, simulque, si ferrum, quod ex hastili in corpore remanserat, extraxisset, animam statim emissurum: usque eo retinuit, quoad renuntiatum est, vicisse Bœotios. 4. Id postquam audivit, *Satis*, inquit, *vixi: invictus enim morior.* Tum ferro extracto confestim exanimatus est.

CAPUT X.

1. Hic uxorem numquam duxit. In quo quum reprehenderetur, quod liberos non relinqueret, a Pelopida, qui filium habebat infamem, maleque eum in eo patriæ consulere diceret, 2. *Vide*, inquit, *ne tu pejus consulas, qui talem ex te natum relicturus sis. Neque vero stirps mihi potest deesse. Namque ex me natam relinquo pugnam Leuctricam, quæ non modo mihi superstes, sed etiam immortalis sit necesse est.* 3. Quo tempore, duce Pelopida, exsules Thebas occuparunt, et præsidium Lacedæmoniorum ex arce expulerunt, Epaminondas, quamdiu facta est cædes civium, domo se tenuit: quod neque malos defendere volebat, neque impugnare, ne manus suorum sanguine cruentaret. Namque omnem civilem victoriam funestam putabat. Idem, postquam apud Cadmeam cum Lacedæmoniis pugnari cœpit, in pri-

mis stetit. 4. Hujus de virtutibus vitaque satis erit dictum, si hoc unum adjunxero, quod nemo eat infitias, Thebas et ante Epaminondam natum, et post ejus interitum, perpetuo alieno paruisse imperio; contra ea, quamdiu ille præfuerit reipublicæ, caput fuisse totius Græciæ. Ex quo intelligi potest, unum hominem pluris, quam civitatem, fuisse.

XVI. PELOPIDAS.

CAPUT I.

1. Pelopidas, Thebanus, magis historicis, quam vulgo, notus. Cujus de virtutibus dubito quemadmodum exponam, quod vereor, ne, si res explicare incipiam, non vitam ejus enarrare, sed historiam videar scribere ; si tantummodo summas attigero, ne rudibus litterarum Græcarum minus lucide appareat, quantus fuerit ille vir. Itaque utrique rei occurram, quantum potuero, et medebor quum satietati, tum ignorantiæ lectorum. 2. Phœbidas, Lacedæmonius, quum exercitum Olynthum duceret, iterque per Thebas faceret, arcem oppidi, quæ Cadmea nominatur, occupavit impulsu perpaucorum Thebanorum, qui, adversariæ factioni quo facilius resisterent, Laconum rebus studebant ; idque suo privato, non publico fecit consilio. 3. Quo facto eum Lacedæmonii ab exercitu removerunt pecuniaque multarunt ; neque eo magis arcem Thebanis reddiderunt, quod susceptis inimicitiis satius ducebant eos obsideri, quam liberari. Nam post Peloponnesium bellum Athenasque devictas cum Thebanis sibi rem esse existimabant, et eos esse solos, qui adversus resistere auderent. 4. Hac mente amicis suis summas potestates dederant, alteriusque factionis principes partim interfecerant, alios in exsilium ejecerant : in quibus Pelopidas hic, de quo scribere exorsi sumus, pulsus patria carebat.

CAPUT II.

1. Hi omnes fere Athenas se contulerant, non, quo sequerentur otium, sed, ut quemque ex proximo locum fors obtulisset, eo patriam recuperare niterentur. 2. Itaque quum

tempus est visum rei gerendæ, communiter cum his, qui Thebis idem sentiebant, diem delegerunt ad inimicos opprimendos civitatemque liberandam eum, quo maximi magistratus simul consueverant epulari. 3. Magnæ sæpe res non ita magnis copiis sunt gestæ; sed profecto numquam ab tam tenui initio tantæ opes sunt profligatæ. Nam duodecim adolescentuli coierunt ex his, qui exsilio erant multati, quum omnino non essent amplius centum, qui tanto se offerrent periculo. Qua paucitate perculsa est Lacedæmoniorum potentia. 4. Hi enim non magis adversariorum factioni, quam Spartanis, eo tempore bellum intulerunt, qui principes erant totius Græciæ; quorum imperii majestas, neque ita multo post, Leuctrica pugna, ab hoc initio perculsa, concidit. 5. Illi igitur duodecim, quorum erat dux Pelopidas, quum Athenis interdiu exissent, ut vesperascente cœlo Thebas possent pervenire, cum canibus venaticis exierunt, retia ferentes, vestitu agresti, quo minore suspicione facerent iter. Qui quum tempore ipso, quo studuerant, pervenissent, domum Charonis devenerunt, a quo et tempus et dies erat datus.

CAPUT III.

1. Hoc loco libet interponere, etsi sejunctum ab re proposita est, nimia fiducia quantæ calamitati soleat esse. Nam magistratuum Thebanorum statim ad aures pervenit, exsules in urbem devenisse. Id illi, vino epulisque dediti, usque eo despexerunt, ut ne quærere quidem de tanta re laborarint. 2. Accessit etiam, quod magis aperiret eorum dementiam. Allata est enim epistola Athenis ab Archia, hierophante, cognomini ejus, Archiæ, qui tum maximum magistratum Thebis obtinebat, in qua omnia de profectione exsulum perscripta erant. Quæ quum jam accubanti in convivio esset data, sicut erat signata, sub pulvinum subjiciens, *In crastinum*, inquit, *differo res severas.* 3. At illi omnes, quum jam nox processisset, vinolenti ab exsulibus, duce Pelopida,

sunt interfecti. Quibus rebus confectis, vulgo ad arma libertatemque vocato, non solum qui in urbe erant, sed etiam undique ex agris concurrerunt, præsidium Lacedæmoniorum ex arce pepulerunt, patriam obsidione liberaverunt, auctores Cadmeæ occupandæ partim occiderunt, partim in exsilium ejecerunt.

CAPUT IV.

1. Hoc tam turbido tempore, sicut supra docuimus, Epaminondas, quoad cum civibus dimicatum est, domi quietus fuit. Itaque hæc liberandarum Thebarum propria laus est Pelopidæ: ceteræ fere communes cum Epaminonda. 2. Namque Leuctrica pugna, imperatore Epaminonda, hic fuit dux delectæ manus, quæ prima phalangem prostravit Laconum. 3. Omnibus præterea periculis affuit. Sicut Spartam quum oppugnavit, alterum tenuit cornu: quoque Messena celerius restitueretur, legatus in Persas est profectus. Denique hæc fuit altera persona Thebis, sed tamen secunda ita, ut proxima esset Epaminondæ.

CAPUT V.

1. Conflictatus autem est cum adversa fortuna. Nam et initio, sicut ostendimus, exsul patria caruit, et, quum Thessaliam in potestatem Thebanorum cuperet redigere, legationisque jure satis tectum se arbitraretur, quod apud omnes gentes sanctum esse consuesset, a tyranno Alexandro Pheræo simul cum Ismenia comprehensus in vincula conjectus est. 2. Hunc Epaminondas recuperavit, bello persequens Alexandrum. Post id factum numquam is animo placari potuit in eum, a quo erat violatus. Itaque persuasit Thebanis, ut subsidio Thessaliæ proficiscerentur, tyrannosque ejus expellerent. 3. Cujus belli quum ei summa esset data eoque cum exercitu profectus esset, non dubitavit, simul ac con-

spexit hostem, confligere. 4. In quo proelio Alexandrum ut animadvertit, incensus ira equum in eum concitavit, proculque degressus a suis conjectu telorum confossus concidit. Atque hoc secunda victoria accidit; nam jam inclinatæ erant tyrannorum copiæ. 5. Quo facto omnes Thessaliæ civitates interfectum Pelopidam coronis aureis et statuis aeneis, liberosque ejus multo agro donarunt.

XVII. AGESILAUS.

CAPUT I.

1. Agesilaus, Lacedæmonius, quum a ceteris scriptoribus, tum eximie a Xenophonte Socratico collaudatus est; eo enim usus est familiarissime. 2. Hic primum de regno cum Leotychide, fratris filio, habuit contentionem. Mos est enim a majoribus Lacedæmoniis traditus, ut duos haberent semper reges, nomine magis, quam imperio, ex duabus familiis Procli et Eurysthenis, qui principes ex progenie Herculis Spartæ reges fuerunt. 3. Horum ex altera in alterius familiæ locum fieri non licebat. Itaque utraque suum retinebat ordinem. Primum ratio habebatur, qui maximus natu esset ex liberis ejus, qui regnans decessisset. Sin is virilem sexum non reliquisset, tum deligebatur, qui proximus esset propinquitate. 4. Mortuus erat Agis rex, frater Agesilai; filium reliquerat Leotychidem, quem ille natum non agnorat, eumdem moriens suum esse dixerat. Is de honore regni cum Agesilao, suo patruo, contendit: neque id, quod petivit, consecutus est. 5. Nam Lysandro suffragante, homine, ut ostendimus supra, factioso et his temporibus potente, Agesilaus antelatus est.

CAPUT II.

1. Hic, simul atque imperii potitus est, persuasit Lacedæmoniis, ut exercitum emitterent in Asiam bellumque regi facerent; docens, satius esse in Asia, quam in Europa dimicari. Namque fama exierat, Artaxerxem comparare classes pedestresque exercitus, quos in Græciam mitteret. 2. Data potestate, tanta celeritate usus est, ut prius in Asiam cum

copiis pervenerit, quam regii satrapæ eum scirent profectum. Quo factum est, ut omnes imparatos imprudentesque offenderet. 3. Id ut cognovit Tissaphernes, qui summum imperium tum inter præfectos habebat regios, inducias a Lacone petivit, simulans, se dare operam, ut Lacedæmoniis cum rege conveniret, re autem vera ad copias comparandas; easque impetravit trimestres. 4. Juravit autem uterque, se sine dolo inducias conservaturum. In qua pactione summa fide mansit Agesilaus; contra ea Tissaphernes nihil aliud, quam bellum comparavit. Id etsi sentiebat Laco, tamen jusjurandum servabat, multumque in eo se consequi dicebat, quod Tissaphernes perjurio suo et homines suis rebus abalienaret, et deos sibi iratos redderet; se autem conservata religione confirmare exercitum, quum animadverteret, deorum numen facere secum, hominesque sibi conciliare amiciores, quod his studere consuessent, quos conservare fidem viderent.

CAPUT III.

1. Postquam induciarum præteriit dies, barbarus, non dubitans, quod ipsius erant plurima domicilia in Caria et ea regio his temporibus multo putabatur locupletissima, eo potissimum hostes impetum facturos, omnes suas copias eo contraxerat. 2. At Agesilaus in Phrygiam se convertit, eamque prius depopulatus est, quam Tissaphernes usquam se moveret. Magna præda militibus locupletatis, Ephesum hiematum exercitum reduxit, atque ibi officinis armorum institutis, magna industria bellum apparavit. Et quo studiosius armarentur insigniusque ornarentur, præmia proposuit, quibus donarentur, quorum egregia in ea re fuisset industria. 3. Fecit idem in exercitationum generibus, ut, qui ceteris præstitissent, eos magnis afficeret muneribus. His igitur rebus effecit, ut et ornatissimum et exercitatissimum haberet exercitum. 4. Huic quum tempus esset visum, copias extrahere ex hibernaculis, vidit, si, quo esset iter facturus, palam pronuntiasset,

hostes non credituros, aliasque regiones præsidiis occupaturos, nec dubitaturos, aliud esse facturum, ac pronuntiasset. 5. Itaque quum ille Sardes iturum se dixisset, Tissaphernes eamdem Cariam defendendam putavit. In quo quum eum opinio fefellisset victumque se vidisset consilio, sero suis præsidio profectus est. Nam quum illo venisset, jam Agesilaus, multis locis expugnatis, magna erat præda potitus. 6. Laco autem, quum videret, hostes equitatu superare, numquam in campo sui fecit potestatem, et his locis manum conseruit, quibus plus pedestres copiæ valerent. Pepulit ergo, quotiescumque congressus est, multo majores adversariorum copias et sic in Asia versatus est, ut omnium opinione victor duceretur.

CAPUT IV.

1. Hic quum jam animo meditaretur proficisci in Persas et ipsum regem adoriri, nuntius ei domo venit ephororum missu, bellum Athenienses et Bœotios indixisse Lacedæmoniis; quare venire ne dubitaret. 2. In hoc non minus ejus pietas suspicienda est, quam virtus bellica: qui, quum victori præesset exercitui, maximamque haberet fiduciam regni Persarum potiundi, tanta modestia dicto audiens fuit jussis absentium magistratuum, ut si privatus in comitio esset Spartæ. Cujus exemplum utinam imperatores nostri sequi voluissent! 3. Sed illuc redeamus. Agesilaus opulentissimo regno præposuit bonam existimationem, multoque gloriosius duxit, si institutis patriæ paruisset, quam si bello superasset Asiam. 4. Hac igitur mente Hellespontum copias trajecit, tantaque usus est celeritate, ut, quod iter Xerxes anno vertente confecerat, hic transierit triginta diebus. 5. Quum jam haud ita longe abesset a Peloponneso, obsistere ei conati sunt Athenienses et Bœotii ceterique eorum socii, apud Coroneam: quos omnes gravi prœlio vicit. 6. Hujus victoriæ vel maxima fuit laus, quod, quum plerique ex fuga se in templum Mi-

nervæ conjecissent, quærereturque ab eo, quid his fieri vellet, etsi aliquot vulnera acceperat eo prœlio et iratus videbatur omnibus, qui adversus arma tulerant, tamen antetulit iræ religionem, et eos vetuit violari. 7. Neque vero hoc solum in Græcia fecit, ut templa deorum sancta haberet, sed etiam apud barbaros summa religione omnia simulacra arasque conservavit. 8. Itaque prædicabat, mirari se, non sacrilegorum numero haberi, qui supplicibus eorum nocuissent; aut non gravioribus pœnis affici, qui religionem minuerent, quam qui fana spoliarent.

CAPUT V.

1. Post hoc prœlium collatum est omne bellum circa Corinthum, ideoque Corinthium est appellatum. 2. Hic quum una pugna decem millia hostium, Agesilao duce, cecidissent, eoque facto opes adversariorum debilitatæ viderentur: tantum abfuit ab insolentia gloriæ, ut commiseratus sit fortunam Græciæ, quod tam multi a se victi vitio adversariorum concidissent; namque illa multitudine, si sana mens esset, Græciæ supplicium Persas dare potuisse. 3. Idem quum adversarios intra mœnia compulisset, et, ut Corinthum oppugnaret, multi hortarentur, negavit, id suæ virtuti convenire: se enim eum esse dixit, qui ad officium peccantes redire cogeret, non, qui urbes nobilissimas expugnaret Græciæ. 4. *Nam si*, inquit, *eos exstinguere voluerimus, qui nobiscum adversus barbaros steterunt, nosmetipsi nos expugnaverimus, illis quiescentibus. Quo facto sine negotio, quum voluerint, nos oppriment.*

CAPUT VI.

1. Interim accidit illa calamitas apud Leuctra Lacedæmoniis: quo ne proficisceretur, quum a plerisque ad exeundum premeretur, ut si de exitu divinaret, exire noluit. Idem,

quum Epaminondas Spartam oppugnaret, essetque sine muris oppidum, talem se imperatorem præbuit, ut eo tempore omnibus apparuerit, nisi ille fuisset, Spartam futuram non fuisse. 2. In quo quidem discrimine celeritas ejus consilii saluti fuit universis. Nam quum quidam adolescentuli, hostium adventu perterriti, ad Thebanos transfugere vellent, et locum extra urbem editum cepissent, Agesilaus, qui perniciosissimum fore videret, si animadversum esset, quemquam ad hostes transfugere conari, cum suis eo venit atque, ut si bono animo fecissent, laudavit consilium eorum, quod eum locum occupassent, et se id quoque fieri debere animadvertisse. 3. Sic adolescentulos simulata laudatione recuperavit, et adjunctis de suis comitibus locum tutum reliquit. Namque illi, aucto numero eorum, qui expertes erant consilii, commovere se non sunt ausi eoque libentius, quod latere arbitrabantur, quæ cogitarant.

CAPUT VII.

1. Sine dubio post Leuctricam pugnam Lacedæmonii se numquam refecerunt, neque pristinum imperium recuperarunt: quum interim Agesilaus non destitit, quibuscumque rebus posset, patriam juvare. 2. Nam quum præcipue Lacedæmonii indigerent pecunia, ille omnibus, qui a rege defecerant, præsidio fuit; a quibus magna donatus pecunia patriam sublevavit. 3. Atque in hoc illud imprimis fuit admirabile, quum maxima munera ei ab regibus et dynastis civitatibusque conferrentur, quod nihil umquam in domum suam contulit, nihil de victu, nihil de vestitu Laconum mutavit. 4. Domo eadem fuit contentus, qua Eurysthenes, progenitor majorum suorum, fuerat usus: quam qui intrarat, nullum signum libidinis, nullum luxuriæ videre poterat; contra ea plurima patientiæ atque abstinentiæ. Sic enim erat instructa, ut nulla in re differret cujusvis inopis atque privati.

CAPUT VIII.

1. Atque hic tantus vir, ut naturam fautricem habuerat in tribuendis animi virtutibus, sic maleficam nactus est in corpore fingendo. Nam et statura fuit humili, et corpore exiguo, et claudus altero pede. Quæ res etiam nonnullam afferebat deformitatem; atque ignoti, faciem ejus quum intuerentur, contemnebant, qui autem virtutes noverant, non poterant admirari satis. 2. Quod ei usu venit, quum annorum octoginta subsidio Tacho in Ægyptum isset, et in acta cum suis accubuisset sine ullo tecto, stratumque haberet tale, ut terra tecta esset stramentis, neque huc amplius, quam pellis esset injecta; eodemque comites omnes accubuissent vestitu humili atque obsoleto, ut eorum ornatus non modo in his regem neminem significaret, sed hominis non beatissimi suspicionem præberet. 3. Hujus de adventu fama quum ad regios esset perlata, celeriter munera eo cujusque generis sunt allata. His quærentibus Agesilaum vix fides facta est, unum esse ex his, qui tum accubabant. 4. Qui quum regis verbis, quæ attulerant, dedissent, ille præter vitulina et hujusmodi genera opsonii, quæ præsens tempus desiderabat, nihil accepit; unguenta, coronas secundamque mensam servis dispertiit; cetera referri jussit. 5. Quo facto eum barbari magis etiam contemserunt, quod eum ignorantia bonarum rerum illa potissimum sumsisse arbitrabantur. 6. Hic quum ex Ægypto reverteretur, donatus a rege Nectanabide ducentis viginti talentis, quæ ille muneri populo suo daret, venissetque in portum, qui Menelai vocatur, jacens inter Cyrenas et Ægyptum, in morbum implicitus decessit. 7. Ibi eum amici, quo Spartam facilius perferre possent, quod mel non habebant, cera circumfuderunt atque ita domum retulerunt.

XVIII. EUMENES.

CAPUT I.

1. Eumenes, Cardianus. Hujus si virtuti par data esset fortuna, non ille quidem major, sed multo illustrior atque etiam honoratior: quod magnos homines virtute metimur, non fortuna. 2. Nam quum ætas ejus incidisset in ea tempora, quibus Macedones florerent, multum ei detraxit inter hos viventi, quod alienæ erat civitatis; neque aliud huic defuit, quam generosa stirps. 3. Etsi ille domestico summo genere erat; tamen Macedones eum sibi aliquando anteponi indigne ferebant; neque tamen non patiebantur. Vincebat enim omnes cura, vigilantia, patientia, calliditate et celeritate ingenii. 4. Hic peradolescentulus ad amicitiam accessit Philippi, Amyntæ filii, brevique tempore in intimam pervenit familiaritatem. Fulgebat enim jam in adolescentulo indoles virtutis. 5. Itaque eum habuit ad manum scribæ loco: quod multo apud Graios honorificentius est, quam apud Romanos. Nam apud nos, revera sicut sunt, mercenarii scribæ existimantur; at apud illos e contrario nemo ad id officium admittitur, nisi honesto loco et fide et industria cognita: quod necesse est omnium consiliorum eum esse participem. 6. Hunc locum tenuit amicitiæ apud Philippum annos septem. Illo interfecto, eodem gradu fuit apud Alexandrum annos tredecim. Novissimo tempore præfuit etiam alteræ equitum alæ, quæ Hetærice appellabatur. Utrique autem in consilio semper affuit et omnium rerum habitus est particeps.

CAPUT II.

1. Alexandro Babylone mortuo, quum regna singulis familiaribus dispertirentur, et summa rerum tradita esset tuenda eidem, cui Alexander moriens annulum suum dederat, Perdiccæ: 2. Ex quo omnes conjecerant, eum regnum ei commendasse, quoad liberi ejus in suam tutelam pervenissent (aberant enim Craterus et Antipater, qui antecedere hunc videbantur: mortuus erat Hephæstio, quem unum Alexander, quod facile intelligi posset, plurimi fecerat): hoc tempore data est Eumeni Cappadocia, sive potius dicta. Nam tum in hostium erat potestate. 3. Hunc sibi Perdiccas adjunxerat magno studio, quod in homine fidem et industriam magnam videbat: non dubitans, si eum pellixisset, magno usui fore sibi in his rebus, quas apparabat. Cogitabat enim, quod fere omnes in magnis imperiis concupiscunt, omnium partes corripere atque complecti. 4. Neque vero hoc ille solus fecit, sed ceteri quoque omnes, qui Alexandri fuerant amici. Primus Leonnatus Macedoniam præoccupare destinaverat. Hic multis magnisque pollicitationibus persuadere Eumeni studuit, ut Perdiccam desereret, ac secum faceret societatem. 5. Quum perducere eum non posset, interficere conatus est; et fecisset, nisi ille clam noctu ex præsidiis ejus effugisset.

CAPUT III.

1. Interim conflata sunt illa bella, quæ ad internecionem post Alexandri mortem gesta sunt, omnesque concurrerunt ad Perdiccam opprimendum. Quem etsi infirmum videbat, quod unus omnibus resistere cogebatur, tamen amicum non deseruit, neque salutis, quam fidei, fuit cupidior. 2. Præfecerat eum Perdiccas ei parti Asiæ, quæ inter Taurum montem jacet atque Hellespontum, et illum unum opposuerat

Europæis adversariis; ipse Ægyptum oppugnatum adversus Ptolemæum erat profectus. 3. Eumenes quum neque magnas copias, neque firmas haberet, quod et inexercitatæ, et non multo ante erant contractæ; adventare autem dicerentur Hellespontumque transisse Antipater et Craterus magno cum exercitu Macedonum, viri quum claritate, tum usu belli præstantes: 4. (Macedones vero milites ea tunc erant fama, qua nunc Romani feruntur: etenim semper habiti sunt fortissimi, qui summam imperii potirentur): Eumenes intelligebat, si copiæ suæ cognossent, adversus quos ducerentur, non modo non ituras, sed simul cum nuntio dilapsuras. 5. Itaque hoc ejus fuit prudentissimum consilium, ut deviis itineribus milites duceret, in quibus vera audire non possent, et his persuaderet, se contra quosdam barbaros proficisci. 6. Itaque tenuit hoc propositum et prius in aciem exercitum eduxit prœliumque commissit, quam milites sui scirent, cum quibus arma conferrent. Effecit etiam illud locorum præoccupatione, ut equitatu potius dimicaret, quo plus valebat, quam peditatu, quo erat deterior.

CAPUT IV.

1. Quorum acerrimo concursu quum magnam partem diei esset pugnatum, cadit Craterus dux et Neoptolemus, qui secundum locum imperii tenebat. Cum hoc concurrit ipse Eumenes. 2. Qui quum inter se complexi in terram ex equis decidissent, ut facile intelligi posset, inimica mente contendisse animoque magis etiam pugnasse, quam corpore, non prius distracti sunt, quam alterum anima reliquerit. Ab hoc aliquot plagis Eumenes vulneratur, neque eo magis ex prœlio excessit, sed acrius hostes institit. 3. Hic equitibus profligatis, interfecto duce Cratero, multis præterea et maxime nobilibus captis, pedester exercitus, quod in ea loca erat deductus, ut invito Eumene elabi non posset, pacem ab eo petiit. Quam quum impetrasset, in fide non mansit et se,

simul ac potuit, ad Antipatrum recepit. 4. Eumenes Craterum, ex acie semivivum elatum, recreare studuit. Quum id non posset, pro hominis dignitate, proque pristina amicitia (namque illo usus erat, Alexandro vivo, familiariter) amplo funere extulit ossaque in Macedoniam uxori ejus ac liberis remisit.

CAPUT V.

1. Hæc dum apud Hellespontum geruntur, Perdiccas apud flumen Nilum interficitur a Seleuco et Antigene rerumque summa ad Antipatrum defertur. Hic, qui deseruerant, exercitu suffragium ferente, capitis absentes damnantur: in his Eumenes. Hac ille percussus plaga non succubuit, neque eo secius bellum administravit. Sed exiles res animi magnitudinem, etsi non frangebant, tamen minuebant. 2. Hunc persequens Antigonus, quum omni genere copiarum abundaret, sæpe in itineribus vexabatur, neque umquam ad manum accedere licebat, nisi his locis, quibus pauci multis possent resistere. 3. Sed extremo tempore, quum consilio capi non posset, multitudine circumventus est. Hinc tamen, multis suis amissis, se expedivit et in castellum Phrygiæ, quod Nora appellatur, confugit. 4. In quo quum circumsederetur et vereretur, ne uno loco manens equos militares perderet, quod spatium non esset agitandi: callidum fuit ejus inventum, quemadmodum stans jumentum concalefieri exercerique posset, quo libentius et cibo uteretur, et a corporis motu non removeretur. 5. Substringebat caput loro altius, quam ut prioribus pedibus plane terram posset attingere; deinde post verberibus cogebat exsultare et calces remittere. Qui motus non minus sudorem excutiebat, quam si in spatio decurreret. 6. Quo factum est, quod omnibus mirabile est visum, ut æque jumenta nitida ex castello educeret, quum complures menses in obsidione fuisset, ac si in campestribus ea locis habuisset. 7. In hac conclusione, quotiescumque voluit, ap-

paratum et munitiones Antigoni alias incendit, alias disjecit. Tenuit autem se uno loco, quamdiu fuit hiems. Quod castrum subsidia habere non poterat et ver appropinquabat, simulata deditione, dum de conditionibus tractat, præfectis Antigoni imposuit, seque ac suos omnes extraxit incolumes.

CAPUT VI.

1. Ad hunc Olympias, mater quæ fuerat Alexandri, quum litteras et nuntios misisset in Asiam, consultum, utrum repetitum Macedoniam veniret (nam tum in Epiro habitabat) et eas res occuparet: 2. Huic ille primum suasit, ne se moveret et exspectaret, quoad Alexandri filius regnum adipisceretur; sin aliqua cupiditate raperetur in Macedoniam, omnium injuriarum oblivisceretur et in neminem acerbiore uteretur imperio. 3. Horum illa nihil fecit; nam et in Macedoniam profecta est, et ibi crudelissime se gessit. Petiit autem ab Eumene absente, ne pateretur, Philippi domus et familiæ inimicissimos stirpem quoque interimere, ferretque opem liberis Alexandri. 4. Quam veniam si daret, quam primum exercitus pararet, quos sibi subsidio adduceret. Id quo facilius faceret, se omnibus præfectis, qui in officio manebant, misisse litteras, ut ei parerent, ejusque consiliis uterentur. 5. His rebus Eumenes permotus satius duxit, si ita tulisset fortuna, perire bene meritis referentem gratiam, quam ingratum vivere.

CAPUT VII.

1. Itaque copias contraxit, bellum adversus Antigonum comparavit. Quod una erant Macedones complures nobiles, in his Peucestes, qui corporis custos fuerat Alexandri, tum autem obtinebat Persidem, et Antigenes, cujus sub imperio phalanx erat Macedonum: invidiam verens, quam tamen effugere non potuit, si potius ipse alienigena summi imperii

potiretur, quam alii Macedonum, quorum ibi erat multitudo, in principiis nomine Alexandri statuit tabernaculum, 2. In eoque sellam auream cum sceptro ac diademate jussit poni, eoque omnes quotidie convenire, ut ibi de summis rebus consilia caperentur; credens, minore se invidia fore, si specie imperii nominisque simulatione Alexandri bellum videretur, administrare. Quod et fecit. 3. Nam quum non ad Eumenis principia, sed ad regia conveniretur atque ibi de rebus deliberaretur, quodammodo latebat, quum tamen per eum unum gererentur omnia.

CAPUT VIII.

1. Hic in Paraetacis cum Antigono conflixit, non acie instructa, sed in itinere, eumque male acceptum in Mediam hiematum coëgit redire. Ipse in finitima regione Persidis hiematum copias divisit, non ut voluit, sed ut militum cogebat voluntas. 2. Namque illa phalanx Alexandri Magni, quæ Asiam peragrarat deviceratque Persas, inveterata quum gloria, tum etiam licentia, non parere se ducibus, sed imperare postulabat; ut nunc veterani faciunt nostri. Itaque periculum est, ne faciant, quod illi fecerunt sua intemperantia nimiaque licentia, ut omnia perdant, neque minus eos, cum quibus steterint, quam adversus quos fecerint. 3. Quod si quis illorum veteranorum legat facta, paria horum cognoscat, neque rem ullam, nisi tempus, interesse judicet. Sed ad illos revertar. Hiberna sumserant non ad usum belli, sed ad ipsorum luxuriam, longeque inter se discesserant. 4. Hoc Antigonus quum comperisset intelligeretque, se parem non esse paratis adversariis, statuit aliquid sibi consilii novi esse capiendum. Duæ erant viæ, qua ex Medis, ubi ille hiemabat, ad adversariorum hibernacula posset perveniri. 5. Quarum brevior per loca deserta, quæ nemo incolebat propter aquæ inopiam, ceterum dierum erat fere decem; illa autem, qua omnes commeabant, altero tanto longiorem habebat

anfractum, sed erat copiosa, omniumque rerum abundans 6. Hac si proficisceretur, intelligebat, prius adversarios rescituros de suo adventu, quam ipse tertiam partem confecisset itineris; sin per loca sola contenderet, sperabat, se imprudentem hostem oppressurum. 7. Ad hanc rem conficiendam imperavit quam plurimos utres atque etiam culleos comparari; post hæc pabulum; præterea cibaria cocta dierum decem ut quam minime fieret ignis in castris. Iter, quod habebat, omnes celat. Sic paratus, qua constituerat, proficiscitur.

CAPUT IX.

1. Dimidium fere spatium confecerat, quum ex fumo castrorum ejus suspicio allata est ad Eumenem, hostem appropinquare. Conveniunt duces; quæritur, quid opus sit facto. Intelligebant omnes, tam celeriter copias ipsorum contrahi non posse, quam Antigonus affuturus videbatur. 2. Hic omnibus titubantibus et de rebus summis desperantibus, Eumenes ait, si celeritatem velint adhibere et imperata facere, quod ante non fecerint, se rem expediturum. Nam quod diebus quinque hostis transisse posset, se effecturum, ut non minus totidem dierum spatio retardaretur: quare circumirent suasque quisque copias contraheret. 3. Ad Antigoni autem refrenandum impetum tale capit consilium. Certos mittit homines ad infimos montes, qui obvii erant itineri adversariorum, hisque præcepit, ut prima nocte, quam latissime possint, ignes faciant quam maximos, atque hos secunda vigilia minuant, 4. Tertia perexiguos reddant, et, assimulata castrorum consuetudine, suspicionem injiciant hostibus, his locis esse castra, ac de eorum adventu esse prænuntiatum; idemque postera nocte faciant. 5. Quibus imperatum erat, diligenter præceptum curant. Antigonus, tenebris obortis, ignes conspicatur; credit, de suo adventu esse auditum et adversarios illuc suas contraxisse copias. 6. Mutat consilium et, quo-

niam imprudentes adoriri non posset, flectit iter suum, et illum anfractum longiorem copiosæ viæ capit, ibique diem unum opperitur ad lassitudinem sedandam militum ac reficienda jumenta, quo integriore exercitu decerneret.

CAPUT X.

1. Sic Eumenes callidum imperatorem vicit consilio, celeritatemque impedivit ejus; neque tamen multum profecit. 2. Nam invidia ducum, cum quibus erat, perfidiaque Macedonum veteranorum, quum superior prœlio discessisset, Antigono est deditus, quum exercitus ei ter ante separatis temporibus jurasset, se eum defensurum, nec umquam desertarum. Sed tanta fuit nonnullorum virtutis obtrectatio, ut fidem amittere mallent, quam eum non prodere. 3. Atque hunc Antigonus, quum ei fuisset infestissimus, conservasset, si per suos esset licitum, quod ab nullo se plus adjuvari posse intelligebat in his rebus, quas impendere jam apparebat omnibus. Imminebant enim Seleucus, Lysimachus, Ptolemæus, opibus jam valentes, cum quibus ei de summis rebus erat dimicandum. 4. Sed non passi sunt hi, qui circa erant: quod videbant, Eumene recepto, omnes præ illo parvi futuros. Ipse autem Antigonus adeo erat incensus, ut, nisi magna spe maximarum rerum, leniri non posset.

CAPUT XI.

1. Itaque quum eum in custodiam dedisset et præfectus custodum quæsisset, quemadmodum servari vellet? *Ut acerrimum*, inquit, *leonem, aut ferocissimum elephantum*. Nondum enim statuerat, conservaret, eum necne. 2. Veniebat autem ad Eumenem utrumque genus hominum: et qui propter odium fructum oculis ex ejus casu capere vellent, et qui propter veterem amicitiam colloqui consolarique cuperent; multi etiam, qui ejus formam cognoscere studebant, qualis

esset, quem tamdiu tamque valde timuissent, cujus in pernicie positam spem habuissent victoriæ. 3. At Eumenes, quum diutius in vinculis esset, ait Onomarcho, penes quem summa imperii erat custodiæ, se mirari, quare jam tertium diem sic teneretur: non enim hoc convenire Antigoni prudentiæ, ut sic deuteretur victo; quin aut interfici, aut missum fieri juberet. 4. Hic quum ferocius Onomarcho loqui videretur, *Quid? tu*, inquit, *animo si isto eras, cur non in prœlio cecidisti potius, quam in potestatem inimici venires?* 5. Huic Eumenes: *Utinam quidem istud evenisset! sed eo non accidit, quod numquam cum fortiore sum congressus. Non enim cum quoquam arma contuli, quin is mihi succubuerit. Non enim virtute hostium, sed amicorum perfidia decidi.* Neque id falsum. Nam et dignitate fuit honesta, et viribus ad laborem ferendum firmis, neque tam magno corpore, quam figura venusta.

CAPUT XII.

1. De hoc Antigonus quum solus constituere non auderet, ad consilium retulit. Hic quum plerique omnes primo perturbati admirarentur, non jam de eo sumtum esse supplicium, a quo tot annos adeo essent male habiti, ut sæpe ad desperationem forent adducti; quique maximos duces interfecisset; 2. Denique in quo uno esset tantum, ut, quoad ille viveret, ipsi securi esse non possent, interfecto, nihil habituri negotii essent: postremo, si illi redderet salutem, quærebant, quibus amicis esset usurus? sese enim cum Eumene apud eum non futuros. 3. Hic, cognita consilii voluntate, tamen usque ad septimum diem deliberandi sibi spatium reliquit. Tum autem, quum jam vereretur, ne qua seditio exercitus oriretur, vetuit ad eum quemquam admitti et quotidianum victum amoveri jussit. Nam negabat, se ei vim allaturum, qui aliquando fuisset amicus. 4. Hic tamen non amplius quam triduum fame fatigatus, quum castra moverentur, insciente Antigono, jugulatus est a custodibus.

CAPUT XIII.

1. Sic Eumenes annorum quinque et quadraginta, quum ab anno vicesimo, ut supra ostendimus, septem annos Philippo apparuisset, et tredecim apud Alexandrum eumdem locum obtinuisset, in his unum equitum alæ præfuisset, post autem Alexandri Magni mortem imperator exercitus duxisset, summosque duces partim repulisset, partim interfecisset, captus non Antigoni virtute, sed Macedonum perjurio, talem habuit exitum vitæ. 2. In quo quanta fuerit omnium opinio eorum, qui post Alexandrum Magnum reges sunt appellati, ex hoc facillime potest judicari, quod nemo, Eumene vivo, rex appellatus est, sed præfectus; 3. Iidem post hujus occasum statim regium ornatum nomenque sumserunt, neque, quod initio prædicarant, se Alexandri liberis regnum servare, præstare voluerunt, et, uno propugnatore sublato, quid sentirent, aperuerunt. Hujus sceleris principes fuerunt Antigonus, Ptolemæus, Seleucus, Lysimachus, Cassander. 4. Antigonus autem Eumenem mortuum propinquis ejus sepeliendum tradidit. Hi militari honesto funere, comitante toto exercitu, humaverunt, ossaque ejus in Cappadociam ad matrem atque uxorem liberosque ejus deportanda curarunt.

XIX. PHOCION.

CAPUT I.

1. Phocion, Atheniensis, etsi sæpe exercitibus præfuit, summosque magistratus cepit, tamen multo ejus notior integritas vitæ, quam rei militaris labor. Itaque hujus memoria est nulla, illius autem magna fama: ex quo cognomine Bonus est appellatus. 2. Fuit enim perpetuo pauper, quum divitissimus esse posset propter frequentes delatos honores potestatesque summas, quæ ei a populo dabantur. 3. Hic quum a rege Philippo munera magnæ pecuniæ repudiaret, legatique hortarentur accipere simulque admonerent, si ipse his facile careret, liberis tamen suis prospiceret, quibus difficile esset in summa paupertate tantam paternam tueri gloriam: 4. His ille, *Si mei similes erunt, idem hic*, inquit, *agellus illos alet, qui me ad hanc dignitatem perduxit; sin dissimiles sunt futuri*, *nolo meis impensis illorum ali augerique luxuriam.*

CAPUT II.

1. Idem quum prope ad annum octogesimum prospera pervenisset fortuna, extremis temporibus magnum in odium pervenit suorum civium. 2. Primo, quod cum Demade de urbe tradenda Antipatro consenserat, ejusque consilio Demosthenes cum ceteris, qui bene de republica meriti existimabantur, populiscito in exsilium erant expulsi. Neque in eo solum offenderat, quod patriæ male consuluerat, sed etiam, quod amicitiæ fidem non præstiterat. 3. Namque auctus adjutusque a Demosthene eum, quem tenebat, adscenderat gradum, quum adversus Charetem eum subornaret; ab eodem in judiciis, quum capitis causam diceret, defensus ali-

quoties, liberatus discesserat. Hunc non solum in periculis non defendit, sed etiam prodidit. 4. Concidit autem maxime uno crimine, quod, quum apud eum summum esset imperium populi, et Nicanorem, Cassandri præfectum, insidiari Piræeo Atheniensium, a Dercyllo moneretur idemque postularet, ut provideret, ne commeatibus civitas privaretur, huic, audiente populo, Phocion negavit esse periculum, seque ejus rei obsidem fore pollicitus est. 5. Neque ita multo post Nicanor Piræeo est potitus, sine quo Athenæ omnino esse non possunt; ad quem recuperandum quum populus armatus concurrisset, ille non modo neminem ad arma vocavit, sed ne armatis quidem præesse voluit.

CAPUT III.

1. Erant eo tempore Athenis duæ factiones, quarum una populi causam agebat, altera optimatum. In hac erat Phocion et Demetrius Phalereus. Harum utraque Macedonum patrociniis nitebatur. Nam populares Polysperchonti favebant; optimates cum Cassandro sentiebant. 2. Interim a Polysperchonte Cassander Macedonia pulsus est. Quo facto populus superior factus statim duces adversariæ factionis capitis damnatos patria propulit, in his Phocionem et Demetrium Phalereum; deque ea re legatos ad Polysperchontem misit, qui ab eo peterent, ut sua decreta confirmaret. 3. Huc eodem profectus est Phocion. Quo ut venit, causam apud Philippum regem verbo, re ipsa quidem apud Polysperchontem jussus est dicere; namque is tum regis rebus præerat. 4. Hic ab Agnonide accusatus, quod Piræeum Nicanori prodidisset, ex consilii sententia in custodiam conjectus, Athenas deductus est, ut ibi de eo legibus fieret judicium.

CAPUT IV.

1. Huc ubi perventum est, quum propter ætatem pedibus jam non valeret vehiculoque portaretur, magni concursus sunt facti, quum alii, reminiscentes veteris famæ, ætatis misererentur; plurimi vero ira exacuerentur propter proditionis suspicionem Piræei, maximeque, quod adversus populi commoda in senectute steterat. 2. Qua de re ne perorandi quidem ei data est facultas et dicendi causam. Inde judicio, legitimis quibusdam confectis, damnatus traditus est undecim viris, quibus ad supplicium more Atheniensium publice damnati tradi solent. 3. Hic quum ad mortem duceretur, obvius ei fuit Euphyletus, quo familiariter fuerat usus. Is quum lacrimans dixisset: *O quam indigna perpeteris, Phocion!* huic ille, *At non inopinata*, inquit; *hunc enim exitum plerique clari viri habuerunt Athenienses.* 4. In hoc tantum fuit odium multitudinis, ut nemo ausus sit eum liber sepelire. Itaque a servis sepultus est.

XX. TIMOLEON.

CAPUT I.

1. Timoleon, Corinthius. Sine dubio magnus omnium judicio hic vir exstitit. Namque huic uni contigit, quod nescio annulli, ut et patriam, in qua erat natus, oppressam a tyranno liberaret, et a Syracusis, quibus auxilio erat missus, inveteratam servitutem depelleret, totamque Siciliam, multos annos bello vexatam a barbarisque oppressam, suo adventu in pristinum restitueret. 2. Sed in his rebus non simplici fortuna conflictatus est et, id quod difficilius putatur, multo sapientius tulit secundam, quam adversam fortunam. 3. Nam quum frater ejus Timophanes, dux a Corinthiis delectus, tyrannidem per milites mercenarios occupasset, particepsque regni posset esse, tantum abfuit a societate sceleris, ut antetulerit suorum civium libertatem fratris saluti, et parere legibus, quam imperare patriæ, satius duxerit. 4. Hac mente per haruspicem communemque affinem, cui soror, ex eisdem parentibus nata, nupta erat, fratrem tyrannum interficiendum curavit. Ipse non modo manus non attulit, sed ne adspicere quidem fraternum sanguinem voluit. Nam, dum res conficeretur, procul in præsidio fuit, ne quis satelles posset succurrere. 5. Hoc præclarissimum ejus facinus non pari modo probatum est ab omnibus. Nonnulli enim læsam ab eo pietatem putabant, et invidia laudem virtutis obterebant. Mater vero post id factum neque domum ad se filium admisit, neque adspexit, quin eum fratricidam impiumque detestans compellaret. 6. Quibus rebus adeo ille est commotus, ut nonnunquam vitæ finem facere voluerit atque ex ingratorum hominum conspectu morte decedere.

CAPUT II.

1. Interim Dione Syracusis interfecto, Dionysius rursus Syracusarum potitus est: cujus adversarii opem a Corinthiis petierunt, ducemque, quo in bello uterentur, postularunt. Huc Timoleon missus incredibili felicitate Dionysium tota Sicilia depulit. 2. Quum interficere posset, noluit, tutoque ut Corinthum perveniret, effecit: quod utrorumque Dionysiorum opibus Corinthii sæpe adjuti fuerant, cujus benignitatis memoriam volebat exstare, eamque præclaram victoriam ducebat, in qua plus esset clementiæ, quam crudelitatis; postremo, ut non solum auribus acciperetur, sed etiam oculis cerneretur, quem et ex quanto regno ad quam fortunam detrusisset. 3. Post Dionysii decessum cum Hiceta bellavit, qui adversatus fuerat Dionysio: quem non odio tyrannidis dissensisse, sed cupiditate, indicio fuit, quod ipse, expulso Dionysio, imperium dimittere noluit. 4. Hoc superato, Timoleon maximas copias Carthaginiensium apud Crimissum flumen fugavit, ac satis habere coëgit, si liceret Africam obtinere, qui jam complures annos possessionem Siciliæ tenebant. Cepit etiam Mamercum, Italicum ducem, hominem bellicosum et potentem, qui tyrannos adjutum in Siciliam venerat.

CAPUT III.

1. Quibus rebus confectis quum propter diuturnitatem belli non solum regiones, sed etiam urbes desertas videret, conquisivit, quos potuit, primum Siculos; deinde Corintho arcessivit colonos, quod ab his initio Syracusæ erant conditæ 2. Civibus veteribus sua restituit; novis bello vacuefactas possessiones divisit; urbium mœnia disjecta fanaque deserta refecit; civitatibus leges libertatemque reddidit; ex maximo bello tantum otium totæ insulæ conciliavit, ut hic conditor

urbium earum, non illi, qui initio deduxerant, videretur. 3. Arcem Syracusis, quam munierat Dionysius ad urbem obsidendam, a fundamentis disjecit; cetera tyrannidis propugnacula demolitus est, deditque operam, ut quam minime multa vestigia servitutis manerent. 4. Quum tantis esset opibus, ut etiam invitis imperare posset; tantum autem haberet amorem omnium Siculorum, ut nullo recusante regnum obtineret: maluit se diligi, quam metui. Itaque, quum primum potuit, imperium deposuit, et privatus Syracusis, quod reliquum vitæ fuit, vixit. 5. Neque vero id imperite fecit. Nam quod ceteri reges imperio potuerunt, hic benevolentia tenuit. Nullus honos huic defuit; neque postea res ulla Syracusis gesta est publice, de qua prius sit decretum, quam Timoleontis sententia cognita. 6. Nullius umquam consilium non modo antelatum, sed ne comparatum quidem est. Neque id magis benevolentia factum est, quam prudentia.

CAPUT IV.

1. Hic quum ætate jam provectus esset, sine ullo morbo lumina oculorum amisit. Quam calamitatem ita moderate tulit, ut neque eum querentem quisquam audierit, neque eo minus privatis publicisque rebus interfuerit. 2. Veniebat autem in theatrum, quum ibi concilium populi haberetur, propter valetudinem vectus jumentis junctis, atque ita de vehiculo, quæ videbantur, dicebat; neque hoc illi quisquam tribuebat superbiæ. Nihil enim umquam neque insolens, neque gloriosum ex ore ejus exiit. 3. Qui quidem, quum suas laudes audiret prædicari, numquam aliud dixit, quam se in ea re maximas diis gratias agere atque habere, quod, quum Siciliam recreare constituissent, tum se potissimum ducem esse voluissent. 4. Nihil enim rerum humanarum sine deorum numine geri putabat. Itaque suæ domi sacellum Αὐτοματίας constituerat, idque sanctissime colebat.

CAPUT V.

1. Ad hanc hominis excellentem bonitatem mirabiles accesserunt casus. Nam prœlia maxima natali die suo fecit omnia : quo factum est, ut ejus diem natalem festum haberet universa Sicilia. 2. Huic quidam Lamestius, homo petulans et ingratus, vadimonium quum vellet imponere, quod cum illo se lege agere diceret et complures concurrissent, qui procacitatem hominis manibus coërcere conarentur, Timoleon oravit omnes, ne id facerent. Namque id ut Lamestio ceterisque liceret, se maximos labores summaque adiisse pericula. Hanc enim speciem libertatis esse, si omnibus, quod quisque vellet, legibus experiri liceret. 3. Idem, quum quidam Lamestii similis, nomine Demænetus, in concione populi de rebus gestis ejus detrahere cœpisset, ac nonnulla inveheretur in Timoleonta, dixit, nunc demum se voti esse damnatum : namque hoc a diis immortalibus semper precatum, ut talem libertatem restitueret Syracusanis, in qua cuivis liceret, de quo vellet, impune dicere. 4. Hic quum diem supremum obiisset, publice a Syracusanis in gymnasio, quod Timoleonteum appellatur, tota celebrante Sicilia, sepultus est.

XXI. DE REGIBUS

CAPUT I.

1. Hi fere fuerunt Græciæ gentis duces, qui memoria digni videbantur, præter reges. Namque eos attingere noluimus, quod omnium res gestæ separatim sunt relatæ. 2. Neque tamen hi admodum sunt multi. Lacedæmonius autem Agesilaus nomine, non potestate, fuit rex, sicut ceteri Spartani. Ex his vero, qui dominatum imperio tenuerunt, excellentissimi fuerunt, ut nos judicamus, Persarum Cyrus et Darius, Hystaspis filius: quorum uterque privatus virtute regnum est adeptus. Prior horum apud Massagetas in prœlio cecidit; Darius senectute diem obiit supremum. 3. Tres sunt præterea ejusdem generis, Xerxes et duo Artaxerxes, Macrochir et Mnemon. Xerxi maxime est illustre, quod maximis post hominum memoriam exercitibus terra marique bellum intulit Græciæ. 4. At Macrochir præcipuam habet laudem amplissimæ pulcherrimæque corporis formæ, quam incredibili ornavit virtute belli. Namque illo Perses nemo fuit manu fortior; Mnemon autem justitiæ fama floruit. Nam quum matris suæ scelere amisisset uxorem, tantum indulsit dolori, ut eum pietas vinceret. 5. Ex his duo eodem nomine morbo naturæ debitum reddiderunt; tertius ab Artabano præfecto ferro interemtus est.

CAPUT II.

1. Ex Macedonum autem genere duo multo ceteros antecesserunt rerum gestarum gloria: Philippus, Amyntæ filius, et Alexander Magnus. Horum alter Babylone morbo consumtus est; Philippus Ægis a Pausania, quum spectatum

ludos iret, juxta theatrum occisus est. 2. Unus Epirotes, Pyrrhus, qui cum populo Romano bellavit. Is quum Argos oppidum oppugnaret in Peloponneso, lapide ictus interiit. Unus item Siculus, Dionysius prior. Nam et manu fortis, et belli peritus fuit, et, id quod in tyranno non facile reperitur, minime libidinosus, non luxuriosus, non avarus, nullius denique rei cupidus, nisi singularis perpetuique imperii, ob eamque rem crudelis. Nam dum id studuit munire, nullius pepercit vitæ, quem ejus insidiatorem putaret. 3. Hic quum virtute tyrannidem sibi peperisset, magna retinuit felicitate majorque annos sexaginta natus decessit florente regno. Neque in tam multis annis cujusquam ex sua stirpe funus vidit, quum ex tribus uxoribus liberos procreasset, multique ei nati essent nepotes.

CAPUT III.

1. Fuerunt præterea multi reges ex amicis Alexandri Magni, qui post obitum ejus imperia ceperunt: in his Antigonus, et hujus filius Demetrius, Lysimachus, Seleucus, Ptolemæus. 2. Ex his Antigonus in prœlio, quum adversus Seleucum Lysimachumque dimicaret, occisus est. Pari leto affectus est Lysimachus a Seleuco. Nam, societate dissoluta, bellum inter se gesserunt. 3. At Demetrius, quum filiam suam Seleuco in matrimonium dedisset, neque eo magis fida inter eos amicitia manere potuisset, captus bello, in custodia socer generi periit a morbo. 4. Neque ita multo post Seleucus a Ptolemæo Cerauno dolo interfectus est; quem ille a patre expulsum Alexandrea, alienarum opum indigentem, receperat. Ipse autem Ptolemæus, quum vivus filio regnum tradidisset, ab illo eodem vita privatus dicitur. 5. De quibus quoniam satis dictum putamus, non incommodum videtur, non præterire Hamilcarem et Hannibalem, quos et animi magnitudine, et calliditate omnes in Africa natos præstitisse constat.

XXII. HAMILCAR.

CAPUT I.

1. Hamilcar, Hannibalis filius, cognomine Barcas, Carthaginiensis, primo Punico bello, sed temporibus extremis, admodum adolescentulus in Sicilia præesse cœpit exercitui. 2. Quum ante ejus adventum et mari et terra male res gererentur Carthaginiensium, ipse, ubi affuit, numquam hosti cessit, neque locum nocendi dedit, sæpeque e contrario, occasione data, lacessivit semperque superior discessit. Quo facto, quum pæne omnia in Sicilia Pœni amisissent, ille Erycem sic defendit, ut bellum eo loco gestum non videretur. 3. Interim Carthaginienses, classe apud insulas Ægates a C. Lutatio, consule Romanorum, superati, statuerunt belli finem facere, eamque rem arbitrio permiserunt Hamilcaris. Ille, etsi flagrabat bellandi cupiditate, tamen paci serviendum putavit, quod patriam exhaustam sumtibus diutius calamitates belli ferre non posse intelligebat; 4. Sed ita, ut statim mente agitaret, si paullum modo res essent refectæ, bellum renovare Romanosque armis persequi, donicum aut certe vicissent, aut victi manus dedissent. 5. Hoc consilio pacem conciliavit, in qua tanta fuit ferocia, quum Catulus negaret bellum compositurum, nisi ille cum suis, qui Erycem tenuerunt, armis relictis, Sicilia decederent, ut, succumbente patria, ipse periturum se potius dixerit, quam cum tanto flagitio domum rediret. Non enim suæ esse virtutis, arma a patria accepta adversus hostes adversariis tradere. Hujus pertinaciæ cessit Catulus.

CAPUT II.

1. At ille, ut Carthaginem venit, multo aliter, ac sperabat, rempublicam se habentem cognovit. Namque diuturnitate externi mali tantum exarsit intestinum bellum, ut numquam pari periculo fuerit Carthago, nisi quum deleta est 2. Primo mercenarii milites, qui adversus Romanos fuerant, desciverunt, quorum numerus erat viginti millium. Hi totam abalienarunt Africam, ipsam Carthaginem oppugnarunt. 3. Quibus malis adeo sunt Pœni perterriti, ut etiam auxilia ab Romanis petierint eaque impetrarint. Sed extremo, quum prope jam ad desperationem pervenissent, Hamilcarem imperatorem fecerunt. 4. Is non solum hostes a muris Carthaginis removit, quum amplius centum millia facta essent armatorum, sed etiam eo compulit, ut, locorum angustiis clausi, plures fame, quam ferro interirent. Omnia oppida abalienata, in his Uticam atque Hipponem, valentissima totius Africæ, restituit patriæ. 5. Neque eo fuit contentus, sed etiam fines imperii propagavit, tota Africa tantum otium reddidit, ut nullum in ea bellum videretur multis annis fuisse.

CAPUT III.

1. Rebus his ex sententia peractis, fidenti animo atque infesto Romanis, quo facilius causam bellandi reperiret, effecit, ut imperator cum exercitu in Hispaniam mitteretur, eoque secum duxit filium Hannibalem, annorum novem. 2. Erat præterea cum eo adolescens illustris, formosus, Hasdrubal, quem nonnulli ab Hamilcare valde diligi loquebantur. Non enim maledici tanto viro deesse poterant. Quo factum est, ut a præfecto morum Hasdrubal cum eo vetaretur esse. Huic ille filiam suam in matrimonium dedit, quod moribus eorum non poterat interdici socero gener. 3. De hoc ideo

mentionem fecimus, quod, Hamilcare occiso, ille exercitui præfuit, resque magnas gessit, et princeps largitione vetustos pervertit mores Carthaginiensium; ejusdemque post mortem Hannibal ab exercitu accepit imperium.

CAPUT IV.

1. At Hamilcar, posteaquam mare transiit in Hispaniamque venit, magnas res secunda gessit fortuna: maximas bellicosissimasque gentes subegit; equis, armis, viris, pecunia totam locupletavit Africam. 2. Hic quum in Italiam bellum inferre meditaretur, nono anno post, quam in Hispaniam venerat, in prœlio pugnans adversus Vettones occisus est. 3. Hujus perpetuum odium erga Romanos maxime concitasse videtur secundum bellum Punicum. Namque Hannibal, filius ejus, assiduis patris obtestationibus eo est perductus, ut interire, quam Romanos non experiri mallet.

XXIII. HANNIBAL.

CAPUT I.

1. Hannibal, Hamilcaris filius, Carthaginiensis. Si verum est, quod nemo dubitat, ut populus Romanus omnes gentes virtute superarit, non est infitiandum, Hannibalem tanto præstitisse ceteros imperatores prudentia, quanto populus Romanus antecedat fortitudine cunctas nationes. 2. Nam quotiescumque cum eo congressus est in Italia, semper discessit superior. Quod nisi domi civium suorum invidia debilitatus esset, Romanos videretur superare potuisse. Sed multorum obtrectatio devicit unius virtutem. 3. Hic autem velut hereditate relictum odium paternum erga Romanos sic conservavit, ut prius animam, quam id, deposuerit: qui quidem, quum patria pulsus esset et alienarum opum indigeret, numquam destiterit animo bellare cum Romanis.

CAPUT II.

1. Nam ut omittam Philippum, quem absens hostem reddidit Romanis: omnium his temporibus potentissimus rex Antiochus fuit. Hunc tanta cupiditate incendit bellandi, ut usque a rubro mari arma conatus sit inferre Italiæ. 2. Ad quem quum legati venissent Romani, qui de ejus voluntate explorarent, darentque operam consiliis clandestinis, ut Hannibalem in suspicionem regi adducerent, tamquam ab ipsis corruptum alia, atque antea, sentire ; neque id frustra fecissent, idque Hannibal comperisset, seque ab interioribus consiliis segregari vidisset: 3. Tempore dato adiit ad regem, eique quum multa de fide sua et odio in Romanos comme-

morasset, hoc adjunxit: *Pater meus*, inquit, *Hamilcar, puerulo me, utpote non amplius novem annos nato, in Hispaniam imperator proficiscens, Carthagine Jovi optimo maximo hostias immolavit.* 4. *Quæ divina res dum conficiebatur, quæsivit a me, vellemne secum in castra proficisci? Id quum libenter accepissem, atque ab eo petere cœpissem, ne dubitaret ducere: tum ille, Faciam, inquit, si fidem mihi, quam postulo, dederis. Simul me ad aram adduxit, apud quam sacrificare instituerat eamque, ceteris remotis, tenentem jurare jussit, numquam me in amicitia cum Romanis fore.* 5. *Id ego jusjurandum patri datum usque ad hanc ætatem ita conservavi, ut nemini dubium esse debeat, quin reliquo tempore eadem mente sim futurus.* 6. *Quare, si quid amice de Romanis cogitabis, non imprudenter feceris, si me celaris; quum quidem bellum parabis, te ipsum frustraberis, si non me in eo principem posueris.*

CAPUT III.

1. Hac igitur, qua diximus, ætate cum patre in Hispaniam profectus est: cujus post obitum, Hasdrubale imperatore suffecto, equitatui omni præfuit. Hoc quoque interfecto, exercitus summam imperii ad eum detulit. Id Carthaginem delatum publice comprobatum est. 2. Sic Hannibal minor quinque et viginti annis natus imperator factus proximo triennio omnes gentes Hispaniæ bello subegit; Saguntum, fœderatam civitatem, vi expugnavit; tres exercitus maximos comparavit. 3. Ex his unum in Africam misit, alterum cum Hasdrubale fratre in Hispania reliquit, tertium in Italiam secum duxit. Saltum Pyrenæum transiit. Quacumque iter fecit, cum omnibus incolis conflixit; neminem, nisi victum, dimisit. 4. Ad Alpes posteaquam venit, quæ Italiam ab Gallia sejungunt, quas nemo unquam cum exercitu ante eum, præter Herculem Graium, transierat (quo facto is hodie saltus Graius appellatur): Alpicos, conantes prohibere transitu,

concidit, loca patefecit, itinera muniit, effecitque, ut ea elephantus ornatus ire posset, qua antea unus homo inermis vix poterat repere. Hac copias traduxit in Italiamque pervenit.

CAPUT IV.

1. Conflixerat apud Rhodanum cum P. Cornelio Scipione consule, eumque pepulerat. Cum hoc eodem Clastidii apud Padum decernit: saucium inde ac fugatum dimittit. 2. Tertio idem Scipio cum collega, Tiberio Longo, apud Trebiam adversus eum venit. Cum his manum conseruit, utrosque profligavit. Inde per Ligures Apenninum transiit, petens Etruriam. 3. Hoc itinere adeo gravi morbo afficitur oculorum, ut postea numquam dextero æque bene usus sit. Qua valetudine quum etiam nunc premeretur lecticaque ferretur, C. Flaminium consulem apud Trasimenum cum exercitu, insidiis circumventum, occidit; neque multo post C. Centenium prætorem, cum delecta manu saltus occupantem. Hinc in Apuliam pervenit. 4. Ibi obviam ei venerunt duo consules, C. Terentius et L. Æmilius. Utriusque exercitus uno prœlio fugavit; Paullum consulem occidit et aliquot præterea consulares, in his Cn. Servilium Geminum, qui anno superiore fuerat consul.

CAPUT V.

1. Hac pugna pugnata, Romam profectus est, nullo resistente. In propinquis urbis montibus moratus est. Quum aliquot ibi dies castra habuisset et reverteretur Capuam, Q. Fabius Maximus, dictator Romanus, in agro Falerno se ei objecit. 2. Hic clausus locorum angustiis, noctu sine ullo detrimento exercitus, se expedivit; Fabio, callidissimo imperatori, verba dedit. Namque obducta nocte sarmenta in cornibus juvencorum deligata incendit, ejusque generis mul-

titudinem magnam dispalatam immisit. Quo repentino objectu viso tantum terrorem injecit exercitui Romanorum, ut egredi extra vallum nemo sit ausus. 3. Hanc post rem gestam non ita multis diebus M. Minucium Rufum, magistrum equitum, pari ac dictatorem imperio, dolo productum in prœlium, fugavit. Ti. Sempronium Gracchum, iterum consulem, in Lucanis absens in insidias inductum sustulit. M. Claudium Marcellum, quinquies consulem, apud Venusiam pari modo interfecit. 4. Longum est, enumerare prœlia. Quare hoc unum satis erit dictum, ex quo intelligi possit, quantus ille fuerit: quamdiu in Italia fuit, nemo ei in acie restitit, nemo adversus eum post Cannensem pugnam in campo castra posuit.

CAPUT VI.

1. Hinc invictus patriam defensum revocatus bellum gessit adversus P. Scipionem, filium ejus, quem ipse primum apud Rhodanum, iterum apud Padum, tertio apud Trebiam fugaverat. 2. Cum hoc, exhaustis jam patriæ facultatibus, cupivit in præsentiarum bellum componere, quo valentior postea congrederetur. In colloquium convenit, conditiones non convenerunt. 3. Post id factum paucis diebus apud Zamam cum eodem conflixit: pulsus (incredibile dictu.)biduo et duabus noctibus Hadrumetum pervenit, quod abest a Zama circiter millia passuum trecenta. 4. In hac fuga Numidæ, qui simul cum eo ex acie excesserant, insidiati sunt ei; quos non solum effugit, sed etiam ipsos oppressit. Hadrumeti reliquos ex fuga collegit; novis delectibus paucis diebus multos contraxit.

CAPUT VII.

1. Quum in apparando acerrime esset occupatus, Carthaginienses bellum cum Romanis composuerunt. Ille nihilo secius exercitui postea præfuit, resque in Africa gessit; itemque Mago frater ejus, usque ad P. Sulpicium et C. Aurelium consules. 2. His enim magistratibus legati Carthaginienses Romam venerunt, qui senatui populoque Romano gratias agerent, quod cum his pacem fecissent, ob eamque rem corona aurea eos donarent simulque peterent, ut obsides eorum Fregellis essent, captivique redderentur. 3. His ex senatus consulto responsum est: munus eorum gratum acceptumque esse; obsides, quo loco rogarent, futuros; captivos non remissuros, quod Hannibalem, cujus opera susceptum bellum foret, inimicissimum nomini Romano, etiam nunc cum imperio apud exercitum haberent, itemque fratrem ejus Magonem. 4. Hoc responso Carthaginienses cognito Hannibalem domum Magonemque revocarunt. Huc ut rediit, prætor factus est, postquam rex fuerat, anno secundo et vicesimo. Ut enim Romæ consules, sic Carthagine quotannis annui bini reges creabantur. 5. In eo magistratu pari diligentia se Hannibal præbuit ac fuerat in bello. Namque effecit ex novis vectigalibus non solum ut esset pecunia, quæ Romanis ex fœdere penderetur, sed etiam superesset, quæ in ærario reponeretur. 6. Deinde, anno post præturam, Marco Claudio, Lucio Furio, consulibus, Roma legati Carthaginem venerunt. Hos Hannibal sui exposcendi gratia missos ratus, priusquam his senatus daretur, navem conscendit clam atque in Syriam ad Antiochum profugit. 7. Hac re palam facta, Pœni naves duas, quæ eum comprehenderent, si possent consequi, miserunt; bona ejus publicarunt; domum a fundamentis disjecerunt; ipsum exsulem judicarunt.

CAPUT VIII.

1. At Hannibal anno tertio post, quam domo profugerat, L. Cornelio, Quinto Minucio, consulibus, cum quinque navibus Africam accessit in finibus Cyrenæorum, si forte Carthaginienses ad bellum Antiochi spe fiduciaque inducere posset: cui jam persuaserat, ut cum exercitibus in Italiam proficisceretur. 2. Huc Magonem fratrem excivit. Id ubi Pœni resciverunt, Magonem eadem, qua fratrem, absentem pœna affecerunt. Illi desperatis rebus quum solvissent naves ac vela ventis dedissent, Hannibal ad Antiochum pervenit. De Magonis interitu duplex memoria prodita est; namque alii naufragio, alii a servulis ipsius interfectum eum, scriptum reliquerunt. 3. Antiochus autem, si tam in agendo bello parere voluisset consiliis ejus, quam in suscipiendo instituerat, propius Tiberi, quam Thermopylis de summa imperii dimicasset. Quem etsi multa stulte conari videbat, tamen nulla deseruit in re. 4. Præfuit paucis navibus, quas ex Syria jussus erat in Asiam ducere, hisque adversus Rhodiorum classem in Pamphylio mari conflixit. Quo quum multitudine adversariorum sui superarentur, ipse, quo cornu rem gessit, fuit superior.

CAPUT IX.

1. Antiocho fugato, verens, ne dederetur, quod sine dubio accidisset, si sui fecisset potestatem, Cretam ad Gortynios venit, ut ibi, quo se conferret, consideraret. 2. Vidit autem vir omnium callidissimus, magno se fore periculo, nisi quid providisset, propter avaritiam Cretensium. Magnam enim secum pecuniam portabat, de qua sciebat exisse famam. 3. Itaque capit tale consilium. Amphoras complures complet plumbo, summas operit auro et argento. Has, præsentibus principibus, deponit in templo Dianæ, simulans, se suas

fortunas illorum fidei credere. His in errorem inductis, statuas aeneas, quas secum portabat, omnes sua pecunia complet, easque in propatulo domi abjicit. 4. Gortynii templum magna cura custodiunt, non tam a ceteris, quam ab Hannibale, ne ille, inscientibus his, tolleret secumque duceret.

CAPUT X.

1. Sic conservatis suis rebus, Pœnus, illusis Cretensibus omnibus, ad Prusiam in Pontum pervenit. Apud quem eodem animo fuit erga Italiam, neque aliud quidquam egit, quam regem armavit et exercuit adversus Romanos. 2. Quem quum videret domesticis rebus minus esse robustum, conciliabat ceteros reges adiungebatque bellicosas nationes. Dissidebat ab eo Pergamenus rex, Eumenes, Romanis amicissimus, bellumque inter eos gerebatur et mari et terra ; quo magis cupiebat eum Hannibal opprimi. 3. Sed utrobique Eumenes plus valebat propter Romanorum societatem : quem si removisset, faciliora sibi cetera fore arbitrabatur. Ad hunc interficiendum talem iniit rationem. 4. Classe paucis diebus erant decreturi. Superabatur navium multitudine ; dolo erat pugnandum, quum par non esset armis. Imperavit quam plurimas venenatas serpentes vivas colligi easque in vasa fictilia conjici. 5. Harum quum confecisset magnam multitudinem, die ipso, quo facturus erat navale prœlium, classiarios convocat, hisque præcipit, omnes ut in unam Eumenis regis concurrant navem, a ceteris tantum satis habeant se defendere. Id facile illos serpentium multitudine consecuturos. 6. Rex autem in qua nave veheretur, ut scirent, se facturum ; quem si aut cepissent, aut interfecissent, magno his pollicetur præmio fore.

CAPUT XI.

1. Tali cohortatione militum facta, classis ab utrisque in prœlium deducitur. Quarum acie constituta, priusquam signum pugnæ daretur, Hannibal, ut palam faceret suis, quo loco Eumenes esset, tabellarium in scapha cum caduceo mittit. 2. Qui ubi ad naves adversariorum pervenit, epistolamque ostendens se regem professus est quærere, statim ad Eumenem deductus est, quod nemo dubitabat, quin aliquid de pace esset scriptum. Tabellarius, ducis nave declarata suis, eodem, unde ierat, se recepit. 3. At Eumenes, soluta epistola, nihil in ea reperit, nisi quod ad irridendum eum pertineret. Cujus etsi causam mirabatur, neque reperiebatur, tamen prœlium statim committere non dubitavit. 4. Horum in concursu Bithyni, Hannibalis præcepto, universi navem Eumenis adoriuntur. Quorum vim rex quum sustinere non posset, fuga salutem petiit, quam consecutus non esset, nisi intra sua præsidia se recepisset, quæ in proximo litore erant collocata. 5. Reliquæ Pergamenæ naves quum adversarios premerent acrius, repente in eas vasa fictilia, de quibus supra mentionem fecimus, conjici cœpta sunt. Quæ jacta initio risum pugnantibus concitarunt, neque, quare id fieret, poterat intelligi. 6. Postquam autem naves completas conspexerunt serpentibus, nova re perterriti, quum, quid potissimum vitarent, non viderent, puppes averterunt seque ad sua castra nautica retulerunt. 7. Sic Hannibal consilio arma Pergamenorum superavit; neque tum solum, sed sæpe alias pedestribus copiis pari prudentia pepulit adversarios.

CAPUT XII.

1. Quæ dum in Asia geruntur, accidit casu, ut legati Prusiæ Romæ apud L. Quintium Flamininum, consularem, cœnarent atque ibi, de Hannibale mentione facta, ex his unus

diceret, eum in Prusiæ regno esse. 2. Id postero die Flamininus senatui detulit. Patres conscripti, qui, Hannibale vivo, numquam se sine insidiis futuros existimarent, legatos in Bithyniam miserunt, in his Flamininum, qui ab rege peterent, ne inimicissimum suum secum haberet sibique dederet. 3. His Prusias negare ausus non est; illud recusavit, ne id a se fieri postularent, quod adversus jus hospitii esset; ipsi, si possent, comprehenderent; locum, ubi esset, facile inventuros. Hannibal enim uno loco se tenebat in castello, quod ei a rege datum erat muneri; idque sic ædificarat, ut in omnibus partibus ædificii exitum sibi haberet, semper verens, ne usu veniret, quod accidit. 4. Huc quum legati Romanorum venissent, ac multitudine domum ejus circumdedissent, puer ab janua prospiciens Hannibali dixit, plures præter consuetudinem armatos apparere. Qui imperavit ei, ut omnes fores ædificii circumiret ac propere sibi renuntiaret, num eodem modo undique obsideretur. 5. Puer quum celeriter, quid esset, renuntiasset, omnesque exitus occupatos ostendisset; sensit, id non fortuito factum, sed se peti, neque sibi diutius vitam esse retinendam. Quam ne alieno arbitrio dimitteret, memor pristinarum virtutum, venenum, quod semper secum habere consueverat, sumsit.

CAPUT XIII.

1. Sic vir fortissimus, multis variisque perfunctus laboribus anno acquievit septuagesimo. Quibus consulibus interierit, non convenit. Namque Atticus, Marco Claudio Marcello, Q. Fabio Labeone, consulibus, mortuum in annali suo scriptum reliquit; at Polybius, L. Æmilio Paullo et Cn. Bæbio Tamphilo; Sulpicius autem, P. Cornelio Cethego, M. Bæbio Tamphilo. 2. Atque hic tantus vir tantisque bellis districtus nonnihil temporis tribuit litteris. Namque aliquot ejus libri sunt, Græco sermone confecti; in his ad Rhodios de Cn. Manlii Vulsonis in Asia rebus gestis. 3. Hujus bella

gesta multi memoriæ prodiderunt; sed ex his duo, qui cum eo in castris fuerunt simulque vixerunt, quamdiu fortuna passa est, Silenus, et Sosilus Lacedæmonius. Atque hoc Sosilo Hannibal litterarum Græcarum usus est doctore. 4. Sed nos tempus est hujus libri facere finem et Romanorum explicare imperatores, quo facilius, collatis utrorumque factis, qui viri præferendi sint, possit judicari.

XXIV. M. PORCIUS CATO.

EX LIBRO POSTERIORE CORNELII NEPOTIS.

CAPUT I.

1. Cato, ortus municipio Tusculo, adolescentulus, priusquam honoribus operam daret, versatus est in Sabinis, quod ibi heredium a patre relictum habebat. Hortatu L. Valerii Flacci, quem in consulatu censuraque habuit collegam, ut M. Perperna Censorius narrare solitus est, Romam demigravit, in foroque esse cœpit. 2. Primum stipendium meruit annorum decem septemque, Q. Fabio, M. Claudio, consulibus. Tribunus militum in Sicilia fuit. Inde ut rediit, castra secutus est C. Claudii Neronis, magnique opera ejus existimata est in prœlio apud Senam, quo cecidit Hasdrubal, frater Hannibalis. 3. Quæstor obtigit P. Africano, consuli, cum quo non pro sortis necessitudine vixit; namque ab eo perpetua dissensit vita. Ædilis plebis factus est cum C. Helvio. 4. Prætor provinciam obtinuit Sardiniam, ex qua quæstor superiore tempore ex Africa decedens Q. Ennium poëtam deduxerat: quod non minoris existimamus, quam quemlibet amplissimum Sardiniensem triumphum.

CAPUT II.

1. Consulatum gessit cum L. Valerio Flacco, sorte provinciam nactus Hispaniam citeriorem, exque ea triumphum deportavit. 2. Ibi quum diutius moraretur, P. Scipio Africanus, consul iterum, cujus in priore consulatu quæstor fuerat, voluit eum de provincia depellere et ipse ei succedere. Neque hoc per senatum efficere potuit, quum quidem Scipio

in civitate principatum obtineret: quod tum non potentia, sed jure respublica administrabatur. Qua ex re iratus senatui, consulatu peracto, privatus in urbe mansit. 3. At Cato, censor cum eodem Flacco factus, severe præfuit ei potestati. Nam et in complures nobiles animadvertit, et multas res novas in edictum addidit, qua re luxuria reprimeretur, quæ jam tum incipiebat pullulare. 4. Usque ad extremam ætatem ab adolescentia, reipublicæ causa suscipere inimicitias non destitit. A multis tentatus non modo nullum detrimentum existimationis fecit, sed, quoad vixit, virtutum laude crevit.

CAPUT III.

1. In omnibus rebus singulari fuit prudentia et industria. Nam et agricola sollers, et peritus jurisconsultus, et magnus imperator, et probabilis orator, et cupidissimus litterarum fuit. 2. Quarum studium etsi senior arripuerat, tamen tantum progressum fecit, ut non facile reperire possis, neque de Græcis, neque de Italicis rebus, quod ei fuerit incognitum. 3. Ab adolescentia confecit orationes. Senex historias scribere instituit, quarum sunt libri septem. Primus continet res gestas regum populi Romani; secundus et tertius, unde quæque civitas orta sit Italica: ob quam rem omnes Origines videtur appellasse. In quarto autem bellum Punicum primum; in quinto secundum. 4. Atque hæc omnia capitulatim sunt dicta. Reliquaque bella pari modo persecutus est, usque ad præturam Ser. Galbæ, qui diripuit Lusitanos. Atque horum bellorum duces non nominavit, sed sine nominibus res notavit. In iisdem exposuit, quæ in Italia Hispaniisque viderentur admiranda. In quibus multa industria et diligentia comparet, multa doctrina. 5. Hujus de vita et moribus plura in eo libro persecuti sumus, quem separatim de eo fecimus rogatu Titi Pomponii Attici. Quare studiosos Catonis ad illud volumen delegamus.

CORNELII NEPOTIS FRAGMENTA.

CAPUT I.

CHRONICORUM LIBRI.

1. De Homero et Hesiodo inter omnes fere scriptores constitit, utrumque vixisse ante Rom. conditam, ut Cornel. Nep. in primo Chronicorum de Homero dixit, annis circiter centum et sexaginta. *Gellius*, xvii., 21, 3.

2. Nepoti et Lutatio Romam placet conditam Olympiadis septimæ anno secundo. *Solin. Polyh.*, c. i., ed. Salm.

3. Archilochum Nepos Cornel. tradit Tullo Hostilio Romæ regnante jam tunc poematis clarum et nobilem. *Gell.*, xvii., 21, 8.

4. M. Manlius Romæ, qui Gallos in obsidione Capitolii obrepentes per ardua depulerat, convictus est consilium de regno occupando iniisse: damnatusque capitis e saxo Tarpeio, ut M. Varro ait, præceps datus est; ut Corn. autem Nepos scriptum reliquit, verberando necatus est. *Gell.*, eod. l., § 24.

5. Alexander Magnus Pellæ oritur, ut Nepos edidit, M. Fab. Ambusto, T. Quinct. Capitolino Coss. post R. c. anno trecentesimo octogesimo quinto. *Solin. Polyh.*, c. 40.

6. P. Terentius maxime familiariter vixit cum Scipione Africano et C. Lælio, etc., quamvis Corn. Nepos æquales fuisse tradat. *Donatus* s. *Suet.*, in vita Terentii.

7. Scit hoc Nepos et Cassius in historia. *Minut. Fel.*, c. 22 [Fischer].

Nepotis lib. de historicis, v., *Dion.*, 3, 2 [F.].

Tertull., Apol., 10, p. 111. Haverc., s., p. 31. Vol. v., Semler [F.].

Catulli, versic. ap. V. D. ad A. Gell., vii., 18 [F.].

Hieron., Euseb., Chron. Can., p. 106. Scal. et, ut ait, Corn. Nep., etc. [F.].

Lactant., i., 13, 8. Latini Nepos [F.].

CAPUT II.

EXEMPLORUM LIBER II.

1. A virgine Vestale. *Sosipater Charis.*, l. i., col. 119, Putsch.

LIBER V.

2. Corn. Nepos in libro exemplorum quinto litteris mandavit, multis in Senatu placuisse, ut ii, qui redire nollent, datis custodibus ad Hannibalem deducerentur: sed eam sententiam numero plurium, quibus id non videretur, superatam; eos tamen, qui ad Hannibalem non redissent, usque adeo intestabiles invisosque fuisse, ut tædium vitæ ceperint necemque sibi consciverint. *Gell.*, vii., 18, 11.

CAPUT III.

ILLUSTRIUM VIRORUM LIBRI.

1. Lib. ii. Subinde. *Charis.*, l. ii., col. 195, Putsch.
   Lib. xv. Harum partum. *Charis.*, l. i., p. 114.
   Lib. xvi. A fratre patruele. *Charis.*, l. i., p. 113.

INCERTA, QUO LIBRO POSITA.

2. Carthago antea speciem habuit duplicis oppidi, quasi aliud alterum amplecteretur, cujus interior pars Byrsa dicebatur, exterior Magalia. Hujus rei testis est Corn. Nepos in eo libro, qui Vita Illustrium inscribitur. *Servius*, ad Æn., i., 372.

Propius Grammatico accessi. *Diomedes*, l. i. Grammat., p. 405.

3. Albinus, qui cum L. Lucullo consul fuit, res Romanas oratione Græca scriptitavit. In ejus historiæ principio scriptum est ad hanc sententiam: *Neminem succensere sibi convenire, si quid in his libris parum composite, aut minus eleganter scriptum foret. Nam sum*, inquit, *homo Romanus, natus in Latio; Græca oratio a nobis alienissima est.* Ideoque veniam gratiamque malæ existimationis, si quid esset erratum, postulavit. Ea quum legisset Cato: *næ tu*, inquit, *Aule, nimium nugator es, quum maluisti culpam deprecari, quam culpa vacare. Nam petere veniam solemus, aut quum imprudentes erravimus, aut quum compulsi peccavimus. Tibi*, inquit, *oro te, quis perpulit, ut id committeres, quod priusquam faceres, peteres, ut ignosceretur.* Scriptum hoc est in libro Corn. Nepotis de illustr. viris. *Gell.*, xi., 8, etc., et *Macrob.*, Saturn., procem., extr. [Fischer, margini h. l. adscripsit; Hieron., Epp., f. 116, tom. i., Erasmi; De Scriptor. Eccles., f. 76, 4, tom. iii.]

CAPUT IV.

DE VITA CICERONIS LIB. I.

1. Cornelius Nepos, et rerum memoriæ non indiligens, et M. Ciceronis, ut qui maxime, amicus familiarisque fuit. Atque is tamen in primo librorum, quos de vita illius composuit, errasse videtur, quum eum scripsit tres et viginti annos natum, primam causam judicii publici egisse, Sextumque Roscium parricidii reum defendisse. *Gell.*, xv., 28, pr. Vide Wetzel.

2. Frustra Tullium suspicimus. Refert enim Corn. Nepos, se præsente, iisdem pæne verbis, quibus edita est, eam pro Cornelio, seditioso tribuno, defensionem peroratam. *Hieron.*, epist. lxxi., ad Pammachium, c. 4.

CAPUT V.

EPISTOL. AD CICERONEM LIB. I.

1. Corn. Nepos epistolam Alexandri ad Aristotelem latinam fecit. V. *Durantius*, varr. ii., 15, p. 249, b., tom. 3. Thes. Grut. [F.].

2. Tantum abest, ut ego magistram esse putem vitæ philosophiam, beatæque vitæ perfectricem, ut nullis magis existimem opus esse magistros vivendi, quam plerisque, qui in ea disputanda versantur. Video enim magnam partem eorum, qui in schola de pudore et continentia præcipiant argutissime, eosdem in omnium libidinum cupiditatibus vivere. *Lactant.*, iii., div. inst., c. 15, 10.

M. TUL. CICERONIS

AD CORN. NEPOTEM EPISTOLARUM LIBER II.

3. Itaque nostri, quum omnia, quæ dixissemus, dicta essent: quæ facete et breviter et acute locuti essemus, ea proprio nomine *dicta* voluerunt. *Macrob.*, Saturn., l. ii., c. 1.

AD EUNDEM EX LIBRO INCERTO.

4. Hoc restiterat etiam, ut a te fictis adgrederer donis *Prisc.*, gram., l. vii., col. 792.

Qui habet, ultro appetitur; qui est pauper, aspernatur. Id., eod. l.

5. Quid? oratorum quem huic antepones eorum, qui nihil aliud egerunt? quis sententiis aut acutior aut crebrior? quis verbis aut ornatior aut elegantior? *Suet.* in Cæs., c. 55.

6. Ut Tullius docet, crudelitatis increpans Cæsarem in quadam ad Nepotem epistola. Neque enim quidquam aliud est felicitas, inquit, nisi honestarum rerum prosperitas: vel, ut alio modo definiam: Felicitas est fortuna adjutrix consiliorum bonorum; quibus qui non utitur, felix nullo pacto esse potest. Ergo in perditis impiisque consiliis, quibus Cæ-

sar usus erat, nulla potuit esse felicitas; feliciorque meo judicio Camillus exsulans, quam temporibus iisdem Manlius, etiamsi, id quod cupierat, regnare potuisset. *Ammian. Marc.*, l. xxi., extr.

7. Hæc quidam veterum formidantes, cognitiones actuum variorum, stilis uberioribus explicatas, non edidere superstites: ut in quadam ad Corn. Nepotem epistola Tullius quoque testis reverendus affirmat. *Ammian. Marc.*, l. xxvi., pr.

8. Sententiæ illius Tullianæ ignarus, docentis, infelices esse eos, qui omnia sibi licere existimarunt. *Ammian. Marc.*, l. xxvi., extr.

IDEM AD ATTICUM DE NEPOTE.

9. Nepotis epistolam exspecto. Cupidus ille meorum, qui ea, quibus maxime γαυριῶ, legenda non putet. Et ais μετ' ἀμύμονα: tu vero ἀμύμων, ille quidem ἄμβροτος. Lib. xvi., 5.

10. Male narras de Nepotis filio. Valde mehercule moveor et moleste fero. Nescieram omnino, esse istum puerum. Ep. 14.

CORNELII NEPOTIS

FRAGMENTA INCERTA,

PARTIM QUO LIBRO POSITA, PARTIM QUIBUS VERBIS CONCEPTA.

CAPUT VI.

1. Nepos auctore certo comperisse se ait, C. Lælium quondam in Puteolano Cal. Martiis, admonitum ab uxore temperius ut discumberet, petiisse ab ea, ne interpellaretur: serius tandem ingressum triclinium dixisse, non sæpe in scribendo magis successisse sibi; deinde rogatum, ut scripta illa proferret, pronuntiasse versus, qui sunt in ἑαυτοντιμωρουμένῳ: *Satis pol proterve me Syri promissa huc induxerunt. Donatus* s. *Suet.* in vita Terent., c. 3.

2. L. Otacilius Pilitus, rhetoricam professus, Cn. Pompeium Magn. docuit; patris ejus res gestas, nec minus ipsius, compluribus libris exposuit: primus omnium libertinorum, ut Corn. Nepos opinatur, scribere historiam orsus, non nisi ab honestissimo quoque scribi solitam. *Sueton.*, de Clar. Rhet., c. 3.

3. Cornel. Nepos in libello, quo distinguit litteratum ab erudito, litteratos vulgo quidem appellari ait eos, qui aliquid diligenter et acute scienterque possint aut dicere aut scribere: ceterum proprie sic appellandos poetarum interpretes, qui a Græcis γραμματικοί nominentur. *Suet.*, de Illustr. Gram., c. 4.

CAPUT VII.

1. Præter physicos Homerumque, qui universum orbem mari circumfusum esse dixerunt, Corn. Nepos, ut recentior auctor, ita certior (tradit): testem autem rei retulisse commemorat. Quum Galliæ pro consule præesset, Indos quosdam a rege Boiorum dono sibi datos; unde in eas terras devenissent, requirendo cognovisse, vi tempestatum ex Indicis æquoribus abreptos emensosque, quæ intererant, tandem in Germaniæ litora exiisse. *Pomp. Mela*, iii., 5, extr., etc. *Plin.*, l. ii., 67.

Largitudo. *Charis.*, l. i., 78.

2. Eudoxus quidam, avorum nostrorum temporibus quum Lathurum, regem Alexandreæ, profugeret, Arabico sinu egressus, per hoc pelagus, ut Nepos affirmat, Gades usque pervectus est. *P. Mela*, iii., 9, 3. *Plin.*, ii., 67.

3. Paphlagonia insignis loco Heneto, a quo, ut Corn. Nepos perhibet, Paphlagones in Italiam transvecti, mox Veneti sunt nominati. *Solin.*, c. 44, p. 72, et *Plin.*, vi., 2, in. [Cf. Heyne ad Virg., Æn. i., exc. 7, Wetz.]

4. Fauces Oceani T. Livius ac Nepos Cornelius latitudinis tradiderunt, ubi minimum, VII. M. pass., ubi vero plurimum, X. M. *Plin.*, iii., procem.

5. Melpum opulentia præcipuum, quod ab Insubribus et Boiis e Senonibus deletum esse eo die, quo Camillus Veios ceperit, Nepos Corn. tradidit. *Plin.*, iii., 21 (al. 17).

6. Ultra quam (Aquileiam) VI. M. pass. Formio amnis ab Ravenna CLXXXIX. M. pass. antiquus auctæ Italiæ terminus, nunc vero Istriæ: quam cognominatam a flumine Istro in Hadriam effluente a Danubio amne, eodemque Istro, adversum Padi fauces, contrario eorum percussu mari interjecto dulcescente, plerique dixere falso et Nepos [Cornelius] etiam, Padi accola. *Plin.*, iii., 22 (18).

CAPUT VIII.

1. Alpes in longitudinem X. M. pass. patere a supero mari ad inferum, Cælius tradit: Timagenes XXII. M. pass. deductis: in latitudinem autem Corn. Nepos centum M., T. Livius tria M. stadiorum, uterque diversis in locis. *Plin.*, iii., 23 (19).

2. Inter duos Bosporos, Thracium et Cimmerium, directo cursu, ut auctor est Polybius, IↃ. M. pass. intersunt; circuitu vero totius Ponti vicies semel centena quinquaginta M., ut auctor est Varro et fere veteres. Nepos Cornelius trecenta millia quinquaginta adjicit. *Plin.*, iv., 24 (12).

3. In ora Oceani, colonia Augusti, Julia Constantia, — et ab ea XXXII. M. pass. colonia, a Claudio Cæsare facta, Lixos, —. Ibi regia Antæi, certamenque cum Hercule, et Hesperidum horti. — Exstat in ea et ara Herculis, nec præter oleastros aliud ex narrato illo aurifero nemore. Minus profecto mirentur portentosa Græciæ mendacia, de iis et amne Lixo prodita, qui cogitent nostros nuper paulo minus monstrifica quædam de iisdem tradidisse; prævalidam hanc urbem majoremque Carthagine magna; præterea ex adverso ejus sitam et prope immenso tractu ab Tingi; quæque alia Cornel. Nepos avidissime credidit. *Plin.*, v., 1.

4. Aliqui inter Pontum et Caspium mare CCCLXXV. M. pass. non amplius interesse tradiderunt: Corn. Nepos CCL. millia. *Plin.*, vi., 12 (11).

5. Polybius in extrema Mauritania contra montem Atlantem a terra stadia VIII. abesse prodidit Cernen. Nepos Corn. ex adverso maxime Carthaginis a continente passus mille: non ampliorem circuitu duobus millibus. *Plin.*, vi., 36 (31).

6. Nepos Cornel., qui Divi Augusti principatu obiit: Me, inquit, juvene violacea purpura vigebat, cujus libra denariis venibat, nec multo post rubra Tarentina. Huic successit dibapha Tyria in libras denariis mille non poterat emi. Hac

P. Lentulus Spinther, Ædilis curulis, primus in prætexta usus improbabatur: qua purpura quis non jam, inquit, triclinaria facit. *Plin.*, ix., 63 (39).

7. Onychem etiam tum in Arabiæ montibus, nec usquam aliubi nasci putavere nostri veteres: Sudines in Germania, potoriis vasis inde factis primum, dein pedibus lectorum sellisque; Cornel. Nepos tradit magno fuisse miraculo, quum P. Lentulus Spinther amphoras ex eo Chiorum magnitudine cadorum ostendisset: post quinquennium deinde, triginta duorum pedum longitudine columnas vidisse se. *Plin.*, xxxvi., 12 (7).

CAPUT IX.

1. *Νέπως δὲ Κορνήλιος, οὐχ ὑπὸ γήρως, φησίν, οὐδὲ νόσου παραλλάξαι τὸν Λούκουλλον, ἀλλὰ φαρμάκοις ὑπό τινος τῶν ἀπελευθέρων Καλλισθένους διαφθαρέντα. Τὰ δὲ φάρμακα δοθῆναι μὲν ὡς ἀγαπῷτο μᾶλλον ὁ Καλλισθένης ὑπ' αὐτοῦ, τοιαύτην ἔχειν δοκοῦντα τὴν δύναμιν· ἐκστῆσαι δὲ καὶ καταλῦσαι τὸν λογισμόν, ὥςτ' ἔτι ζῶντος αὐτοῦ, τὴν οὐσίαν διοικεῖν τὸν ἀδελφόν.* *Plut.* in Lucull., extr., c. 43.

2. *Νέπως ὁ Κορνήλιός φησιν, οὐ Κράσσου, Βρούτου δὲ θριαμβεύσαντος ἀπὸ Λουσιτανῶν θυγατέρα γῆμαι Γάϊον.* *Plut.* in Gracch., c. 21.

3. *Ἀννίβᾳ δὲ τῶν μὲν ἄλλων ἐλάχιστος ἦν λόγος, Μάρκελλον δὲ πεπτωκέναι πυθόμενος, αὐτὸς ἐξέδραμεν ἐπὶ τὸν τόπον. Καὶ τῷ νεκρῷ παραστὰς καὶ πολὺν χρόνον τήν τε ῥώμην τοῦ σώματος καταμαθὼν καὶ τὸ εἶδος, οὔτε φωνὴν ἀφῆκεν ὑπερήφανον, οὔτε ἀπ' ὄψεως τὸ χαῖρον, ὡς ἄν τις ἐργώδη πολέμιον καὶ βαρὺν ἀπεκτονώς, ἐξέφηνεν. ἀλλ' ἐπιθαυμάσας τὸ παράλογον τῆς τελευτῆς, τὸν μὲν δακτύλιον ἀφείλετο, τὸ δὲ σῶμα κοσμήσας πρέποντι κόσμῳ, καὶ περιστείλας ἐντίμως ἔκαυσε, καὶ τὰ λείψανα συνθεὶς εἰς κάλπην ἀργυρᾶν, καὶ χρυσοῦν ἐμβαλὼν στέφανον, ἀπέστει-*

λε πρὸς τὸν υἱόν. Τῶν δὲ Νομάδων τινὲς περιτυχόντες τοῖς κομίζουσιν, ὥρμησαν ἀφαιρεῖσθαι τὸ τεῦχος. Ἀντιλαμβανομένων δ' ἐκείνων, ἐκβιαζόμενοι καὶ μαχόμενοι διέῤῥιψαν τὰ ὀστᾶ. Πυθόμενος δὲ Ἀννίβας καὶ πρὸς τοὺς παρόντας εἰπών, οὐδὲν ἄρα δυνατὸν γενέσθαι ἄκοντος θεοῦ, τοῖς μὲν Νομάσιν ἐπέθηκε δίκην, οὐκ ἔτι δὲ κομιδῆς ἢ συλλογῆς τῶν λειψάνων ἐφρόντισεν, ὡς δὴ κατὰ θεόν τινα καὶ τῆς τελευτῆς καὶ τῆς ἀταφίας παραλόγως οὕτω τῷ Μαρκέλλῳ γενομένης. Ταῦτα μὲν οὖν οἱ περὶ Κορνήλιον Νέπωτα καὶ Οὐαλέριον Μάξιμον ἱστορήκασι. Λίβιος δὲ καὶ Καῖσαρ ὁ σεβαστὸς κομισθῆναι τὴν ὑδρίαν πρὸς τὸν υἱὸν εἰρήκασι, καὶ ταφῆναι λαμπρῶς. *Plut.* in Marcel., c. 30.

4. Ἀννίβαν δὲ Μάρκελλος, ὡς μὲν οἱ περὶ Πολύβιον λέγουσιν, οὐδὲ ἅπαξ ἐνίκησεν, ἀλλ' ἀήττητος ἀνὴρ δοκεῖ διαγενέσθαι μέχρι Σκιπίωνος. Ἡμεῖς δὲ Λιβίῳ, Καίσαρι καὶ Νέπωτι, καὶ τῶν ἑλληνικῶν τῷ βασιλεῖ Ἰόβᾳ πιστεύομεν, ἥττας τινὰς καὶ τροπὰς ὑπὸ Μαρκέλλου τῶν σὺν Ἀννίβᾳ γενέσθαι. *Plut.* in Comp. Pelop. cum Marcello, c. 1.

CAPUT X.

1. Corn. Nepos, qui divi Augusti principatu obiit, quum scriberet, turdos paullo ante cœptos saginari, addidit, ciconias magis placere, quam grues, quum hæc nunc ales inter primas expetatur, illam vero nemo velit attigisse. *Plin.*, 10, 23 (30).

2. Apud antiquos piscium nobilissimus habitus acipenser. —Postea præcipuam auctoritatem fuisse lupo et asellis, Corn. Nepos et Laberius, poeta mimorum, tradidere. *Plin.*, 9, 17 (28).

3. Magnitudo (loto arbori), quæ piro, quamquam Nepos Cornelius brevem tradat.—Vinum quoque exprimitur illi, simile mulso, quod ultra denos dies negat durare idem Nepos, baccasque contusas cum alica ad cibos dolio condi. *Plin.*, 13, 17 (32).

4. Scandula contectam fuisse Romam usque ad bellum Pyrrhi annis CCCCLXX., Corn. Nepos auctor est. *Plin.*, 16, 10.

5. Corn. Nepos tradit, ante Sullæ victoriam duo tantum triclinia Romæ fuisse argentea. *Plin.*, 33, 11 (52).

6. Primus invenit eas (lineas) colorare, testa, ut ferunt, trita, Cleophantes Corinthius. Hunc aut eodem nomine alium fuisse, quem tradit Corn. Nepos secutum in Italiam Demaratum, Tarquinii Prisci, Romani regis, patrem fugientem a Corintho injurias Cypseli tyranni, mox docebimus. *Plin.*, 35, 3 (4).

7. Primum Romæ parietes crusta marmoris operuisse totius domus suæ in Cœlio monte Corn. Nepos tradidit Mamurram, Formiis natum, equitem Romanum, præfectum fabrum C. Cæsaris in Gallia.—Namque adjecit idem Nepos, eum primum totis ædibus nullam, nisi e marmore, columnam habuisse, omnes solidas e Carystio aut Lunensi. *Plin.*, 36, 6 (7).

CAPUT XI.

1. ÆDIS MARTIS est in circo Flaminino architectata ab Hermodoro Salaminio. *Prisc.*, lib. 8, col. 792.

2. Non amplius ter bibere Augustum solitum super cœnam in castris apud Mutinam, Corn. Nepos tradit. *Suet.*, Aug., c. 77.

3. In extrema Britanniæ parte Memma, quam Cornelius etiam, Annalium scriptor, narrat metallis plurimis copiosam, herbis frequentem et his feraciorem omnibus, quæ pecora magis, quam homines alant. Labi vero per eam multa quam maxima relabique flumina, gemmas margaritasque volventia. *Jornandes*, De Reb. Gothic., c. 2. Cf. ad h. l. Tzsch. ed., p. 226.

CAPUT XII.

EPISTOLA CORNELIÆ MATRIS GRACCHORUM.

1. Dices pulchrum esse inimicos ulcisci. Id neque majus, neque pulchrius cuiquam, atque esse mihi videtur; sed si liceat republica salva ea persequi. Sed quatenus id fieri non potest, multo tempore multisque partibus inimici nostri non peribunt; atque uti nunc sunt, erunt potius, quam res publica profligetur atque pereat.

EADEM ALIO LOCO.

2. Verbis conceptis dejerare ausim, præterquam qui Tiberium Gracchum necarunt, neminem inimicum tantum molestiæ tantumque laboris, quantum te ob has res, mihi tradidisse: quem oportebat omnium eorum, quos ante habuerim liberos, partis eorum tolerare atque curare, ut quam minimum sollicitudinis in senecta haberem, utique, quæcumque ageres, ea velles maxime mihi placere, atque uti nefas haberes rerum majorum adversum meam sententiam quidquam facere; præsertim mihi, cui parva pars vitæ superest, ne id quidem tam breve spatium potest opitulari, quin et mihi adverseris et rem publicam profliges. Denique quæ pausa erit? ecquando desinet familia nostra insanire? ecquando modus ei rei haberi poterit? ecquando desinemus et habentes et præbentes molestiis desistere? ecquando perpudescet miscenda atque perturbanda republica? Sed si omnino id fieri non potest, ubi ego mortua ero, petito tribunatum, post me facito, quod lubebit, quum ego non sentiam. Ubi mortua ero, parentabis mihi et invocabis Deum parentem. In eo tempore non pudet te eorum Deum preces expetere, quos vivos atque præsentes, relictos atque desertos habueris? Ne ille sinat Jupiter te ea perseverare nec tibi tantam dementiam venire in animum, et, si perseveras, vereor, ne in omnem vitam tantum laboris culpa tua recipias, uti in nullo tempore tute tibi placere possis.

CAPUT XIII.

1. Non ignorare debes unum hoc genus Latinarum litterarum adhuc non modo non respondere Græciæ, sed omnino rude atque inchoatum morte Ciceronis relictum. Ille enim fuit unus, qui potuerit et etiam debuerit historiam digna voce pronuntiare: quippe qui oratoriam eloquentiam rudem a majoribus acceptam perpoliverit, philosophiam, ante eum incomtam, Latinam sua conformaverit oratione. Ex quo dubito, interitu ejus utrum respublica, an historia magis doleat.

2. Locuples ac divina natura, quo majorem sui pareret admirationem ponderatioraque sua essent beneficia, neque uni omnia dare nec rursus cuiquam omnia voluit negare.

NOTES.

NOTES.

PRÆFATIO. In this preface Nepos dedicates his work to Titus Pomponius Atticus, the well-known friend of Cicero, and who obtained his surname of Atticus from his long residence in Athens, the capital of Attica, and from his intimate acquaintance with the language and literature of Greece. The object of the preface is to show that the writer ought not to be censured for intermingling with the biographies of eminent men of other nations some account of the manners and customs of those nations themselves.

§ 1.

Non dubĭto, &c. "I do not doubt that there will be a great many, O Atticus," &c. The expression *non dubito* has two meanings, "I do not doubt," and "I do not hesitate." The regular construction is to have *non dubito*, "I do not doubt," followed by *quin* with the subjunctive; and *non dubito*, "I do not hesitate," followed by the infinitive. Nepos, however, deviates here from regular usage, and has the infinitive where we would expect to see *quin* with the subjunctive. In later writers this same deviation is frequently found. (*Zumpt*, § 541.)—*Fore.* For *futuros esse.*—*Plerosque.* In ordinary language, *plerique* only means "most people," or "the majority;" whereas *plurimi* signifies both "most people" and "a great many." All writers, however, do not observe this difference. Nepos often uses *plerique*, as on the present occasion, in the sense of "a great many."

Hoc genus scriptūræ. "This kind of writing," *i. e.*, this mode of giving historical sketches of individuals, intermingled with allusions to national manners and customs.—*Leve.* "Trifling in its nature." —*Persōnis.* "Of the characters." *Persōna* means literally "a mask" for supporting a character on the stage, the ancient actors all wearing masks; and then it denotes figuratively a character or condition in life, a rank or position in society.—*Quum relātum legent.* "When they shall read it related." *Relatum* is the passive participle of *refero.*—*Docuerit.* Governing two accusatives.—*Aut in ejus*

virtutibus commemorari. "Or that it was recounted among his accomplishments." Observe that *commemorari* depends on *legent.*—*Commŏde.* "Handsomely."—*Scienterque tibiis cantasse.* "And that he played skillfully on the pipes." Among the Greeks and Romans it was much more usual to play on two pipes at the same time. Hence the plural form both here and elsewhere where a performing on only a single pipe seems in reality to be meant. Observe that *tibiis* is the ablative of the instrument, and mark the general meaning required to be given to *cantasse.* So *canere tubā*, "to play on the trumpet," &c.

§ 2, 3.

Hi. Referring to those who think thus. After *erunt* supply *illi*, the antecedent to *qui.*—*Fere.* "In general."—*Literārum.* "Literature." This term refers here not only to the writings of the Greeks, but also to a knowledge of national manners and customs as obtained from those writings.—*Ipsorum moribus conveniat.* "May agree with their own customs," *i. e.*, those of their own nation and country.—*Omnibus.* "With all," *i. e.*, with all nations. Literally, "unto all." The dative, though sounding in our idiom as an ablative.—*Majorum institutis judicari.* "Are judged of by the usages of (our) forefathers," *i. e.*, by ancient usage in the case of each particular people.—*Nos.* Nepos here modestly alludes to himself in the plural number.—*Virtutibus.* "The noble qualities."—*Eorum.* Referring back to *Graiorum.*—*Secutos.* Supply *esse.*

§ 4.

Enim. Introducing an example, to illustrate what has just been said.—*Cimōni.* Consult the Life of Cimon, c. 1.—*Summo viro.* "A very great man." In apposition with *Cimoni.*—*Sorōrem germānam.* "His half-sister on the father's side," *i. e.*, his sister by the same father, but not by the same mother. A half-sister on the mother's side was called *soror uterīna.* Cimon's half-sister was named Elpinīce.—*Quippe quum cives ejus*, &c. "Since his fellow-citizens, namely, used the same custom." The subjunctive is employed here because a reason is assigned; and *quippe* has an explanatory force equivalent to *nempe.*—*Id quidem.* "This, indeed," *i. e.*, this same thing. *Quidem* has here the force of γέ, and makes *id* emphatic.—*Laudi ducitur.* "It is regarded as a source of praise." *Ducitur* is construed here with a double dative.—*Amatōres.* "Warm admirers."—*Lacedæmōni.* "At Lacedæmon." The old locative case, resembling the dative in form, and more correct than *Lacedæmōne.*

(*Zumpt*, § 398.) Lacedæmon was the capital of Laconia, and was also called Sparta.

Ad cœnam mercēde condictam. "To an entertainment agreed upon at mutual expense." The reference is to what we call a *picnic* feast, where all contribute to a common meal. Such feasts were called, in Greek, ἔρανοι. *Mercede* has here the force of *impensā*, arising from that of *damnum*, in explanation of which peculiar meaning of the term, consult Moser's note on *Cic.*, *Tusc.*, iii., 6, 12. The common text has *ad scenam mercede conducta*, which is plainly erroneous, since women at Lacedæmon were expressly forbidden by a law of Lycurgus to attend theatrical exhibitions. And besides, even if this were not so, what could *mercede conducta* mean in such a connection? Certainly not to appear on the stage, since female actors were unknown among the Greeks. We have not hesitated, therefore, to adopt the elegant emendation recommended by Gœrenz, *ad Cic.*, *de Fin.*, ii., 20, p. 217.

§ 5.

Magnis in laudibus totā fere fuit Græciā. "It was among great sources of praise throughout nearly the whole of Greece," *i. e.*, it was regarded as a great glory, &c. In ordinary prose, the ablative of place, joined with the adjective *toto* or *tota*, is generally used without *in*. So here *tota Græcia*, not *in tota Græcia.* (*Zumpt*, § 482.)—*Victōrem Olympiæ citari.* "To be proclaimed victor at Olympia," *i. e.*, at the Olympic games. These games were celebrated at Olympia in Elis. The victor was proclaimed by a herald. Observe that *Olympiæ* is the locative case, like *Lacedæmoni* in § 4. —*In scenam prodire.* "To come forth upon the stage."—*In eisdem gentibus.* Referring to the different nations in Greece, and only another form for *tota Græcia.*—*Infāmia.* The adjective, not the noun.—*Humĭlia.* "Degrading."—*Ab honestate.* "From what is honorable."—*Ponuntur.* "Are set down as," *i. e.*, are regarded as

§ 6.

Contra ea. "On the other hand." Literally, "in opposition to these things."—*Plerăque sunt decōra.* "A great many things are becoming." Compare note on *plerosque*, § 1. Observe, moreover, that *decōra* is the adjective, not the noun, which latter would be *decŏra.*—*Quem enim Romānorum pudet.* "For what one of the Romans does it shame?" *i. e.*, what one feels ashamed. For the accusative with *pudet*, consult *Zumpt*, § 390.—*Aut cujus non materfamilias*, &c. "Or of what one does not the mistress of the family

occupy the principal room in the mansion, and live in the midst of company?" The reference in *primum locum ædium* is to the part of the Roman house called *atrium*. This was originally the only sitting room, where the mistress sat with her maid-servants, engaged in spinning and other domestic employments. Afterward, in the houses of the wealthy, it was distinct from the private apartments, and was used as a reception room, where the patron received his clients, and the great and noble their numerous visitors.

§ 7.

Adhibetur. "Is she admitted." There is no contradiction in this to the statement made at the close of § 4. Here the reference is to a wife, there to a widow.—*Ædium.* "Of the house." *Ædes*, in the singular, originally signified "a single chamber," and hence it came to denote a temple, as consisting of one undivided interior space. In the plural it means "a house," as consisting of many chambers.—*γυναικωνῖτις.* "The gynæconītis," *i. e.*, the women's apartments. The apartments of the women in the Greek house were behind those of the men, which last were called *ἀνδρωνῖτις*, *andronītis*. Observe that *γυναικωνῖτις* is a feminine Greek noun, making in the genitive *γυναικωνίτιδος*. The term is derived from *γυνή*, "a woman."—*Propinquā cognatione conjunctus.* "Connected by near relationship."

§ 8.

Plura persequi. "From enumerating more instances." More literally, "from following out more things."—*Tum .... tum.* This form is used when equal importance is attached to both clauses or statements; whereas, in *quum .... tum*, a greater importance is assigned to the one introduced by *tum*. (*Zumpt*, § 723.)—*Festinatio.* "A hurrying (on my part)," *i. e.*, the haste I am in.—*Veniemus .... exponemus.* A sudden change from the singular (*explicem*) to the plural. The latter is the more modest form.—*In hoc libro.* The reference is to the first book of the "*volumen*," making this end with the biography of Hannibal. The life of Cato will then form part of the second book of the main work, which we may suppose contained the Roman lives.

I. MILTIADES.

CHAPTER I.

§ 1.

Miltĭădes, Cimōnis filius, &c. "When Miltĭădes, son of Cimon, the Athenian, was alone of all making the greatest figure both for the antiquity of his family, and the glory of his ancestors, and his own unassuming deportment." Literally, "was flourishing most." The numeral *unus* is added to superlatives to strengthen their meaning, and hence the idea here is that Miltiades was making by far the greatest figure of all. Nepos, in this biography, confounds the younger with the elder Miltiades. Consult the concluding note on this life.—*Antiquitate generis.* The family of Miltiades came originally from the island of Ægīna, lying off the southwestern coast of Attica, and claimed descent from Æacus. Codrus, the last king of Athens, was one of the line.—*Eāque esset ætate.* "And was of that age." Ablative of quality. (*Zumpt*, § 471.)—*Cives sui.* "His fellow-citizens."—*Possent jam.* "Could now." *Jam* is intended here to mark the time more emphatically, and is therefore placed in the beginning of the Latin clause.

Talem futurum, &c. "That he was going to be such a one, as they (afterward actually) judged (him), having become known (to them), to be," *i. e.*, as they afterward actually found him, on his having become fully known to them, to be. Equivalent to *qualem judicarunt eum esse, quum cognitus esset ab iis.*—*Chersonēsum.* "To the Chersonese." The Thracian Chersonese is meant, a peninsula on the Hellespont, and the quarter from which the Athenians drew their chief supply of grain. Hence their care to send colonists (*colōnos*) thither. Observe that *Chersonesum* is here the accusative of "motion toward," and is used without a preposition, like the name of a town. The presence of the preposition, however, would have been more regular. (*Zumpt*, § 398, *note.*)

§ 2.

Cujus generis. "Of which class (of persons)," *i. e.*, colonists.—*Ejus demigrationis societatem.* "A share in this emigration," *i. e.*,

to take part in this colony thus sent from home to the Chersonese. —*Delphos deliberatum missi sunt.* "Were sent to Delphi to obtain advice." More literally, "to take counsel," *i. e.*, with the god there. Delphi was situate in the territory of Phocis in northern Greece, on the side of Mount Parnassus, and was famed for its oracle of Apollo. —*Qui consulerent Apollinem.* There is a fullness of expression here, for the purpose of greater perspicuity. In more concise language, *deliberatum* in the previous clause would be omitted as unnecessary. —*Quo potissimum duce.* "What leader above all others." Observe the force of *potissimum*, as indicating a quality, &c., exclusively belonging to a person or thing.—*Namque.* Elliptical, the full expression being, "And (no wonder they were thus anxious about a leader) for," &c. Compare the Greek καὶ γάρ. The common text has merely *nam*, which is less forcible.—*Thrăces.* The Thracians were a rude and barbarous race, divided into numerous tribes, and occupying a large tract of country between the River Strymon and the Euxine. — *Cum quibus.* "With whom." Nepos almost always places *cum* before the relative. The more usual arrangement is *quibuscum*, *quocum*, like *mecum*, *tecum*, &c. (*Zumpt*, § 324, *note.*)

§ 3.

His consulentibus, &c. "Unto these consulting (the god) the Pythia expressly gave directions." The Pythia was the priestess of the Pythian Apollo, who uttered the response of the oracle.—*Imperatorem.* "As commander." The term *imperator* is here used in a general sense. Strictly speaking, it was the title given to every Roman commander, who received what was technically termed the *imperium*, or military power.—*Id si fecissent.* "(Adding), that if they should do this." The verb "to say," "to add," &c., is often omitted when we quote indirectly the words of another. (*Zumpt*, § 620, 772.)—*Incepta prospera futura.* Accusative with the infinitive. Supply *esse* after *futura*.

§ 4.

Hoc oraculi responso. "In consequence of this response of the oracle." The ablative of the cause. (*Zumpt*, § 452.) The order is, *quum Miltiades, hoc responso oraculi, profectus Chersonesum classe, cum delecta manu, accessisset Lemnum*, &c.—*Cum delecta manu.* "Accompanied by a chosen body (of men)." These were independent of the regular colonists that were sent out.—*Chersonesum profectus.* "Having set out for the Chersonese."—*Lemnum.* Lemnos was an island in the northern part of the Ægean, southwest of the Cherso-

nese.—*Incŏlas ejus insulæ.* These were a Pelasgic race.—*Idque Lemnii sua sponte*, &c. "And had demanded that the Lemnians should do that of their own accord," *i. e.*, should give themselves up to the Athenians of their own free will. Supply *ut* before *facerent.* On the omission of this conjunction with the subjunctive, consult *Zumpt*, § 624.

§ 5, 6.

Quum ille, domo, &c. "When he, setting out from home with ships, should have come to Lemnos with the wind *aquĭlo*," *i. e.*, with a northerly wind. By *aquilo*, however, is properly meant the northeast wind.—*Ab septentrionibus.* "From the north." By *septentriones* are properly meant the seven stars forming the constellation of the Greater Bear, near the north pole. It is then taken for the north generally.—*Adversum tenet*, &c. "Holds on (a line of direction) full against those that come from Athens." With *tenet* supply *cursum*, with which *adversum* agrees. Athens lay in a southwestern direction from Lemnos, but the course of a vessel toward Lemnos, after doubling the lower extremity of Eubœa, would be directly from south to north.—*Quo tendebat.* "(To the quarter) whither he was bound." For *eo quo tendebat.*

CHAPTER II.

§ 1, 2.

Barbarorum. The Thracians are meant. Nepos follows here the Grecian mode of speaking, according to which, all who were not of Grecian blood were called "barbarians."—*Disjectis.* "Having been routed." Observe that *disjectis* here carries with it the idea of a disorderly and wide-spread flight.—*Potĭtus.* "Having made himself master of." Governing *regione.* The verb *potiri* occurs also with the genitive, as *regni, imperii*, but more especially in the phrase *rerum potiri*, "to assume the supremacy." (*Zumpt*, § 466.) Once in Nepos it occurs with the accusative, "*qui summam imperii potirentur*" (*Vit. Eum.*, c. 3), but this reading has been disputed.—*Castellis idoneă.* "Suitable for strongholds."—*Prudentiă quam felicitate.* "By good conduct than by good fortune." Literally, "by prudence," &c.—*Quum devicisset.* "After he had completely subdued." Observe that *quum* here takes the subjunctive, because a preceding event is represented as the cause of a subsequent one. (*Zumpt*, § 578.)—*Res constituit.* "He established affairs."—*Ibidem.* Referring to the Chersonese.—*Decrēvit.* From *decerno.*

§ 3.

Erat enim inter eos, &c. "For he was of regal authority among them, although he wanted the (regal) name," *i. e.*, although he wanted the title of king. With *nomine* supply *regio*, from the preceding *regiā*. Observe, that *quamvis*, when it means "although," and states any thing as a fact, is joined with the indicative; bu- when it means "however much," it takes the subjunctive. (*Zumpt*, § 574.)—*Neque id magis consecūtus*. "Having obtained this, not more."—*Imperio*. "By his office of commander," *i. e.*, by the command which he held in the expedition.—*Neque eo secius*, &c. "Nor did he the less, (on this account), discharge (all proper) duties toward the Athenians," &c. The reference is to the duties of subjection which he owed to his countrymen and the government at home. Observe that *neque eo secius* is equivalent to *neque eo minus*. (*Zumpt*, § 283.)—*A quibus erat profectus*. "By authority from whom he had set out (on this expedition)." Observe here the causal force of the preposition, taking the place of the ordinary local one.—*Ut perpetuo imperium obtinēret*. "That he held the chief power without intermission." *Obtinēre* means "to hold against," "to hold," "to keep."—*Voluntate*. "With the free consent."—*Qui miserant*. Supply *eum*.

§ 4.

Chersonēso tali modo constitūtā. "The Chersonesus having been regulated in such a way," *i. e.*, the affairs in the Chersonese.—*Ex pacto*. "According to agreement." The reference is to their ironical promise, mentioned in chapter i., § 5. This meaning of "according to" arises from that of "after" or "from." (*Zumpt*, § 309.)—*Sibi*. Referring to Miltiades, the subject of the main proposition *ex pacto postŭlat*.—*Urbem*. "Their city." The city of Myrīna is meant, one of the two places of most note on the island, the other one being named Hephæstia.—*Illi enim dixerant*, &c. Compare chapter i., § 5. Nepos speaks here in his own person, and hence the indicative is employed. Had it been said by Miltiades, as a continuation of the previous sentence, the form would have been *illos enim dixisse*, *i. e.*, "for (he reminded them) that they had said," with an ellipsis of some such verb as *monebat*.—*Quum profectus*. For *quum Miltiades profectus*.—*Vento boreā*. Apposition. In chapter i., § 5, it was *vento aquilone*.—*Eo*. Referring to Lemnos.—*Sese dedituros*. Supply *urbem suam*.—*Se autem domum*, &c. "(He told them), however, that he had (now) his home at the Chersonese." Supply *dixit*, as referring to Miltiades, from *dixerant* which precedes. Ob-

serve, moreover, that *Chersonēsi* is here construed like the name of a town, in answer to the question *where?* This usage, however, is extremely rare. Consult *Zumpt*, § 398.

§ 5.

Cāres. "The Carians." The Carians were a people of Asia Minor, whose country was called Caria. Being a people of piratical habits, they occupied many of the Grecian islands at a very early period of history. They were probably of Pelasgic origin, and hence other writers make the inhabitants of Lemnos at this time to have been a Pelasgic race.—*Etsi res cecīdĕrat.* "Although the affair had fallen out," *i. e.*, although the thing had happened.—*Non dicto, sed secundā fortunā*, &c. "Moved, not by their argument, but by the good fortune of their opponents." *Capti* has here the force of *impulsi*, as in Cicero (*de Orat.*, ii., 47), *Misericordiā captus*, "moved by compassion." Some give it here the meaning of "caught" or "entrapped," which is far less in accordance with the spirit of the passage.—*Resistĕre ausi non sunt.* Herodotus (iv., 137) says that the inhabitants of Hephæstia yielded at once; but that the people of Myrina made resistance, and had to be reduced by a siege. His account is more worthy of reliance than that of Nepos.—*Atque ex insulā*, &c. The English idiom would here prefer "but." The Latin form of expression, however, is more emphatic.—*Cyclădes.* "The Cyclades." These were a cluster of islands encircling Delos, in the Ægean Sea. They derived their name from their being arranged in a kind of group or circle (*κύκλος*, "a circle").

CHAPTER III.

§ 1.

Darīus. This was Darius, the son of Hystaspes, and the father of Xerxes. The penult of *Darius* is long, being a diphthong in Greek, *Δαρεῖος*.—*Ex Asiā in Eurōpam exercitu trajecto*, &c. "Resolved, an army having been transported from Asia into Europe, to make war," &c. This is the same as saying, "Resolved *to transport* an army from Asia into Europe, *and make* war," so that the absolute clause supplies the place of an infinitive clause. Herodotus says that the number of the king's army on this expedition was seven hundred thousand men. (*Herod.*, i., 87.) They crossed from Asia to Europe on a bridge of boats thrown over the Thracian Bosporus, now the *Straits of Constantinople.*—*Scythis.* The Scythians were the inhabitants of a country called Scythia. Their primitive seats were

in the vicinity of the Caspian, but, being driven from these by the Massagĕtæ, they emigrated to the countries around the River Tanăis, or *Don*, and to the north of the Euxine. They were a nomadic or pastoral people. Niebuhr makes them to have been a Mongolian race.

In Histro flumine. "On the River Hister," *i. e.*, over the Lower Danube. The more common form of the name is *Ister*, without the aspirate. (*Wagner, ad Virg.*, *Georg.*, ii., 497.) The eastern part of the Danube, from the junction of the Săvus, or *Saave*, to the mouth of the stream, was called the Hister, forming what is sometimes styled the Lower Danube, the classical name for the Upper Danube being the Danubius. The bridge was made just above the head of the delta formed on the mouth of the river, the fleet having sailed up the stream for that purpose. On passing the Hister, the army would come at once into Scythia.—*Qua.* "Where." Used adverbially. The full form of expression would be *qua parte.* —*Dum ipse abesset.* "While he himself should be absent." He fixed, according to Herodotus, a term of sixty days for his absence, after which the Greeks who guarded the bridge were to quit their post and sail home.

Custōdes. "As guards," *i. e.*, in charge of.—*Princĭpes.* "The princes." These were, as afterward stated, the tyrants of the Greek cities, who ruled under the protection of Persia.—*Iōniā.* Ionia was a district of Asia Minor, extending from the River Hermus, along the shore of the Ægean Sea, to Miletus, which it also included. It was settled by Greeks.—*Æŏlĭde.* Abl. sing. of *Æŏlis.* Æolis was also a Greek settlement along the coast of Asia Minor, north of Ionia. Nepos makes mention here merely of the Ionian and Æolian tyrants. But Darius took with him, besides these, the tyrants or rulers of the Greek cities of the European coast from the Hellespont to the Bospŏrus. It was in the number of the latter that Miltiades was found.—*Ipsarum urbium.* "Of the cities of these same regions." *Ipsarum* refers to Ionia and Æolis, as Hohler correctly remarks. Some translate, "of their own cities." This, however, would require rather *ipsorum.*

§ 2.

Se Græcā linguā loquentes, &c. The order is, *se retenturum* (esse) *sub suā potestate loquentes Græcā linguā*, &c. — *Græcā linguā loquentes.* "Those speaking in the Greek language." The ordinary form of expression would be *Græce loquentes.*—*Qui Asiam incŏlĕrent.* The subjunctive is here employed, because the clause involves an

accusative with an infinitive. (*Zumpt*, § 545, *a*.)—*Tuenda.* "To retain," *i. e.*, to hold under their control.—*Se oppresso.* "If he were crushed," *i. e.*, if the Persian empire were overthrown.—*In hoc tum numero.* Some editors wish to throw out *tum.* Dähne, however, thinks that it ought to be retained, as intended for emphasis, and as indicating that he was *at that time* in the number of Darius's followers, though afterward opposed to him—*Cui illa custodia*, &c. Observe that *cui* has *numero* for its antecedent. The more usual form of expression would have been *in hoc fuit tum numero Miltiades, quibus illa custodia crederetur.* Observe that *crederetur* is in the subjunctive mood, because reference is made to what was passing at the time in the mind of Darius; hence translate as follows: "unto whom (as he, Darius, thought) that guarding (of the bridge) was to be intrusted."

§ 3.

Hic. "In this state of things." It must not be joined with *afferrent*, which would require *huc.*—*Afferrent.* "Brought word." According to Bremi, this is the only instance in Nepos of such an employment of *afferre.* It often occurs in both Livy and Tacitus.—*Male rem gerere Darium*, &c. "That Darius was carrying on the affair badly, and was hard pressed by the Scythians," *i. e.*, was managing affairs badly, &c.—*A fortunā.* The preposition is here employed, because *fortuna* is to be regarded as a personification; that is, it is spoken of as a person.—*Ne dimitterent.* "Not to let slip."—*Occasionem.* "An opportunity."

§ 4.

Transportaverat. The language of Nepos, stating a fact, and therefore the indicative is employed.—*Interisset.* "Should perish."—*Fore.* For *futuram esse.*—*Qui Asiam incolerent*, &c. "Who, being Greeks by birth, inhabited Asia." As regards *incolerent*, consult notes on § 2.—*Lĭbĕros a Persarum*, &c. "Would be free from the dominion and from (all) danger of the Persians." Observe that the adjective *liber* is employed here with the preposition; it may be used also without it, that is, with the ablative alone. (*Zumpt*, § 468.)—*Id et facile effĭci posse.* "That this could be effected, and easily too." Equivalent to *id posse effĭci, et* (quidem) *facile.*—*Ponte enim rescisso.* "For if the bridge were cut down," *i. e.*, broken to pieces. *Rescisso*, from *rescindo.* The account here given by Nepos is not strictly accurate. Herodotus says that the Scythians themselves, not Miltiades, were the first to exhort the Greeks to sail away and leave Da-

rius to his fate, after having broken up the bridge. Miltiades only advocated the measure, but did not originally propose it.

§ 5.

Ad hoc consilium, &c. "When very many were coming over to this counsel," *i. e.*, to this opinion so expressed by him. As regards *plerique*, consult note on *plerosque*, at the commencement of the preface.—*Milesius.* "The Milesian," *i. e.*, of Miletus. Histiæus was the tyrant of Milētus, and so Herodotus styles him (v., 30.) Miletus was the chief city of Ionia in Asia Minor, and its territory formed the southern extremity of the Ionian settlements.—*Ne res conficeretur, obstitit.* "Made opposition, in order that the thing might not be consummated." More freely, "opposed the consummation of this design."—*Non idem ipsis*, &c. "That the same thing was not expedient for themselves, who held the supreme power, and for the people at large," *i. e.*, that the same course of proceeding would not suit the interests of the tyrants and those who were ruled over by them, since these interests were diametrically opposite, the former striving to continue their sway, the latter to shake it off.—*Summas imperii.* The ordinary form is *summam imperii*, in the singular; literally, "the sum," or "chief portion of authority." The plural, however, is here employed, because several rulers of cities are spoken of.—*Tenērent.* The subjunctive, because the words of the speaker are given, not those of the author. So *niteretur*, immediately after. (*Zumpt*, § 545.)

Ipsorum dominatio. "Their own sway."—*Quo exstincto.* "Which being destroyed." Observe that *quo* here refers back to *regno.* Some make it relate to Darius, "who, being cut off;" but the downfall of the tyrants would not be so necessary a consequence of the death of Darius as of the overthrow of the Persian empire.—*Civibus suis pœnas daturos.* "Would render atonement to their fellow-citizens," *i. e.*, for the power which they had usurped. More freely, "would be punished by their fellow-citizens."—*Itaque adeo se abhorrēre*, &c. "Wherefore that he differed so much from the opinion of the rest as to think," &c.—*Confirmari.* "Should be established on a firm basis."

§ 6.

Plurimi. "The most of them."—*Non dubitans.* Compare note on *non dubito*, at the beginning of the preface.—*Tam multis consciis*, &c. "That, when so many were privy to them, his counsels would come," &c. The ablative absolute is equivalent here to *quum tam*

multi conscii essent.—*Chersonēsum relīquit.* This is not correct. Miltiades was left in quiet possession of his principality for several years, though during that period a Persian force was engaged in military operations in his neighborhood. Considerable doubt, therefore, has been entertained respecting the whole story. Consult the note at the end of this biography.—*Cujus ratio, etsi non valuit.* "Whose proposition, although it did not prevail."—*Amicior.* Governing the dative here as an adjective. When used as a noun, it governs the genitive.

CHAPTER IV.

§ 1.

Darius autem. "But Darius." The conjunction *autem* is often employed, as here, to soften down, in some degree, the abruptness of a transition.—*Quum redisset.* He returned to Asia by the bridge of boats over the Thracian Bospŏrus, referred to in the notes on chapter iii., 1.—*Hortantibus amicis.* "His friends exhorting him." Ablative absolute. The person who was most urgent for the expedition against Greece is said to have been Hippias, the banished tyrant of Athens, who had fled for aid to Darius, and hoped to be restored by the arms of Persia.—*Comparavit.* "Fitted out." The size of the armament is differently given by different writers. Plato says three hundred vessels; Herodotus, six hundred.—*Datim.* Accusative sing. of *Datis.*—*Ducenta.* Supply *millia*, from the succeeding clause.—*Causam interserens.* "Alleging as a reason." More literally, "interposing." Observe that *interserens* is from intersĕro, -ui, &c.

Atheniensibus. Not *Atheniensium*, because *hostem* has here the force of an adjective, and is therefore construed with the dative, like *amicior* in the last section of the previous chapter. *Hostis* is a public enemy; *inimicus*, a private foe.—*Iones Sardes expugnassent.* "The Ionians had taken Sardes." The verb *expugnare* means properly to drive the defenders of a place out of it by dint of fighting. Sardes was the ancient capital of Lydia. Some editions give the old accusative form *Sardis.* By *Iōnes* are meant the Ionian Greeks, who had settled at an early period in Asia Minor, along the shores of the Ægean Sea. They revolted from the Persian king, to whom they had long been subject; and a body of Ionians, together with some Athenians and Eretrians, marched against Sardes, and took and burned the place.—*Expugnassent.* The subjunctive, because the sentiments of another are given. So *interfecissent*, at the end

of the clause.—*Sua præsidia.* "His garrison-forces (there)." The Persian troops, however, were not all cut to pieces, as the text would imply. The greater part of them retired into the citadel, which the Greeks could not force.

§ 2.

Præfecti. "Commanders." Datis and Artaphernes.—*Classe ad Eubœam appulsā.* "Their fleet having sailed to Eubœa." More literally, "having been impelled or urged onward to Eubœa." The expression *appellere navem ad terram* means properly "to impel or urge on a vessel to the land," and hence, more freely, "to sail to," or, if the place is a port, "to put into," and the place *to which* is expressed either with or without a preposition. In later writers, *appellere* is also employed intransitively, as *trirēmis appŭlit*, "the trireme has come to land," or "has put into." This usage, however, does not prevail in Nepos.—*Eubœam.* Eubœa was a large island in the Ægean Sea, lying off the coasts of Attica and Bœotia, and separated in the narrowest part from the mainland by a channel called the Eurīpus. It is now *Negroponte.*—*Eretriam.* The city of Eretria was situated on the inner shore of the island, just below the Euripus. The Persians, according to one account, took it in three days; according to another, in seven. It was betrayed to the Persians by two of the principal citizens. Darius had ordered Datis and Artaphernes to subdue in particular both Eretria and Athens, on account of the burning of Sardes, and to bring the inhabitants captive before him.

Omnesque ejus gentis cives, &c. "And carried off and sent away into Asia, unto the king, all the citizens of that race," *i. e.*, of the Eretrian race. All the inhabitants of Eretria are meant, for *gentis* refers back to *Eretriam*, and not, as some think, to *Eubœam*, which last would be historically untrue.—*Abreptos misērunt.* Equivalent to *abripuērunt et misērunt.* Herodotus, however, says that Datis and Artaphernes brought away the Eretrian captives in their fleet, after the battle of Marathon, and led them up to the king at Susa. Darius treated them with clemency, and gave them a settlement in the Cissian territory.

Atticam. Attica was the most celebrated country in all Greece. It lay to the south of Bœotia. Its capital was Athens.—*Suas copias in campum Marathōna deduxerunt.* "Landed their forces upon the plain Marăthon." Literally, "led down their forces," *i. e.*, from their ships. *Marathōna* is the Greek form of the accusative. The plain of Marathon lay on the eastern coast of Attica, in a northeast

direction from Athens.—*Ab oppido.* "From the city." Athens is meant. The more usual term for a capital is *urbs.* Nepos, however, often uses *oppidum* in speaking of a capital. He employs *urbs,* in speaking of Athens, only on two occasions, namely, *Milt.*, v., 1, and *Themist.*, vii., 5.—*Circiter millia passuum decem.* "About ten miles." Literally, "about ten thousand paces." One thousand paces made a Roman mile. Nepos is wrong here; the distance is nearly twice as great.

§ 3.

Tumultu. The instrumental ablative, depending on *permoti.* *Tumultus* has here the meaning of "an alarm." It properly denotes any sudden and unexpected occurrence, that causes confusion and alarm. As a war, it is one that breaks out suddenly and violently, and is therefore more to be feared than *bellum.*—*Permoti.* "Being greatly startled."—*Lacedæmŏniis.* "The Lacedæmonians." The inhabitants of Lacedæmon or Sparta, the capital of Laconia.—*Phidippĭdem.* "Phidippĭdes." This is a name by no means uncommon among the Greeks; still, however, as it comes from *φείδομαι*, "to spare," and *ἵππος*, "a horse," and means, therefore, "Horse-sparer," Daehne thinks that it may here, perhaps, indicate a species of runner, and form an apposition with *cursorem.* It seems better, however, to regard it as a mere proper name.

ἡμεροδρόμοι. "Day-runners." From *ἡμέρα*, "a day," and *δραμεῖν* (2 aor. inf. of *τρέχω*), "to run." The persons here meant were a kind of couriers, who could run all day long, and traverse great distances during that period. Hence Livy (xxxi., 24) says of them: "*Hemerodrŏmos vocant Græci, ingens die uno cursu emetientes spatium.*" Properly speaking, the relative in the text should refer to *generis,* so that the regular form of expression would have been, "*quod ἡμεροδρόμων vocatur,*" but Nepos here refers the relative to the explanatory substantive which follows, namely, *ἡμεροδρόμοι.* (*Zumpt,* § 372.)—*Ut nuntiaret.* The more common form of expression would be *qui nuntiaret.* But *ut* is not unfrequently found in such cases, especially where, as in the present instance, *qui* has already just preceded.—*Quam celĕri opus esset auxilio.* "Of how speedy assistance there was need." The subjunctive is here employed because the language of another is indirectly quoted.

§ 4.

Domi. "At home," *i. e.*, at Athens.—*Prætōres.* "Generals." The term *prætor* is contracted from *præĭtor*, and means, literally,

"one who goes before," "one who takes the lead," *i. e.*, a leader or commander; and it was applied by the Romans, in the earlier ages of their state, to their generals or military leaders. Thus the dictator is called *prætor maximus*. Afterward, however, when the word, as a Roman title of office, was appropriated to the civil magistrate called the *Prætor*, it was confined in its military sense to the generals of a foreign state, especially to the commanders of land forces. Hence its employment on the present occasion by Nepos. Compare *Con.*, i., 1; *Themist.*, ii., 1; *Arist.*, ii., 1, &c.—*Qui præessent.* "To command." Literally, "to be at the head of." *Qui* has here the subjunctive, because equivalent to *ut.* (*Zumpt*, § 567.) Observe, moreover, that although *creant*, the leading verb, is in the present, yet *præessent*, the following verb, is in a past tense. This is owing to two causes, first, because the leading verb is merely the present used for the past; and secondly, which is the stronger reason of the two, because continuance of action is implied in *præessent.* In chapter ii., 4, where we had *postulat ut tradat*, the present subjunctive denotes that the action expressed by *tradat* is to be quickly performed.

Inter quos. "Among these." Elegantly used for *inter hos.* The relative at the beginning of a clause or sentence is often to be rendered into our idiom by a demonstrative.—*Contentio.* "Dispute," *i. e.*, difference of opinion.—*Mœnĭbus.* "By their walls." Those of the commanders who dissuaded from immediately engaging, wished to wait for succors from Sparta, and, in the mean time, to accustom their troops to the sight of an enemy whose very name struck terror from a distance.—*An obviam irent.* "Whether they should advance to meet."—*Acie.* "In a pitched battle."

§ 5.

Unus Miltiades, &c. "Miltiades alone strove with very great energy that a camp should be formed as quickly as possible." Observe the force of *unus* in strengthening the superlative. (*Zumpt*, § 691.) Observe the employment of the imperfect in *nitebatur*, to express the long-continued and unwearied efforts of Miltiades to accomplish his object. Observe, also, that *primo quoque tempore* is equivalent to *quam celerrime*. According to the account given by Herodotus, the opinions of the ten generals were equally divided, and the casting vote, in favor of fighting, was given by the polemarch Callimachus.—*Et civibus animum accessurum.* "That both courage would be added to their countrymen." Literally, "would approach unto," *i. e.*, would add itself unto.

Quum vidērent . . . . . si animadvertērent. The seeing and perceiving expressed by *video* and *animadverto* are, as Daehne remarks, contemporaneous with *desperari* and *audēri*, and also continuous. Hence we have the imperfect, not the pluperfect of the subjunctive. —*De eorum virtute non desperari.* "That there was no despair of their valor," *i. e.*, on the part of their commanders. Observe that *desperari* is here used impersonally; so also *auderi* at the end of the clause. In place of *eorum* we would naturally expect *sua* here, such being the regular construction. But, as Bremi remarks, Nepos purposely uses *eorum*, and thus refers the opinion respecting the valor of the Athenians to the minds of their commanders, making *quum viderent* equivalent in spirit to *quum apparēret ex agendi ratione prætorum*, in order to bring out in more lively colors the opposite clause, namely, the conviction entertained by the enemy themselves, "si animadverterent auderi adversus *se*."—*Eādem re.* "From the same cause."—*Auderi dimicare.* "That it was dared to engage," *i. e.*, that they dared to engage.

CHAPTER V.

§ 1.

Hoc in tempore. "During this conjuncture." The preposition *in* is here expressed with *tempus*, to denote not merely the time, but a continuing state, a time of difficulty, a critical period or crisis. The simple ablative would denote merely a momentary period. So that *tempus* here, as Daehne remarks, is equivalent to the Greek *καιρός*.—*Platæenses.* "The Platæans." These were the inhabitants of Platææ, a town of Bœotia, at the foot of Mount Cithæron. The place was under the protection of Athens, and hence gratitude prompted the aid which they sent on this occasion.—*Ea.* "That state." Supply *civitas*, which is implied by *Platæenses.*—*Mille militum.* Observe that *mille* is here used substantively, and, of course, takes the genitive. (*Zumpt*, § 116, *note.*) Justin agrees with Nepos in making the number of Platæan auxiliaries one thousand. Herodotus makes no mention of the amount. It probably did not exceed six hundred heavy-armed men. (*Thirlwall's Greece*, chap. xiv.)

Decem millia armatorum completa sunt. "Ten thousand armed men were made up," *i. e.*, there were ten thousand heavy-armed men complete. The number of Athenians in this battle is uniformly rated at about ten thousand; but it probably falls short of the truth, and certainly does not take the slaves into account, who served most likely as light-armed troops. The Persian army, on

the best calculation, amounted to one hundred and twenty thousand.

§ 2.

Quo factum est, &c. "By which means it was brought about that Miltiades prevailed more than his colleagues," *i. e.*, such was the ardor of the Athenians to engage, that the opinion of Miltiades eventually triumphed, and it was resolved to give battle. Some editors object to the Latinity of *valuerit* in the present passage, and suggest *valēret*. But the latter, as Bremi remarks, would imply that Miltiades prevailed not only then, but in general, or always; whereas *valuerit*, the perfect, limits the remark to only one particular occasion.—*Copias ex urbe eduxerunt.* According to the more correct account, the Athenians had already marched forth from the city, and taken up a position at Marathon, before the debate between the generals began.

§ 3.

Sub montis radīcibus. "At the roots of a mountain." Literally, "under the roots," &c. Observe here the force of *sub*, denoting proximity, with the additional idea of the slope of the mountain rising above them. On the land side, the plain of Marathon was bounded by steep slopes descending from the higher ridges of Pentelicus and Parnes. The ridge at the foot of which the Athenians were posted was sacred to Pan.—*E regione.* "Over against (the foe)." Supply *hostium*. Bremi incorrectly translates this, "according to the nature of the ground," *nach Beschaffenheit des Terrains.*—*Novā arte.* "With novel skill," *i. e.*, with an arrangement, or by a system of tactics never before employed. This alludes to the protecting of the flanks by means of trees felled for that purpose.—*Vi summā.* "With the greatest impetuosity." The two armies were separated by an interval of nearly a mile. The Athenians stood on somewhat high ground, and, when the signal was given, rushed down upon the enemy.

Namque. "And (well might it be called novel skill), for." Observe here the elliptical force of *namque*, like the Greek *καὶ γάρ*.—*Erant strātæ.* "Were strewed." *Stratæ*, from *sterno*. The trees were piled up in a long row on either flank, thus forming a kind of abattis, and securing the flanks from the attacks of the enemy's cavalry. (*Thirlwall, l. c.*) In place of *stratæ* many editors have *raræ*, mistaking the meaning of Nepos, and thinking that the trees were placed in front, with intervals for the Athenians to charge through.

This would be a clumsy arrangement.—*Arbŏrum tractu.* "By the row of trees (on either side)." Observe the force of *tractus* here, as implying that which is drawn out into a line or row more or less extended.—*Ne clauderentur.* "Lest they should be inclosed."

§ 4.

Non æquum locum suis. "That the place was not favorable for his men." With *locum* supply *esse.* The adjective *æquus* has the meaning of "favorable," for the most part in negative clauses only, like the present one. Opposed to it in this sense is *aliēnus.*—*Fretus.* "Relying upon." Construed like *dignus*, &c., with the ablative.—*Cupiēbat.* "Was desirous." Observe the force of the imperfect in denoting continuance.—*Subsidio.* "To their aid." Supply *illis.* On this construction with the double dative, consult *Zumpt*, § 422.—*Venīrent.* The subjunctive, because referring to what was passing at the time in the mind of Datis. (*Zumpt*, § 545.)—*In aciem.* "Into the field."—*Centum.* Supply *millia* from the succeeding clause. We have given the probable number of the Persian army as one hundred and twenty thousand, a little more than the valuation here adopted by Nepos. Some ancient writers swell the amount from three hundred thousand to six hundred thousand.

§ 5.

In quo. Supply *prœlio.*—*Tanto plus valuērunt.* "Prevailed so much more (than the enemy)."—*Ut profligarint.* "That they routed." Observe here the employment of the perfect in place of the imperfect subjunctive. So also in *petiĕrint*, at the end of the sentence. The principle has already been explained in the notes to § 2.—*Adeoque perterruērunt.* "And to such a degree did they terrify them." Regularly, we should have here *perterruĕrint*, as depending on *ut*, in common with *profligarint.* The Latin writers, however, not unfrequently, for the sake of emphasis, make a sudden change in the construction, and change a clause into a principal or leading one that ought regularly to be a subordinate or dependent one.—*Quā pugnā.* The ablative of comparison.—*Adhuc.* "Up to this time," *i. e.*, up to the time at which this was written by Nepos. The regular Latin form of expression would be *usque ad hoc tempus.* The term *hactĕnus*, which is commonly employed in this sense by later writers, never occurs with this meaning in Cicero, who always keeps up the true distinction, namely, using *adhuc* of time, and *hactenus* of space.—*Prostrāvit.* "Laid low," *i. e.*, utterly defeated. From *prosterno.* This is a much stronger term than *profligo*, and

means "to prostrate with a blow," "to defeat utterly," whereas *profligo* means merely "to put to the rout."—*Opes.* In the sense of *copias,* "forces." Its more usual signification is "resources," "means," &c.

CHAPTER VI.

§ 1.

Cujus victōriæ, &c. "It does not appear foreign (to my subject) to inform (the reader) what kind of reward for this victory was given unto Miltiades." After *alienum* supply *a re.* The relative *cujus,* commencing the sentence, is to be construed as a demonstrative. (*Zumpt,* § 803.) The genitive *victoriæ* depends on *præmium.*—*Naturam.* "That the character." We have given *natura* here the meaning assigned to it by Daehne. The reference is to the movements, or the course of affairs natural to all free states.

§ 2.

Populi nostri honores. "The honors bestowed by our own countrymen," *i. e.,* the Romans. Observe that the genitive has here what grammarians term a subjective (*i. e.,* active) force.—*Rari et tenues.* "Rare and of slight value."—*Effusi atque obsolēti.* "Excessive and worthless." *Effusi* is here opposed to both *rari* and *tenues,* and *obsoleti* to *gloriosi.* The term *effusus* properly means "poured out," and hence, as Daehne remarks, it is often applied to what is given forth in a wasteful and extravagant manner, whence it acquires the general signification of "excessive" or "extravagant." *Obsoletus,* on the other hand, denotes literally "what is worn out," "what is become old from constant use," and hence gets the general signification of "worthless" or "common."—*Fuisse.* For *eos fuisse.*

§ 3.

Namque. Consult notes on chap. v., § 3.—*Huic Miltiadi.* "Unto this very Miltiades." The pronoun *huic* is here strongly emphatic, and is the same in effect as if we were to say, "Unto this same Miltiades, who had so gloriously distinguished himself." Nepos often employs *hic* where other writers use *is, ille, talis,* &c.—*Talis honos.* "Such an honor (as the following merely)," *i. e.,* no greater honor than the following.—*In porticu, quæ,* &c. "In the portico which is called *Pœcĭle,*" *i. e.,* the "Decorated" Portico. By *porticus* (in Greek Στοά) is meant a species of piazza, supported on columns, and in-

tended for walking and as a place of public resort. The one here referred to was called Ποικίλη (*scil.* Στοά), because *adorned* with paintings on subjects taken from Athenian history, among which was the one representing the battle of Marathon.

Quum pugna depingeretur Marathōnia. "When the battle of Marathon was painted thereon." Observe the force of the preposition in *depingeretur*, the reference being to a fresco painting on the wall of the portico. The name of the principal artist, in executing the piece, was Panænus, and he was assisted by Micon. A full description of the painting, which represented three successive stages of the battle, is given by Pausanias (i., 15).—*Prima.* "Foremost," *i. e.*, in advance of the rest.—*Isque hortaretur*, &c. "And that he should be represented as exhorting the soldiers and giving the signal for battle." The ordinary meaning of *committere prœlium* is "to join or begin battle." The painting referred to in the text was remarkable on another account, as being one of the earliest pictures in which an artist rejected the ancient plan (which we still see on vases, &c.) of affixing to his figures the names of the persons they were intended to represent, and yet succeeded in indicating who they were by some other method, such as position, the peculiar fashion of their armor, &c. This explanation appears to be strikingly confirmed by a passage of Æschines (*c. Ctes.*, p. 437), who tells us that Miltiades requested the people that his name might be inscribed on this picture, but they refused his request, and only granted him the privilege mentioned in our text.

§ 4.

Idem ille pŏpulus. Meant to be emphatic, and to mark strongly the contrast between early and later periods of Athenian history.—*Est nactus . . . . corruptus est.* The *est* is repeated here, as Bremi remarks, on account of the difference of voice in the two verbs, the former being active, the latter passive in signification.—*Majus imperium.* The allusion is to their dominion of the sea, unto which they attained in a subsequent period of their history, but which they lost before the time of Demetrius Phalereus.—*Largītione magistratuum.* "By the lavish expenditure of those in office." Alluding to the large sums of money spent on public amusements for the gratification of the populace, and which only served to corrupt their free spirit.—*Trecentas statuas*, &c. "Decreed three hundred statues to Demetrius of Phalērum." This individual was at once an orator, a statesman, a philosopher, and a poet. His surname *Phalērēus* was given to him from his birth-place, the Attic borough of Phalērum.

After the death of Phocion, he was placed by Cassander at the head of affairs in Athens, and governed that city for the space of ten years with so much moderation and wisdom, that the Athenians, from a feeling of gratitude, erected to him the statues mentioned in the text. The actual number of these was three hundred and fifty or three hundred and sixty. Nepos, however, as Bremi remarks, merely gives a round number in speaking of them, minute accuracy not being required in such a case as the present.

CHAPTER VII.

§ 1.

Insŭlas. The Cyclădes are meant, a cluster of islands in the Ægēan Sea, encircling Delos. Herodotus gives a somewhat different account from Nepos. He informs us that, after the battle, Miltiades endeavored to urge the Athenians to measures of retaliation, and induced them to intrust to him an armament of seventy ships, without knowing toward what object he would direct the expedition, but satisfied with his assurance that it would enrich them. He secretly designed, it seems, to attack the island of Paros, where he had a private enemy, who had once injured his credit with the Persians.—*Quæ barbăros adjuverant.* By "barbarians" are here meant the Persians. On the usual meaning of the term in the Greek writers, consult notes on chapter ii., 1. The indicative *adjuverant* is employed here, because Nepos states the matter himself as an historical fact.—*Bello persequeretur.* "He might punish in war."

Quo imperio. "In which command."—*Ad officium.* "To their duty." In the present case, their duty was obedience to the Athenian rule; the duty of inferiors to superiors.—*Coëgit.* This verb must be taken here, as Bremi remarks, in a somewhat subdued sense, and not as referring to any actual force or violent means; so that it stands opposed, as it were, to *vi expugnavit.*

§ 2.

Ex his Părum insulam, &c. "When he could not win over by negotiation the island Paros, of the number of these, rendered haughty by its resources," &c. The words from *ex his* to *elatam* inclusive are here placed before *quum*, to bring them in a more marked manner under the reader's notice. Daehne compares *Vit. Hann.*, iii., 4: "*Ad Alpes posteaquam venit.*" For *Parum* some editions give *Paron*, the Greek form of the accusative. Paros, now *Paro*, was one of the Cyclades, and famed for its statuary marble.—*Urbem*

operibus clausit. "Invested the city with military works." By *operă* are here meant all the military works required for the besieging of a place, such as the ditch, the vallum or rampart, the towers upon the vallum, &c.—*Commeatu.* "Supplies of provisions."

Vīneis ac testudinibus constitutis. "Vīneæ and testūdos having been erected." The *vineæ* were a species of sheds or mantlets, supported on poles, and either carried by the soldiers, or moved forward on wheels. Under cover of them, the besiegers advanced to the ramparts for the purpose of undermining, &c. The testudos were also covered military machines, moving on wheels, under the shelter of which the soldiers worked the battering ram. It derived its name from the resemblance which the movements of the battering ram presented to those of the tortoise (*testudo*) when putting forth and drawing back again its head. There was also another kind of *testudo*, formed by the soldiers' locking their shields over their heads when advancing to scale the walls of a city.

§ 3.

Quum jam in eo esset, &c. "When he was now on the point of making himself master of the town." Literally, "when he was now at that point of time that he was making himself master of the town." In such a sentence as the present, the construction, as Heusinger remarks, may be either personal or impersonal; that is, we can either say *in eo sum ut hoc faciam*, or *in eo est* (*i. e.*, res) *ut hoc faciam.* The latter of these, the impersonal construction, is the more common of the two, but the former is the more forcible. (*Bremi, ad loc.*)—*In continenti.* "On the mainland." Supply *terrā.* Ephŏrus, whom Nepos appears to have partly followed in his account, makes the fire to have come from a forest on the island of Mycŏnus, which lay to the north of Paros. This seems far more reasonable than the account given by our writer, since a fire on the continent of Asia could not have been discerned at Paros, on account of the distance as well as of the islands that intervened.—*Nescio quo casu.* "By some chance or other." *Nescio quis* is here, as elsewhere, equivalent simply to *aliquis.* (*Zumpt*, § 553.)

Cujus flamma ut est visa. "As soon as the blaze of this was seen." In historical narratives, *ut* with the perfect indicative has the force of "as soon as." (*Zumpt*, § 506.) Observe, moreover, that *cujus* here, in the commencement of the sentence, has the force of a demonstrative.—*Venit in opinionem.* "It occurred." This is, at best, a careless mode of expression. The true form would be *opinio venit in mentem.* We have this same carelessness repeated

in *Atticus*, ix., 6: "*Nemini in opinionem veniebat.*" So in *Pausan.*, iv., 1: "*ei in suspicionem venit,*" instead of the more regular "*suspicio ei venit* (in mentem)." Compare *Bremi, ad loc.*—*Signum.* Fire signals were much used by the ancients.—*A classiariis regiis.* "By the naval forces of the king." With *classiariis* supply *militibus.*

§ 4.

Deterrerentur. "Were deterred." The verb *deterreo* has here its proper meaning, and Freund errs in rendering it "were restrained" (*abgehalten wurden*). The Parians feared the resentment of the Persians in case they surrendered to Miltiades.—*Adventaret.* "Was rapidly approaching." The frequentative here denotes an increase of the action expressed by the primitive verb. (*Zumpt*, § 231, 1.)—*Operibus.* The vineæ and testudos are of course included.—*Quæ statuerat.* "Which he had erected."—*Atque erat profectus.* "As he had set out with."—*Magnā cum offensione.* The preposition *cum*, employed here with the ablative, indicates, as Daehne remarks, continuance or duration. The ablative alone, without *cum*, would mark merely kind or manner.

The account which Herodotus gives of the whole affair differs in several particulars from that of Nepos, and deserves to be mentioned here. According to the historian, Miltiades demanded, in the first instance, a hundred talents from the Parians, promising to depart if this were paid; but the Parians, instead of complying, kept strengthening their walls, and baffled all his attacks, till, despairing of success, he is said to have descended to superstitious arts, and to have received a dangerous hurt in his knee or hip as he attempted to penetrate into a sacred inclosure; and it was this wound which compelled him to return. Herodotus makes no mention of the burning of the grove.

§ 5.

Accusatus. Supply *est.*—*Proditionis.* "Of treachery," *i. e.*, of treason.—*Quum expugnare posset.* "When he might have taken." We have here *posset* as marking the possibility of the capture during a certain period of time, whereas in *discessisset* we have an act referred to, which has taken place and is fully completed.—*A rege.* The King of Persia is meant, who is thus called, in imitation of the custom of the Greek writers.—*Infectis rebus.* "Without accomplishing any thing." Literally, "things being unaccomplished."—*Æger vulneribus.* "Ill of the wounds." *Vulneribus* is the ablative of the cause.—*Quoniam ipse . . . . non posset.* The subjunctive

is here employed as indicating a remark or assertion of Tisagoras. "Since he himself could not" (*i. e.*, as Tisagoras said, or told the people).

§ 6.

Causā cognĭtā. "The case having been heard." Equivalent to *quum causā cognitā esset.* When the merits of the case *had become known* to the judges, and they had made themselves fully acquainted with every thing necessary for a decision of it.—*Capitis.* "As to his life," *i. e.*, of what would have brought with it the punishment of death.—*Pecuniā multatus est.* "He was fined in a sum of money." There is no need whatever, in translating this, to supply the conjunction "but," as some do, since *absolūtus*, which precedes, is merely the participle, and there is no ellipsis of *est.*—*Lis.* "Penalty." The term properly means a "litigation;" here, however, it indicates the penalty consequent upon a judicial proceeding.—*Talentis.* Whenever the term *talentum* is thus used by itself, the ordinary Attic talent is meant, equivalent to about one thousand and fifty-six dollars and sixty cents. For the ablative of estimate or value, consult *Zumpt*, § 456.—*Quantus sumtus.* "As great an expenditure as." More freely, "for so great an expenditure." Equivalent in effect to *tantus enim sumtus.*—*In præsentiă.* "At present." More literally, "for the present." *Præsentiă* is the accusative plural neuter. Supply *tempora.* Compare *Vit. Themist.*, viii., 4; *Alcib.*, x., 5. The singular is the more usual form, *in præsens* (tempus).—*Vincula.* "Prison."—*Diem ŏbiit supremum.* "He ended his existence." Literally, "he encountered (or came into contact with) his last day."

CHAPTER VIII.

§ 1.

Hic etsi crīmine Părio accusatus est. "Although this (commander) was accused on a charge connected with the affair at Paros," literally, "on the Parian charge." *Crimen* denotes merely a charge or accusation, whether true or false. *Facĭnus* denotes the crime or deed itself.—*Pisistrăti tyrannĭdem.* The tyranny of Pisistratus lasted, with intervals, from 560 to 528 B.C. As regards the true force of *tyrannus*, consult notes on § 3.—*Paucis annis ante.* The condemnation of Miltiades occurred in 489 B.C. Observe that *ante* is here employed with a kind of absolute or adverbial force. We may supply, however, mentally, *damnationem Miltiadis.* On this

usage of *ante*, consult *Zumpt*, § 476.—*Potentiam.* Observe that *potentia* means, strictly, power of one's own acquiring, and hence is often employed to designate usurped authority. On the other hand, *potestas* denotes power lawfully delegated, as, for example, that of a magistrate.

§ 2.

Miltiades non videbatur posse. The more usual form of expression would be, *non videbatur Miltiadem posse.*—*Imperiis magistratibusque.* "Military commands and civil offices."—*Esse prīvātus.* "To remain a private individual," *i. e.*, without any immediate participation in public affairs.—*Consuetudine.* "By the force of habit."—*Imperii cupiditatem.* "A fondness for power."

§ 3.

Nam Chersonēsi, &c. "For during all the years that he had dwelt (there), he had held, without intermission, the sovereignty of the Chersonesus." We have followed Daehne in making *Chersonesi* depend on *dominationem.* Bremi, less correctly, makes it the locative, and connects it with *habitarat.* Observe that *annos* is the accusative of continuance of time.—*Obtinuĕrat.* The true meaning of *obtinēre* is to hold against another, to keep, to enjoy, &c.—*Tyrannus, sed justus.* "A tyrant, it is true, but a just one." Nepos gives the definition of *tyrannus* immediately after.—*Erat consecutus.* Supply *eam*, sc. *dominationem.*—*Eam potestatem.* It is called *potestas* here, because it is said to have been conferred *suorum voluntate.* Had he obtained it *vi*, it would have been *potentia.*—*Qui potestate sunt perpetuā.* "Who are become possessed of permanent power." We have, in accordance with settled usage, rendered the term *tyrannus* by the English word "tyrant," although, strictly speaking, "usurper" would have answered better. The term τύραννος first began to be used in the time of Archilochus, and became common in Theognis, Pindar, and Herodotus, when, free constitutions having superseded the old hereditary sovereignties, all who obtained absolute power in a state were called τύραννοι, "tyrants," "usurpers;" so that the term rather regards the way in which the power was *gained* than how it was *exercised.* Afterward, however, as usurpation leads to violence, the word soon came to imply reproach, and was then used like our *tyrant* or *despot.* In the present case the earlier meaning prevails.—*Usa est.* "Was wont to enjoy."

§ 4.

Quum summa humānitas, &c. "Both the greatest benevolence of character, and, in particular, wonderful affability." We have given *communitas* here as a much better reading than *cōmitas*, and one that harmonizes more with the context. *Comitas* denotes mere outward *courtesy*, which is often found without any good feeling at all connected with it. In the construction with *quum* . . . . *tum*, a greater importance is assigned to the second part, and hence we must enlarge on *tum* in translating. (*Zumpt*, § 723.)—*Patēret.* The subjunctive, because, on account of the *tam* which precedes, the relative *cui* is here equivalent to *ut illi.* (*Zumpt*, § 556.)—*Auctōritas.* "Influence."—*Laus rei militaris.* "Military reputation." Literally, "praise in respect of the military art."—*Eum innoxium plecti.* "That he should be punished, though innocent."

II. THEMISTŎCLES.

CHAPTER I.

§ 1.

Themistŏcles, Neŏclis filius, Atheniensis. These words form a mere title or inscription for the life that follows. Nepos generally begins his biographies in this way, giving the name, parentage, and country of his hero, unconnected with what comes after. Sometimes, however, as in the lives of Miltiades and Pausanias, the name of the hero is the subject of the first verb.—*Neŏclis.* Several MSS. and editions have *Neocli*, the Latins being often accustomed to give Greek nouns in *es* a genitive in *i*, as if coming from a nominative in *us*, although no such nominative ever occurs. (*Zumpt*, § 61, 1.)

Hujus vitia ineuntis adolescentiæ, &c. "The vices of the early youth of this man were made amends for by great virtues." Observe that *hujus* is governed by *adolescentiæ*, and this last by *vitia*. Both these genitives are subjective, the vices being those both of Themistocles and his youth. (*Zumpt*, § 423.)—*Anteferātur.* "Is preferred," *i. e.*, even at the present day. After the aorist *emendata sunt*, the regular construction would require the past tense, *anteferrentur* and *putarentur;* but the present is here purposely employed to mark *continuance*, and to express an opinion that had prevailed from the time of Themistocles down to that of Nepos. Compare note on *valuerit, Milt.*, v., 2.

§ 2.

Ab initio. "From the very first." Nepos means that he will commence the life of Themistocles from his earliest years.—*Generōsus.* "A man of good family." He was a person of moderate fortune, but was connected with the priestly family of the Lycomēdæ. This family traced their descent from Lycus, son of Pandīon, and were intimately connected with the Attic mysteries, having the care of certain sacrifices offered to Ceres.—*Uxorem Halicarnassīam duxit.* "Married a female of Halicarnassus." This was a Greek city of Caria in Asia Minor. The MSS. and ordinary text of

the editions have *Acharnānam civem* in place of *Halicarnassiam*, meaning "a female citizen of Acharnæ." This, however, can not be correct. Plutarch expressly states that Themistocles was not of pure Athenian or Attic blood on the mother's side, which he certainly would have been if that parent had been a native of the borough of Acharnæ in Attica. Phanias, a writer quoted by Plutarch, makes the mother of Themistocles to have been a Carian; while Neanthes, another ancient writer, mentions Halicarnassus as her native city. Hence Aldus changed *Acharnanam* into *Halicarnassiam*, and has been followed by several editors. We have adopted the same reading, but have gone a step farther, and thrown out *civem*, it being more than probable that some blundering copyist has made *Acharnanam civem* out of *Halicarnassiam*. Some read *Acarnanam*, "of Acarnania," but the adjective in that case would have been *Acarnanicam*. Compare *Liv.*, xxvi., 25.

Minus prŏbatus părentibus. "An object of displeasure to his parents." More literally, "less acceptable." *Probatus*, when construed with the dative, as here, is taken adjectively, and refers to general conduct or deportment. When construed with *a* or *ab* and the ablative, it is the participle, and then relates merely to some one single action or particular.—*Lībĕrius.* "Too freely," *i. e.*, too dissolutely. Equivalent in effect to *liberius justo*.—*Negligēbat.* Observe that *negligĕre* here implies not simple neglect merely, but wasteful and extravagant conduct, as the main cause of such neglect.

§ 3.

Non frēgit eum, sed ērexit. "Did not break him down, but roused (him)," *i. e.*, did not dishearten him, but rather urged him on to rely upon his own resources, and make amends for the follies of his youth.—*Quum judicasset.* "When he had come to the conclusion," *i. e.*, having seen very clearly.—*Indŭstriā.* "Activity (on his part)." The reference is to the active discharge of all those duties that became him as a man and a citizen.—*Exstingui.* "To be obliterated."—*Totum se dēdĭdit.* "He surrendered himself totally." The more usual form of expression would have been *totum se dēdit*; but *dēdĭdit* here is much stronger, and more expressive.—*Dīlĭgentius.* "More and more diligently." Observe the force of the comparative.—*Famæ.* "His own reputation."—*In judiciis privatis.* By *privata judicia* are meant causes tried in private houses, before arbiters chosen by the two litigant parties. The *publica judicia* (γραφαί), on the other hand, were tried in public places, and before public judges.—*In concionem pŏpuli prodībat.* "Came forward in the assembly of

the people," *i. e.*, as a speaker. We must distinguish carefully between *prodire in concionem populi*, and *ire in concionem populi*. The latter merely means to attend as a listener or voter.—*Major*. "Of more than ordinary importance." More literally, "greater (than usual)," where we may supply *solĭto*.—*Rĕpĕriebat*. "He discovered." Observe in this and the previous clauses the employment of the imperfect to denote what was constant and habitual.

§ 4.

Excōgitandis. "In devising," *i. e.*, in forming plans. Supply *in* from the previous clause, and compare *Zumpt*, § 778.—*De instantibus*. "Concerning things urgent in their nature," *i. e.*, things allowing but little time for deliberation.—*Thucydīdes*. A celebrated historian, born at Athens 470 B.C., and who wrote the history of the first twenty-one years of the Peloponnesian war. The passage to which Nepos here refers occurs in book i., chapter 138, of his work, where the historian is sketching the character of Themistocles. The peculiar faculty of mind in Themistocles, which Thucydides contemplated with admiration, was the quickness with which it seized every object that came in its way, perceived the course of action required by new situations and sudden conjunctures, and penetrated into remote consequences. Such were the abilities which, at this period, were most needed for the service of Athens. (*Thirlwall's History of Greece*, vol. ii., p. 266.)—*Callidissime*. "Most shrewdly."—*Illustrāretur*. "He was rendered famous."

CHAPTER II.

§ 1.

Primus autem grădus capessendæ reipublicæ. "His first step, however, in entering upon public affairs." Literally, "in taking hold of the state." The reference is to his first appearance in a public office. The expression *capessĕre rempublicam*, or what is equivalent, *accēdĕre ad rempublicam*, when said of a Greek, means the filling for the first time some civil or military station, or else the appearing for the first time before the people as a public speaker and adviser. When said of a Roman, it means the being elected to the quæstorship.—*Bello Corcȳræo*. "In the Corcyrēan war," *i. e.*, the war with the island of Corcȳra. We have here another historical error on the part of Nepos. The war in question was not one with Corcyra, but with the island of Ægina. Corcyra, now *Corfu*, lay off the coast of Epirus; Ægīna was in the *Sinus Sărōnicus*, now *Gulf of*

Egina, and off the southwestern coast of Attica.—*Prætor.* "Commander." Compare *Milt.*, i., 4, 4.—*Ferociorem.* "More daring." Used here in a sense different from its ordinary one, not as indicating ferocity, but rather a daring and haughty spirit.

§ 2.

Quæ ex metallis redībat. "Which came in from the mines." The mines here meant were the silver ones at Laurium, near the Sunian promontory, or lower extremity of Attica. In the Athenian revenue, the income arising from the mines was a regular receipt.—*Largītione magistratuum quotannis interīret.* "Came to naught yearly through the lavish distribution of it by the magistrates." Observe the force of *interiret.* Literally, "perished," *i. e.*, was lost to the state. The Athenians were accustomed to distribute among themselves every year the money accruing from the mines at Laurium. Nepos here erroneously makes this the act of those in office, whereas it was one emanating directly from the people themselves, and only to be discontinued by a decree of the people.—*Persuasit . . . ut.* This is the regular construction of *persuadeo.* When it means "to convince," it takes the accusative and infinitive. (*Zumpt*, § 615.)—*Centum navium.* This same number is given by Plutarch. Herodotus, on the other hand, says that two hundred were built. To reconcile these authorities, Thirlwall supposes that the Athenians had already one hundred vessels, and that now, by the addition of another hundred, the original number was doubled. Boeckh, however, relying in part on the authority of Polyænus, conjectures that the sum of money expended on the new triremes was the saving of several years' income from the mines, and that, by a repetition of the practice, a second one hundred were subsequently built. (*Public Econ. of Athens*, vol. ii., p. 464.)

§ 3.

Quā celeriter effectā. "Which (fleet) having been quickly constructed." Supply *classe.*—*Corcyræos.* According to the remark made under § 1, we must refer this to the people of Ægīna, not to the Corcyreans.—*Fregit.* "He humbled," *i. e.*, he *broke down* their spirit by defeat.—*Maritĭmos prædōnes consectando.* "By vigorously pursuing the sea-robbers," *i. e.*, the pirates. *Prædo* being a general term, and denoting any kind of robber, the epithet *maritimus* is added in order to render the meaning more definite. Observe, moreover, the force of the frequentative in *consectando.*—*In quo.* "In doing which." Literally, "in which." There is no ellipsis

here of *bello*, as some suppose.—*Tum ornavit.* "He both abundantly supplied." The verb *ornare* properly means, to furnish or supply with whatever is necessary to put or keep a person or thing in good condition.—*Belli.* "Warfare."

§ 4.

Id quantæ salūti, &c. "Of how great safety that was a source unto Greece at large." Observe the force of *universæ*, as indicating all united in one conception. For the double dative in *saluti* and *Græciæ*, consult *Zumpt*, § 422.—*Fuerit.* The subjunctive, on account of the indirect question implied in the clause. (*Zumpt*, § 552.) —*Xerxes.* Son and successor of Darīus.—*Et mari et terrā.* The more usual form of expression is *terrā marique.* Cicero, however, has *terrā ac mari*, and Sallust, *mari atque terra.*—*Bellum inferret.* "Made war." *Bellum inferre* is, literally, "to bring war upon or against."—*Habuit.* "Ever had." Observe here the force of the aorist in expressing time indefinitely.

§ 5.

Hujus. Referring to Xerxes.—*Navium longarum.* "Vessels of war." Literally, "long ships." These were so called from their shape, being long and narrow, and hence well calculated for speed. They were most commonly of three banks of oars, so that they were also styled in Latin *trirēmes*, and in Greek τριήρεις. Nepos gives one thousand two hundred of these, in round numbers, as the amount of the Persian naval force. Herodotus, however, makes the fleet to have contained at first one thousand two hundred and seven of these vessels, and one hundred and twenty-three to have joined it subsequently.—*Quam.* The antecedent is *classis*, in the previous clause.—*Onerariarum.* "Ships of burden." Store-ships and transports are meant. Supply *navium.* Herodotus makes the number of these to have been three thousand. The *onerariæ naves* of the ancients, called in Greek ὁλκάδες, were not calculated for quick movement or rapid sailing, but were intended to carry as large a freight as possible. Hence they were of bulky structure, and had rounded bottoms.—*Terrestres autem exercitus fuerunt.* "The land forces, on the other hand, consisted of."—*Septingentorum millium*, &c. The numbers here given by Nepos are very different from those furnished by Herodotus. The army which Xerxes brought over the Hellespont is said to have consisted of one million seven hundred thousand infantry, and eighty thousand cavalry, besides camels and chariots. The forces supplied by the Thracian tribes,

the Macedonians, Magnesians, and others. amounted to three hundred thousand men. If we add to this the number of men in the fleet and transports, the whole number of fighting men will be two millions six hundred and forty-one thousand, one hundred and ten. And if we add again to this the followers computed to have accompanied the expedition, the sum total will be five millions two hundred and eighty three thousand, two hundred and twenty; and Xerxes, according to Herodotus, conducted so many as far as Sepias and Thermopylæ.

§ 6.

Cujus. Referring to Xerxes.—*Et maxime Athenienses peti dicerentur.* "And the Athenians were said to be chiefly aimed at."—*Delphos.* "To Delphi." The local accusative, denoting motion whither. Delphi was a city of Phocis, on the southern declivity of Mount Parnassus, and was famed for an oracle of Apollo.—*Consultum.* "To consult (the oracle)." The supine after a verb of motion. There is no need of our understanding *legatos* after *mittunt.* It is neater to take this verb absolutely here, without any accusative.—*Quidnam facerent de rebus suis.* "What, then, they should do concerning their affairs," *i. e.*, in their present situation. The particle *nam*, appended to the interrogative *quis*, makes it more intensive and emphatic, and may be rendered by the English "then." —*Deliberantibus.* Equivalent to *consulentibus.* Compare note on "*deliberatum missi sunt*," *Vit. Milt.*, 1, § 2.—*Pythia.* Compare *Milt.*, 1, § 3.—*Respondit ut.* As *respondeo* here carries with it the idea of advising or recommending, it is followed by *ut.* Compare *Zumpt*, § 615.

§ 7.

Id responsum quo valēret, &c. "When no one understood to what that answer tended," *i. e.*, what the meaning of that answer was. Literally, "in what direction that answer had its force." The subjunctive is here employed because the clause contains an indirect question. (*Zumpt*, § 552.)—*Persuasit, consilium esse.* The verb *persuadeo* takes the accusative with the infinitive when it has the meaning of "to convince." Compare note on § 2.—*Eum enim a deo significari*, &c. "For that this was meant by the god as a wooden wall." More freely, "for that this was the wooden wall meant by the god." The pronoun *eum* is here made to refer in gender and number to the noun *murum* that comes after. The more natural, but less elegant construction would have been, to change it to *eas*, and

refer it back to *naves*, "for that these (*i. e.*, the ships) were meant," &c. As regards the response itself, it is evident enough that it was a pious fraud got up by Themistocles.

§ 8.

Tālī consilio. "So excellent a plan as this." Literally, "such a plan." *Tali* is much more emphatic here than *hoc* would have been, and implies commendation.—*Addunt ad supĕriōres*, &c. "They add to their former ones as many ships again, with three banks of oars." This is very loosely worded. The Athenians had no time to construct or equip many ships. Herodotus merely says that they resolved to build additional ones, without specifying any number.—*Salamīna.* Accusative of *Salămis*, and denoting motion whither. *Salamis* was an island in the Saronic Gulf, separated from Attica by a narrow strait.—*Trœzēna.* Accusative of *Trœzen.* Trœzen or Trœzēnē was a city in Argŏlis, near the eastern coast, and below Epidaurus.—*Arcem.* The Acropŏlis or citadel of Athens is meant, containing the Temple of Minerva and other sacred edifices.—*Sacerdōtibus paucisque*, &c. Herodotus gives a different account from this. According to him, the only individuals who remained in the Acropolis were the treasurers of the Temple of Minerva, and some indigent persons, who did not cross over to Salamis partly on account of their poverty, and partly from an erroneous view of the meaning of the oracle. Hence they fortified the Acropolis with a wooden palisade, and in this condition awaited the barbarians.—*Ad sacra procuranda.* "For the performance of certain sacred rites." More literally, "to take care of sacred rites." The common text has *ac sacra procuranda*, for which we have given the conjectural reading *ad sacra procuranda.* The objection to *ac* is, that *arcem* and *sacra* are so far apart as to make it very unlikely that they are intended to be connected by "and." Besides, as Nepos afterward says that the city was taken "*nullis defendentibus*," he would seem to wish to convey the idea here that the object of the movement itself was not a defence of the citadel, but merely a continuation of sacred rites. It is true, *nullis defendentibus* is historically incorrect, since the citadel was obstinately defended; still, however, this need not surprise us in such a writer as Nepos.—*Relinquunt.* "They desert."

CHAPTER III.

§ 1.

Hujus. Referring to Themistocles.—*In terrā.* "On land." *Terrā* alone would have been "by land." The text is carelessly worded here. There was no division of opinion among the Greeks prior to this, as to their contending with the Persians by land or by sea. The Greek congress had resolved to make a stand at Thermopylæ, and, at the same time, to guard the northern entrance of the Eubœan channel with their fleet.—*Dimicari plăcēbat.* With *velle, cupĕre, placēre, satius putare,* &c., the infinitive passive is employed when the reference is a general one, and it is not stated when or by whom an action is to be performed, but the infinitive active when the reference is a special and determinate one.—*Qui Thermopy̆las occuparent.* "To seize upon Thermopylæ," *i. e.*, to anticipate the Persians by seizing upon it; such being, in fact, the force of *occupare.* The subjunctive is employed because an intention or object is stated, *qui* being in this case equivalent to *ut.* (*Zumpt,* § 567.)—*Thermopy̆las.* Thermopy̆læ was a narrow pass, between Mount Œta and the sea, leading from Thessaly into Locris, and thence into central Greece.—*Longiusque.* The conjunction *que,* and not *et,* is here employed, because *et* is merely copulative, and connects things conceived as different, whereas *que* is adjunctive, and adds what belongs to, or naturally flows from things. (*Zumpt,* § 333.)—*Vim hostium non sustinuērunt.* This is not quite correct. They did withstand the foe until a passage over Mount Œta was treacherously disclosed to Xerxes. By this pass a body of troops was brought against the Grecian rear, and soon decided the contest.—*Eoque in loco,* &c. The conjunction *que,* after a negative clause, is frequently employed, especially in Nepos, in the sense of "but." (*Bremi, ad loc.*)—*Omnes interiērunt.* The army of Leonidas, at first, amounted to somewhat more than five thousand. These fought against the Persians until intelligence came that the passage over Mount Œta had been made known to the Persians, and that a body of the latter were on their march to attack them in the rear. Leonidas thereupon sent away all the other Greeks except the Spartans and Thespians, the latter refusing to depart, and the former remaining as a matter of course. The Spartans were three hundred in number, the Thespians seven hundred, and it is to these two bodies of men that the language of the text must be considered to refer.

§ 2.

Classis commūnis. "The combined fleet." Literally, "the common fleet." At the battle of Artemisium, the Grecian fleet consisted of two hundred and seventy-one triremes, of which one hundred and twenty-seven were Athenian. At the battle of Salamis, the combined fleet consisted of three hundred and eighty vessels, of which one hundred and eighty were Athenian. Nepos, as usual, gives merely round numbers.—*Artemĭsĭum.* By Artemisium is here meant a long beach, on the northwestern coast of Eubœa, commonly called on maps "*Artemisium littus*," and having in its vicinity a town and promontory also called *Artemisium.* A temple of Artemis, or Diana, in this quarter, gave name to all three.—*Continentem terram.* "The mainland," *i. e.*, of Greece.—*Angustias enim*, &c. Nepos here confounds the battle of Salamis with that of Artemisium. The Artemisian shore was selected on this occasion, not for the reason stated by our author, but because it was capable of receiving the galleys of the Greeks if it should be necessary to draw them up on the shore, and also because it commanded a view of the open sea and the coast of Magnesia, and consequently afforded an opportunity of watching the enemies' movements as the latter moved toward the south.

§ 3.

Hic etsi pări prœlio discesserant. "Although they had parted here in an equal fight," *i. e.*, had come off with equal advantage in the fight. Other modes of expressing a drawn battle are *æquo Marte* (*Liv.*, ii., 6); *pari Marte* (*Curt.*, vi., 1); *æquā manu* (*Sall.*, *Cat.*, xxxix., 4); *æquis manibus* (*Tac.*, *Ann.*, i., 63, 3.)—*Non ausi sunt manēre.* The fighting at Artemisium took place on three days in succession. On the third day, when the combatants had been parted by night and weariness, the Greeks, in consequence of the disabled state of many of their ships, resolved to retreat. Their resolution was confirmed the next day by the intelligence of the fall of Leonidas and the capture of the pass of Thermopylæ.—*Erat perĭcŭlum.* "There was a risk."—*Superasset.* "Should have sailed around." Supply *navigando.* This attempt had already been made by a squadron of the Persian fleet, detached for that purpose; but they had been overtaken by a violent storm, and wrecked on the eastern coast of the island. Observe here the peculiar employment of *superare* in a sense closely allied to its primitive one of getting *above* or *beyond.* So *superare promontorium*, "to double a promontory;" *superare montem*, "to cross over a mountain." It always carries

with it in such cases the idea of some difficulty or other that is to be overcome.—*Ancĭpĭti periculo.* "By a double danger," *i. e.*, an attack in front and rear at the same time. Literally, "by a two headed (*i. e.*, double fronted) danger." *Anceps* is from *am* and *caput.* Bremi calls attention to the employment of *periculo* so soon after *periculum*, as indicating carelessness on the part of our author. Similar instances, however, occur, not only in Nepos, but even in the best writers.

§ 4.

Quo factum est, ut. "By which means it came to pass, that."—*Exadversum.* "Over against." The more usual form of expression is *e regione* followed by the genitive. Compare *Vit. Thrasyb.*, ii., 7, where *exadversus* occurs.—*Salamīna.* Greek accusative as before, ii., 8.—*Constituĕrent.* "Drew up."

CHAPTER IV.

§ 1.

Protĭnus. Written also *protenus*, and supposed to be compounded of *porro* and *tenus.* It refers to something performed in unbroken continuity.—*Astu.* "To the city." *Astu* is the Greek ἄστυ in Roman letters, and is the accusative singular neuter. Athens is meant. The Athenians called their city ἄστυ, just as the Romans called theirs *Urbs*, and Nepos here follows his Grecian authorities closely by employing their very term. As regards the construction of *accessit*, observe that it takes the accusative with or without *ad*, or else the dative. It takes the accusative with *ad* when a thing or person is actually reached; the accusative without *ad* (as in the present instance), when the place or person is not immediately reached; and the dative, when the place or person is more remote. (*Bremi, ad Themist.*, vii., 2.)—*Nullis defendentibus.* This statement, as already remarked (note on chapter ii., § 8), is historically incorrect. The city itself was not defended, but the Acropolis was. The garrison, however, was only a small band, and, though they made a vigorous resistance, were finally overpowered.—*Interfectis sacerdotibus.* When two clauses containing ablatives absolute succeed each other, and refer to events that have not taken place at one and the same time, the conjunctive *et* is omitted. As regards the expression *sacerdotibus*, consult note on chapter ii., § 8.

§ 2.

Famā. Several MSS. have *flamma*, which has been received by many editors. But *flamma* has something harsh and unnatural here. —*Classiarii.* "Those on board the fleet." The nominative precedes *quum* here, and thus becomes more prominent. Compare note on "*ex his Părum insulam*," *Vit. Milt.*, vii., § 2.—*Ut dŏmōs suas*, &c. "That they should each depart to their respective homes." This statement is not accurate. Some of the commanders, indeed, are said to have left the council of war, and to have made preparations for an immediate retreat. Those who remained behind, however, came to the resolution merely of retiring from Salamis, and giving battle near the shore of the Isthmus of Corinth. Observe that *domos* and *discēdĕrent* are in the plural, because there is a plural reference in *quisque*. As regards the position of *suas* before *quisque*, consult *Zumpt*, § 800.

Et universos păres esse aiēbat. "And affirmed that all together could be a match (for the foe)," *i. e.*, that, with united forces, they would prove a match for them. Observe the force of *universos* as opposed to *dispersos*. The imperfect *aiebat* denotes that he affirmed this again and again. The same remark will apply to *testabatur* and *affirmabat*.—*Testabatur.* "He assured them positively." *Testari* here has the meaning of "to assert a thing with the utmost confidence, as if you had it in your power to produce the most undoubted witnesses to its truth."—*Idque Eurybiădi*, &c. "And solemnly declared unto Eurybiades, &c., that this will be the case." There is a species of climax in the three verbs *aiebat*, *testabatur*, *affirmabat*. We have given the last of these the meaning assigned to it by Daehne: "*Affirmo, ich versichere heilig* (durch Eid), *schwöre zu.*"—*Rēgi Lacedæmŏniorum.* Another error on the part of our author. Eurybiades was not a king of the Lacedæmonians, nor was he even of the blood royal.—*Qui tum summæ imperii præĕrat.* A Spartan had been appointed to the supreme command, by the desire of the allies, who refused to obey an Athenian.

§ 3.

Minus quam vellet. We have *vellet* here in the subjunctive, because it refers to what was passing in the mind of Themistocles. —*Noctu de servis suis, quem habuit*, &c. "He sent unto the king, by night, the most faithful one that he had of his slaves." Literally, "(one) of his slaves whom he had most faithful." The preposition *de* with the ablative is often used partitively, where we might have had the preposition *e* or *ex*, or else the partitive genitive. (*Zumpt*,

§ 308.) As regards the construction *quem habuit fīdēlissimum*, observe that the relative here attracts to it the adjective of the antecedent clause, forming with it a kind of apposition; and, moreover, that *fidelissimum quem habuit* would have been ambiguous, and might have signified "a very faithful one whom he had," without implying that he was the most faithful one. The name of the slave sent by Themistocles was Sicinnus, and he was the παιδαγωγός, or attendant upon his children.—*Suis verbis.* "In his very words." There is a difference between this and *suo nomine*, which should be noted. The former expression is used when the messenger gives the very words of the person sending him; but *suo nomine*, "in his name," where the messenger is authorized to act for another, and the words to be employed are left to the discretion of the person sent.—*In fugā esse.* "Were beginning to flee." More literally, "were in a state of flight."

§ 4.

Qui si discessissent, &c. "And that, if they should get off," &c. Observe that *qui* is here, in the beginning of the sentence, equivalent to *et illi*. (*Zumpt*, § 803.)—*Majore cum labore.* The preposition here expresses the accompanying circumstance.—*Longinquiore tempore.* The adjective *longinquus* is most commonly employed in reference to distance or remoteness. When it is used in speaking of time, a more protracted period than ordinary is meant. Compare *Herzog*, *ad Cæs.*, *B. G.*, i., 47.—*Quos si stătim.* Observe that *quos* is here equivalent to *sed eos*. (*Zumpt*, § 803.)—*Hoc eo valēbat.* "This tended to the following point," *i. e.*, this communication on the part of Themistocles had the following object in view. Literally, "this had its force in this direction."

Ingrātiis. "Against their wills," *i. e.*, whether they would or not. The verb *cōgĕre* implies *ingratiis* already, but the Latin writers often employ words of similar or kindred signification for the purposes of greater clearness or emphasis. *Ingratiis* is the ablative plural of *ingrātiă, æ*, taken adverbially. The singular number occurs first in Tertullian (*de Poen.*, c. i.; *ib.*, c. 2); the plural, however, is met with at an early period, in the ablative form, among the comic writers. These writers say "*tuis ingratiis*," "*amborum ingratiis*;" and then, at a subsequent period, the adverbial usage comes in. Instances of this last occur even in Cicero (*Or. pro Quint.*, c. 14; *Or. c. Verr.*, iv., 9). A question arises about its form, many editors preferring *ingrātis*, as given in several MSS. There can be no doubt, however, that *ingratiis* is the true reading both here and elsewhere. It

is given by Orelli, in his text of Cicero, and is also sanctioned by the following authorities: *Bentl. ad Ter., Eun.*, ii., 1, 14; *Id. ad Ter., Adelph.*, iv., 7, 26; *Ruddim., Inst. G. L.*, pt. i., p. 120; *Meiner. Uebersicht*, &c., p. 210; *Daehne, ad h. l.; Bremi, ad h. l.*

§ 5.

Barbărus. Xerxes is meant. Compare notes on *Milt.*, vii., § 1. —*Nihil dŏli subesse.* "That there was nothing of guile lurking under this." Observe the force of *sub* in composition, as indicating concealment and deception.—*Aliēnissimo.* "Most unfavorable." *Aliēnus* properly denotes what belongs to another, what is identified with his interests, and therefore, what is favorable for him, and unfavorable for us. The narrow strait of Salamis might well be called a most unfavorable position for the Persians, since it rendered their overwhelming superiority in numbers comparatively valueless, only a certain number of vessels being able to meet the Greeks at a time, and the rest being crowded together in confusion, and unable to perform any movement of importance.—*Adeo angusto mari.* "In so narrow a sea."—*Explicari non potuĕrit.* "Could not be drawn out," *i. e.*, into a proper line of battle. For the use here of *potuerit* instead of *posset*, compare notes on *Vit. Milt.*, chapter v., § 2.—*Consilio.* "By the contrivance."

CHAPTER V.

§ 1.

Hic. Referring to Xerxes.—*Tantas habebat relĭquias copiarum.* Xerxes had still the means of renewing the contest with a greatly superior force, and the aspect he assumed led the Greeks to suppose that he would not be deterred by his defeat from prosecuting his enterprise with even greater vigor. He began to make preparations for throwing a bridge or causeway over the narrowest part of the strait by fastening some Phœnician merchantmen together. But this threatening attitude was only a feint to conceal his real feelings and intentions, and he soon began his retreat.—*Itĕrum ab eodem grădu depulsus est.* "A second time was he driven from his position by the same individual," *i. e.*, by Themistocles. Observe that *eodem* does not agree with *gradu.* The expression *depellere aliquem gradu* is a military one, and means to drive an opponent from a position which he has taken. The distinction between *iterum* and *rursus* must be noted. The former is strictly "a second time;" the latter is simply "again," and may be the third or fourth time.

Vĕrens ne persĕvĕraret. Observe that *perseveraret* is here employed, and not *persĕvĕret*, because *verens* actually refers to past time, being connected with *fecit.*—*Id agi.* "That the following scheme was now on foot." Literally, "that this was getting done."—*Quem ille in Hellesponto fecerat.* Compare *Vit. Milt.*, chapter iii., § 1.—*Dissolverētur.* "Should be broken up." More literally, "should be disconnected," or "taken apart." The expression is a very proper one here, since the bridge was made of boats connected together.—*Ac excluderētur.* "And he should be shut out." Observe here the change of subject, the reference being now to Xerxes. We would have expected *ac ipse excluderetur;* but similar instances are not uncommon in our author. Compare chapter ix., § 3; *Vit. Epam.*, x., 1; *Timol.*, i., § 3, &c.—*Idque ei persuāsit.* "And he persuaded him of this." Literally, "he persuaded this unto him." Observe the government of *persuadeo*, namely, the dative of the person and the accusative of the thing. (*Zumpt*, § 407.)

§ 2.

Quā sex mensibus, &c. "By what way he had made his march (thither) in six months, by that same way he returned," &c. Observe that *quā* and *eādem* are used here apparently with an adverbial force, but in reality have each *viā* understood. *Mīnus* is for *minus quam.*—*Rĕversus est.* This form of the perfect, instead of *rĕvertit*, is not usual prior to the Augustan age. Cicero never uses it. (*Zumpt*, § 209.)—*Sŭpĕrātum.* Supply *esse.* So, also, after *conservatum.*

§ 3.

Succŭbuit. "Succumbed."—*Hæc altera victoria.* "This is the second victory." Supply *est*, and observe the force of *altera*, as indicating one of two. (*Zumpt*, § 141.) *Secunda* would have been less precise, "a second."—*Cum Marathōnio tropæo.* "With the Marathonian trophy," *i. e.*, with the Marathonian victory. The trophy, which commemorates the victory, is here put for the victory itself.—*Possit.* The subjunctive is here employed to express a modest reserve on the part of the writer, who will not state his own opinion openly, but leaves the decision of the point to the judgment of the reader. *Possit*, therefore, is equivalent here to the Greek *δύναιτ' ἄν.*—*Pari modo.* "In like manner," *i. e.*, in the same way as at Marathon, where a larger force was conquered by a smaller one.—*Post hŏminum mĕmŏriam.* "Since the remembrance of men," *i. e.*, since we have had any history of mankind.—*Est devicta.* "Was completely conquered." Observe the force of *de* in composition.

CHAPTER VI.

§ 1.

Phalērĭco portu. "The Phalēric harbor," *i. e.*, the harbor of Phalērum. This was the most ancient of the Athenian ports, and gave name to the adjacent borough. Some editions have *Phalerēo*, incorrectly, however, since *Phalericus* relates to things, but *Phalerēus* to persons.—*Triplex Piræei portus constitutus est.* "The triple harbor of the Piræeus was constructed." The Piræeus was a celebrated and capacious harbor at some distance from Athens, but connected with it by means of the "Long Walls," as they were termed. It contained three large basins, named *Canthăros*, *Aphrodīsĭon*, and *Zea*, and hence the epithet *triplex* in the text.—*Circumdătus.* "Was surrounded." Supply *est.* We can either say *circumdo alicui custodias*, or *circumdo aliquem custodiis*, and, consequently, in the passive voice, *custodiæ tibi circumdantur*, or *tu circumdaris custodiis.* (*Zumpt*, § 418.)—*Dignitate.* "In imposing appearance." *Dignitas*, as Bremi remarks, is that kind of external beauty and splendor which gives rise to a feeling of wonder and respect.

§ 2.

Muros. These had been destroyed by the barbarians.—*Præcipuo perĭculo suo.* "At his own particular hazard."—*Causam idoneam.* "A fitting pretence."—*Quā negarent.* "By virtue of which to deny." After the adjectives *dignus*, *indignus*, *aptus*, and *idoneus*, the relatives are commonly used with the subjunctive.—*Extrā Peloponnēsum.* "Without the Peloponnesus." By the Peloponnesus is meant the southern part of Greece, below the Isthmus of Corinth, and comprising the countries of Achaia, Elis, Arcadia, Messenia, Laconia, Argolis, and the Corinthian territory.—*Loca munīta.* "So many fortified places," *i. e.*, strongholds.—*Athenienses ædificantes prohibēre.* "To hinder the Athenians in building (their walls)." *Ædificantes* here expresses the idea of building as a general one, without any reference either to a beginning or a continuing of the same. The reference to time must not be pressed here in translating the participle, since, if this be done, the meaning will be "while in the act of building," whereas it appears from § 4 that they had not yet begun to build. If we wish to convey the idea that the Lacedæmonians endeavored to stop the *beginning* or *farther prosecution* of the building, we must, in place of *ædificantes*, use the form *ne* or *quo minus ædificarent.*

§ 3.

Hoc longe alio spectabat, &c. "This looked to a far different object from what they wished should appear," *i. e.*, their object in making this suggestion was very different from the ostensible one. Observe here the peculiar force of *atque*, which may be rendered more literally by "than." *Atque* is used in this sense after adverbs and adjectives denoting similarity or dissimilarity. (*Zumpt*, § 340.) —*Intelligĕrent*. "Were sensible."—*De principatu*. "For the supremacy." By *principatus* is here meant the first place among the Grecian states, especially the chief command of the confederate fleets and armies. This was called, in Greek, *ἡγεμονία*, or, as it is sometimes expressed in English, the "hegemony."

§ 4.

Quam infirmissimos. "As weak as possible."—*Postquam autem audierunt*, &c. "After they heard, however, that the walls were getting prepared for erection." We have given *instrŭi* here its strict and proper meaning, the reference being not so much to any actual commencement of building, as rather to the collecting together and arrangement of materials. (Compare *Bremi, ad loc.*) As regards the employment of *postquam* with the perfect indicative, where we would naturally expect the pluperfect, consult *Zumpt*, § 506.—*Qui vetarent*. The subjunctive, because the relative is here equivalent to *ut*.—*Desierunt*. "They desisted," *i. e.*, from collecting materials and from their incipient attempts to build. Perfect of *desĭno, ĕre*.—*Ad eos*. Referring to the Lacedæmonians.

§ 5.

Suscēpit. "Undertook."—*Primo*. "First."—*Relĭqui lēgati*, &c. The order is, *præcepit ut reliqui legati tum exirent, quum*, &c.—*Præcēpit*. "He left directions."—*Satis exstructa*. "Sufficiently advanced."—*Intĕrim omnes*. Supply *ut* before *omnes*, from the previous clause. There must be a comma also placed after *omnes*, which then becomes a general expression, and is farther defined by *servi* atque *liberi*.—*Opus facĕrent*. "Should prosecute the work."—*Sive .... sive*. "Whether .... or." Sentences connected by *sive .... sive* commonly have the verb in the indicative, unless there be a special reason for using the subjunctive. (*Zumpt*, § 552.) In the present case, the subjunctive indicates something hypothetical; the indicative, on the other hand, would imply an actual fact.—*Et undĭque congerĕrent*. "But to get together from on all sides." Observe that *et* has here, after a negative proposition, the force of *sed*.

Compare notes on chapter iii., § 1.—*Ex sacellis sepulcrisque constarent.* "Consisted of temple- and grave-stones." Literally, "of chapels and sepulchres." The product is here taken to express the rude material. By *sacella* are meant, literally, small places consecrated to a deity, and containing an altar, and sometimes, also, a statue. Here, however, by *sacellis* are meant temples generally. Thucydides remarks that the walls of Athens plainly showed vestiges of the haste with which they had been constructed, for, as the people urged on the work, they employed alike whatever came to hand, so that the stones from ruined temples and from sepulchral monuments were mingled with other materials in the work. This is all that Nepos means, not that the walls consisted entirely of these.

CHAPTER VII.

§ 1.

Ut vēnit. "When he came."—*Et dĕdit operam.* Observe again the employment of *et* after a negative clause, in the sense of "but."—*Ut duceret tempus.* "To draw out the time," *i. e.*, to put off the day for waiting upon the magistrates, and thus gain time. Besides *ducere tempus*, the Latins use also *trahere tempus* in this same sense.—*Causam interpōnens.* Equivalent to *causam interserens*, as explained in notes on *Vit. Milt.*, iv., § 1.—*Opus nihilominus fĭĕri.* "That the work, notwithstanding, was getting carried on," *i. e.*, the work of fortifying Athens.—*Eumque.* Referring to Themistocles.—*Fallere.* Supply *eos*, as referring to the Lacedæmonians.

§ 2.

Sunt consecūti. "Followed in a body." Not the compound for the simple verb, as Bremi maintains; on the contrary, the preposition *con* carries with it the idea of all the remaining ambassadors coming together.—*Munitionis.* "Of the fortifying." Verbals in *io* strictly denote, as here, the action getting carried on. More commonly, however, they merely mark the result.—*Ad ĕphŏros*, &c. "He went to the ephori of the Lacedæmonians." The *ephŏri* were the chief magistrates at Sparta, and five in number. Their name in Greek means "overseers," and their prerogatives, in some respects, encroached upon the royal authority. In fact, the kings, in the course of time, became completely under their control.—*Pĕnes quos erat.* "In whom was vested."—*Contendit.* "Asserted positively."—*Falsa his esse delata.* The pronoun *his* refers here to the Lace-

dæmonians, and stands for *ipsis*. This is one of the peculiarities of Nepos.—*Quare æquum esse*, &c. The usual construction of *æquum est* is with the accusative and infinitive. Sometimes, however, we have *ut* with the subjunctive. (*Zumpt*, § 600, § 623.)—*Illos*. Referring to *ephoros*, the more distant term, just as *his* refers to *Lacedæmoniorum*, the nearer.—*Quibus fīdes haberetur*. "Unto whom credit might be given," *i. e.*, who could be relied upon. The expression *fidem habere alicui* means, "to repose trust or confidence in one," "to believe what he says."—*Qui rem explorarent*. "To examine into the affair." *Qui* again equivalent to *ut*, and hence the subjunctive.

§ 3.

Gestus est ei mos. "His wish was complied with." In the expression *gerere morem alicui*, the term *mos* means a person's will or humor, and hence the phrase means, "to gratify a person by doing his will," "to comply with one's wishes," "to grant his request." It is equivalent, in fact, to "*suum morem ad alienum accommodare*."—*Functi summis honoribus*. "Who had discharged the highest offices." On the construction of *fungor*, consult *Zumpt*, § 466.—*Eisque prædixit*. "And charged them." In many cases the force of *præ* in *prædīco* does not fully appear in translating, but the reference is rather to earnestness and strictness of injunction. Compare *Bremi, ad loc.* Observe, moreover, that *prædīco*, in the sense of charging or enjoining, takes *ut* with the subjunctive, like verbs of commanding. (*Zumpt*, § 615.)—*Ut ne dimitterent*. "On no consideration to send away." The form *ut ne* is a pleonasm, not differing perceptibly from *ne*, except that it chiefly occurs in solemn or energetic discourse, and hence especially in laws, or in matters of serious injunction, as in the present instance.—*Prius . . . . quam*. Tmesis.

§ 4.

Hos postquam Athēnas, &c. "When he thought that these had come to Athens."—*Ad magistratum senatumque*, &c. "To the magistracy and senate of the Lacedæmonians." Nepos here imitates the Roman form of expression. By *magistratum* is here meant, not an individual magistrate, but the whole board or college of the ephori. The Spartan senate was called γερουσία, or the Assembly of Elders, and was the aristocratic element of the Spartan polity. Including the two kings, its presidents, it consisted of thirty members. The senators were called γέροντες, "elders," and held their office for life.—*Lībĕrrime professus est*. "Very frankly declared."

Profitēri is to declare openly and before all, being equivalent to *pro omnibus fateri.*—*Quod communi jure gentium,* &c. "(A thing) which, (he maintained), they could do by virtue of the common right of nations." *Quod* refers to *deos publicos,* &c., *muris sepsisse.* Observe, moreover, the force of the subjunctive in *possent,* as indicating the opinion and sentiments of Themistocles.—*Deos publicos, suosque patrios ac penātes.* "The public gods (of Greece), as well as their own country's gods and household deities." By *Deos publicos* are meant the deities worshipped throughout Greece, such as *Jupiter, Juno, Apollo,* &c. By *Deos patrios,* the national deities of Attica are meant, especially Minerva, the tutelary deity of Athens.—*Quo facilius possent.* The subjunctive, because *quo* is equivalent here to *ut.*—*Sepsisse.* From *sepio.*—*Quod esset.* "What was, (in his opinion)." Observe the subjunctive, as indicating the opinion of the speaker.

§ 5.

Nam illorum urbem, &c. The main subject of the proposition is *urbem,* and we should therefore expect *oppositam;* the Latins, however, are accustomed to connect the participle with the predicate, or, as in the present instance, with the apposition (*propugnāculum*), when this contains the stronger notion. Compare *Daehne, ad loc.,* and *Zumpt,* § 369.—*Apud quam jam bis.* The allusion is to Marathon and Salamis. The former, it is true, was a land-fight, yet still the phrase *fecisse naufrăgium* may apply to it in common with Salamis, since *naufrăgium facere* not only means to suffer shipwreck, to be unlucky at sea, but is also figuratively applied to any great loss or overthrow. Compare *Ernesti, Clav. Cic., s. v. naufragium.*—*Fecisse.* We would expect here *fecisset,* since it is, in fact, an *oratio obliqua* from *apud quam* to the end of the sentence. Sometimes, however, the infinitive is found, especially where a relative may be resolved into a conjunction with the demonstrative (as *apud quam* into *et apud hanc*). This is an imitation of the Greek idiom. (*Bremi, ad loc.*)

§ 6.

Qui id potius intuērentur. "Since they rather regarded that." The subjunctive is here employed, because the reason or ground of what precedes is given. (*Zumpt,* § 564.)—*Recipere.* "To receive back."—*Quos Athenas misĕrant.* The indicative, because an historical fact is stated by the writer.—*Se remitterent.* "They should send him back."—*Aliter illos numquam in patriam recepturi.* "Being

never otherwise about to receive them back again into their native country," *i. e.*, since on no other terms would they ever get their own ambassadors back again. The ordinary text has *essent* before *recepturi*, which we have thrown out with Bremi. The *oratio obliqua* requires here the infinitive: *dixit eos non recepturos esse.* When we reject *essent*, however, *recepturi*, as a participle, refers back to *remitterent.*

CHAPTER VIII.

§ 1.

Tămen. "Yet," *i. e.*, notwithstanding his great services.—*Non effūgit civium suorum invidiam.* The extortion and avarice by which he had accumulated extraordinary wealth, could not fail to raise enemies against him. But what, perhaps, most contributed to his downfall, was his constant watchfulness in maintaining and promoting the interests of Athens against the encroachments of Sparta, which, in its turn, was ever looking out for an opportunity to crush him. — *Ob eundem timorem.* Lest he might become a man of too much power, and dangerous to the republic. — *Testarum suffrāgiis.* "By the votes of the potsherds," *i. e.*, by the ostracism. This was a mode peculiar to the Athenians of ridding themselves of eminent men who were conceived to be dangerous to the state. Each Athenian entered the place for voting with his *ὄστρακον*, or piece of tile or pottery, on which was written the name of the person whom he wished to be ostracised. If six thousand of these votes were given against a person, he was compelled to retire into banishment. If the number of votes did not amount to six thousand, nothing was done.—*Argos.* "To Argos." The accusative of place. Argos was the capital of Argolis in the Peloponnesus. The noun *Argos* has in the nominative and accusative singular the Greek form (*τὸ* Ἄργος), namely, *Argos*, neuter; but in the plural it has *Argi*, *orum*, &c., of the second declension, declined regularly. Daehne makes *Argos* here the accusative plural, the singular being more common with the poets.—*Habitatum.* Supine.

§ 2.

Hic. The adverb, referring to Argos.—*Multas ejus virtutes.* The regular form here would be *suas*, not *ejus*; this latter pronoun, however, is employed in the present instance, because the Lacedæmonians are the principal subject of the whole sentence.—*Multā cum dignitate.* The preposition here marks the accompanying circum-

stance.—*Quod sŏcietatem fecisset.* "Because he had (as they alleged) made an agreement." Literally, "an alliance." The subjunctive is here employed, because the opinion or sentiments of others, not of the writer himself, are stated. It is said that the Spartans, in their search to discover more traces of the plot of Pausanias, found a letter of Themistocles, from which it was evident that he was acquainted with his plans. The truth appears to have been, however, that Pausanias, when he saw Themistocles banished, believing that he would embrace any opportunity of avenging himself on his ungrateful country, opened his project to him in a letter. Themistocles thought it the scheme of a madman, but one which he was not bound and had no inducement to reveal. (*Thirlwall, Hist. Gr.*, ii., p. 384.)

§ 3.

Hoc crīmine. "On this charge." Compare notes on *Vit. Milt.*, viii., § 1.—*Proditionis.* "For treason." Literally, "for a betrayal," *i. e.*, of his country. For the genitive here, consult *Zumpt*, § 446.—*Id ut audivit.* The perfect where we would expect the pluperfect. Compare, as before, *Zumpt*, § 506.—*Argis.* "At Argos." Locative case. Plural of *Argos*. Compare notes on § 1.—*Corcȳram.* Corcȳra has already been referred to in the notes on chapter ii., § 1. The inhabitants of this island were under obligations to him for his friendly mediation in a dispute with Corinth about the Leucadian peninsula, and had by this means obtained the object they contended for. We have already alluded to the error of Nepos (chapter ii., § 1) in making a war to have prevailed between the Corcyrēans and Athenians, and in representing Themistocles as the conqueror of the former.—*Principes.* "The leading men."—*Timēre ne.* The verbs *timeo*, *metuo*, and *vereor* are followed by *ne* when any thing is to be prevented, or when it is wished that something should *not* happen, and by *ut* when it is wished that something should take place.—*Propter se.* "On his account." Observe that *se* refers to Themistocles, the subject of *animadvertisset*, the leading verb in the sentence. Hence, too, we have *his* immediately after, referring to the Corcyreans, not *sibi*.—*Mŏlossorum.* The Molossi were a people of Epirus, and the most powerful in that country. Their king, Admetus, was reputed to be a descendant of the son of Achilles.—*Cum quo ei hospitium fuerat.* "With whom he had had a guest-friendship." By *hospitium* is meant a mutual agreement to receive one another with friendship and hospitality. It answers to the Greek term *ξενία*. Observe here the employment of the pluperfect

fuerat, to indicate that this friendship had formerly existed, but was now broken off. Themistocles, it seems, in the day of his power, had thwarted the Molossian prince in an application which he had occasion to make to the Athenians, and had added insult to his disappointment. Hence the rupture of their previous friendship.

§ 4.

In præsentiă. "At the time." The accusative plural neuter of *præsens*, with *tempora* understood, and not, as some maintain, the ablative singular of *præsentia, æ.*—*Quo majore religione*, &c. "In order that he might protect himself, in case he were received, by a stronger obligation of religion." *Receptum* is here equivalent to the Greek *ἂν ἀποδεχθέντα*.—*Arripuit.* "He caught up." This does not agree with the received account, according to which, Phthia, the queen of Admetus, in the absence of her husband, instructed Themistocles how to act, and placed the child in his arms. There appears to be also another error here on the part of Nepos, in making the child to have been a daughter. According to Thucydides and Plutarch, it was a son.—*In sacrarium.* "Into a chapel," *i. e.*, a private sanctuary under the palace roof. Here again Nepos differs from the received authorities. According to Thucydides, he seated himself, in accordance with the directions of Phthia, on the hearth, by the family altar.—*Summā cærimōniā.* "With the utmost veneration." *Cærimonia* properly refers to the rites and ceremonies of religion; here, however, it denotes the feeling of religious reverence entertained toward a place in which solemn rites are accustomed to be performed. Compare *Wolf, ad Suet., Vit. Cæs.*, c. 6, as cited by Bremi.—*Inde.* "From this." Equivalent to *ex hoc loco.*—*Eum in fĭdem rĕcēpĕrit.* "Received him into his protection." *Fides* properly means the confidence or trust which we repose in another; and then, as in the present instance, the result of that confidence, namely, protection.—*Quam præstĭtit.* "And this (protection) he made good," *i. e.*, and he actually rendered the protection which he promised. We have placed a colon after *reciperet*, with Bremi and Klotz.

§ 5.

Publice. "Publicly," *i. e.*, in the name of their respective states. (*Daehne, ad loc.*)—*Non prodidit.* "He did not betray (into their hands)."—*Monuitque.* Observe that *que* after a negative sentence has again the meaning of "but."—*Ut consulĕret sibi.* "To consult for himself," *i. e.*, to provide for his own safety. *Consulĕre aliquem*

is "to consult any one;" *consulere in aliquem*, "to take measures against any one;" but *consulere alicui*, "to consult for any one," *i. e.*, for his interests or welfare.—*Tuto eum versari.* "For him to live safely." *Versari* is, properly, "to turn one's self about," "to move up and down," "to live," &c.—*Pydnam dedūci.* "To be conducted to Pydna," *i. e.*, to be escorted thither. Pydna was a city of Macedonia on the western coast of the Sinus Thermaïcus, above Dium.—*Quod sătis esset præsidii.* "What guard was sufficient." Literally, "what of a guard," &c.

§ 6.

Hic in nāvem ascendit. "Here he went on board a ship," *i. e.*, he took ship. *Ascendere in navem* is the common expression for going on board a ship, the reference being to the *climbing* of the vessel's sides.—*Naxum.* "Toward Naxus." This was one of the Cyclades, and lay to the east of Paros.—*Quis sit apĕrit.* Observe that it is *quis sit*, and not *qui sit*. The expression *quis sit* is to give his name, or some other indication, by which he may be distinguished from all other men, whereas *qui sit* relates more to quality, rank, position, &c. The true reading, therefore, here is *quis sit*, since Themistocles disclosed his name, and made himself actually known to the master of the vessel, as plainly appears from the context. Compare *Zumpt*, § 135, note.—*Si se conservasset.* Observe that *se*, not *eum*, is employed, because the reference is to the leading subject of the clause. (*Zumpt*, § 550.) The pluperfect is used because the promise would not be due until the master of the vessel had saved him. According to the received account, Themistocles worked not only upon the hopes of the ship-master by large promises, but also upon his fears, by threatening to denounce him as having knowingly sheltered an outlaw. On this latter head Nepos is silent.

§ 7.

Captus. "Seized."—*Diem noctemque.* "For a night and a day." Sometimes, though not in the present instance, this form of expression means "day and night," denoting an unbroken continuance. In this latter sense, however, the plural is more commonly employed.—*Prŏcul ab insulā in sălo.* "At some distance from the island, on the open sea." *Salum* answers to the Greek σάλος, and denotes the open exposed sea, opposite a harbor. Hence *procul* is employed here, this being a general term for distance, whether great or small. *Longe* would have been too strong. The stress of weather would be a sufficient pretext for the movements of the ship-master.—

Ephĕsum. Ephĕsus was a celebrated Greek city of Ionia in Asia Minor, at the mouth of the River Caȳster, north of Milētus, and south of Smyrna.—*Cui ille pro meritis,* &c. "And the latter afterward requited him in accordance with his deserts." Observe that *cui ille* is equivalent here to *et ei ille*, the pronoun *ille* referring to Themistocles.

CHAPTER IX.

§ 1.

Plērosque. Compare notes on *Præf.*, § 1.—*Ita scripsisse.* "Have written to the following effect." *Ita* is not superfluous here, as some suppose, but is purposely employed for emphasis.—*Xerxe regnante.* The discrepancy here alluded to may be easily explained. When Themistocles arrived in Asia, Xerxes was still on the throne; but not many months after this he was assassinated by two of the great officers of his court, Artabānus, and the eunuch Spamitres. The conspirators charged Darīus, his eldest son, with the murder, and persuaded Artaxerxes, the younger, instantly to avenge the imputed parricide by the execution of his brother. After this, Artabanus, who was the father of seven sons in the prime of life, waited only till matters should be ripe for removing the young king, and establishing a new dynasty. He was afterward, however, betrayed by a Persian nobleman, to whom he revealed his design, and perished in an attempt to murder Artaxerxes. It appears to have been in the interval between the death of Xerxes and this event that Themistocles arrived at the Persian court. The latter, therefore, came into Asia while Xerxes was reigning, but made his application for protection to Artaxerxes his successor. (*Thirlwall, Hist. Gr.*, ii., p. 386, *seq.*)

Thucydidi crēdo. "Give credence to Thucydides." Compare notes on chapter i., § 4. *Credo*, with the accusative, is "to believe a thing;" with the dative, "to give credence to," "to rely upon," &c.—*Quod ætate proximus,* &c. "Because, in point of time, he was the nearest of those who," &c. After *proximus* supply *ex iis*. The demonstrative pronoun is often omitted when it does not stand in the same case with the relative, though still more frequently when it does. (*Zumpt*, § 765.)—*Ejusdem cīvitatis.* Both were Athenians.

§ 2.

Themistocles vēni ad te. "I, Themistocles, am come unto thee." It is a peculiarity of the epistolary style in Latin, that the writer

transfers himself to the time at which the letter is read by the person to whom it is addressed, and hence the writer speaks of actions and conditions in the same terms as he would use if he were present at the moment the letter is received. In consequence of this, he frequently uses the imperfect and perfect, where in English we should use the present. (*Zumpt*, § 503.)—*Omnium Graiorum.* The genitive here depends on the partitive *qui.* (*Zumpt*, § 429.)—*In dŏmum tuam.* "Upon thy house," *i. e.*, thy line or family. The term *domus* is employed in this sense only when distinguished persons are referred to.—*Quum mihi necesse fuit.* Observe that *quum* in the sense of "while" takes the perfect or imperfect indicative.

§ 3.

Idem. "I, the same." More freely, "I also."—*Rursus.* "On the other hand." Equivalent here to *contra.* A similar usage prevails in the case of the Greek αὖ and αὖθις.—*Feci.* Supply *illi.*—*Postquam in tuto ipse.* "After I myself was in safety." The expression *in tuto* is the ἐν τῷ ἀσφαλεῖ of Thucydides. The accusative and ablative singular of *tutus*, joined with prepositions, are used substantively. Compare *Vit. Chabr.*, chapter iv., § 3, "*Nando in tutum pervenerunt.*"—*Ille.* Xerxes.—*Litteris eum certiorem feci.* "I informed him by letter." More literally, "I made him acquainted by letter." Observe that *litteræ* in the plural means "a letter or epistle," though not exclusively. On the construction of *litteræ* in the plural with numerals, consult *Zumpt*, § 119. Herodotus (viii., 110) says that the message sent to Xerxes was a verbal, not a written one.—*Id agi*, &c. Compare chapter v., § 1.—*Atque ab hostibus circumīretur.* The subject is changed. With *dissolveretur* it is *pons ;* here it is *ille* understood.

§ 4.

Confūgi ad te. "I flee for protection unto thee." *Confugi* in the sense of *confŭgio.* Compare note on *veni*, § 2.—*Exagitatus a cunctā Græciā.* "Driven out by all Greece." *Exagitatus* is a term borrowed from hunting operations, and properly means "chased out," or driven out like some wild beast that can nowhere find security or quiet. *Cuncta* also is a forcible term here, the idea being that all Greece is combined, as it were, against him ; for *cunctus* (equivalent to *conjunctus*) means "all taken together," "all combined."—*Non mĭnus me bonum amīcum*, &c. "Thou wilt have me a no less good friend than he found me a gallant enemy." *Inĭmīcus* is, properly, a private or personal foe ; here, however, it means rather a

persevering or active antagonist, and serves also to mark an antithesis with *amicum*. Observe the construction, *me* being the accusative of the object, and *amicum* being in apposition with it. So in the next clause, *me* is to be supplied after *expertus est*, and forms an apposition with *inimicum*.—*Quas tecum collŏqui volo.* "About which I wish to converse with thee." The more usual construction would be, *de quibus tecum collŏqui vŏlo*.—*Annum tempŏris.* "A year's time." Literally, "a year of time." Some read *annuum tempus*, but without any necessity. The genitive is occasionally added as a nearer definition of a noun; the governed noun is the general, the governing one the special term. Compare *Suetonius, Vit. Cæs.*, c. 35, "*Hieme anni.*" Themistocles desired that a year might be allowed him to acquire the means of disclosing his plans in person.—*Eoque transacto.* "And that, after this is past."—*Patiāris.* Supply *me* from *mihi* in the previous clause.

CHAPTER X.

§ 1.

Hujus rex animi, &c. Compare note on "*Hujus vitia*," &c., chapter i., § 1.—*Talem vĭrum.* "Such a man," *i. e.*, so distinguished a man. Compare note on "*tali consilio*," chapter ii., § 8.—*Vĕniam dĕdit.* "Gave him permission," *i. e.*, granted his request. Supply *ei*. The expression *veniam dare alicui* often has this general signification. Compare *Vit. Pausan.*, iv., 6; *Vit. Eum.*, vi., 3.—*Litteris sermōnique Persarum.* "To the literature and the language of the Persians." *Litteræ* refers to the writings of the Persians, *sermo* to their spoken language. Themistocles, in order to acquire the Persian language, read the works of Persian authors, and conversed with the natives.—*Multo commŏdius.* "With far more propriety," *i. e.*, in language far more suitable to express the intended idea. Literally, "more suitably," or "fitly."—*Dīcatur.* As regards the present here after *erudītus est*, consult note on *anteferatur*, chapter i., § 1.—*Hi qui in Persĭde erant nati.* Daehne is correct in making this a mere periphrasis for *Persæ*. Nepos writes in his usual style of exaggeration when he makes Themistocles to have spoken the Persian language, after one year's study, more correctly and elegantly than the native Persians themselves. Thucydides gives a far more rational account, making him to have attained to all the knowledge he could of the Persian language during that brief interval, *τῆς Περσίδος γλώσσης, ὅσα ἠδύνατο, κατενόησε.*

§ 2.

Grātissimumque illud. "And the following as the most acceptable (of all)."—*Si suis uti consiliis vellet.* "That, if he would follow his advice." *Suis* refers to Themistocles, *vellet* to the king.—*Illum.* Referring to the king. The language of Themistocles, in his letter to Artaxerxes, as given by Thucydides, is much more general than ascribed to him by Nepos. Thucydides merely makes him say that he has it in his power to render the monarch services of an important nature.—*In Asiam rediit.* "He returned into Asia." By Asia is here meant Lower Asia, or Asia Minor. Nepos speaks after the Roman manner, the province of *Asia* in his day comprehending a great part of Asia Minor, namely, *Mysia*, *Lydia*, *Caria*, and *Phrygia*, with the exception of Lycaonia.—*Constituitque.* "And fixed."—*Magnesiæ.* The Magnesia here meant was situate near the Mæander, in Lydia, on the confines of Caria, and southeast of Ephesus.

§ 3.

His quidem verbis, &c. "In these special words, (namely), to furnish him bread." The force of *panis* here will be explained in the note on *opsōnium*, farther on. The custom referred to in the text was very common at the Persian court, and may be regarded as the Oriental mode of conferring a pension, certain cities or provinces being directed to furnish certain articles for the support of an individual. These were either given in kind or else were commuted for. — *Talenta.* Fifty talents would be nearly fifty-three thousand dollars. (Compare note on *Vit. Milt.*, chapter vii., § 6.) — *Redībant* "Came in to him." Magnesia commuted in money. Observe the force of the imperfect in denoting a steadily repeated action. — *Lampsăcum.* Lampsacus was a city of Mysia in Asia Minor, on the Hellespont, northeast of Abydos. It was famed for its wine.—*Myuntem.* Accusative of *Myus*, *untis.* Myus was a city of Ionia, on the southern bank of the Mæander. It abounded in provisions, but was especially famed for its fish.

Opsōnium. "Viands for his table." *Opsonium* or *obsonium* (in Greek *ὀψώνιον*) denoted every thing that was eaten with bread, but more particularly fish. The Greek term *ὄψον*, of which *ὀψώνιον* is a derivative, means strictly "boiled meat," as opposed to bread, and then generally "meat, flesh," &c. Among the ancients, loaves, at least preparations of corn in some form or other, constituted the principal substance of every meal. But together with this, which was the staff of their life, they partook of numerous articles of diet called *opsonia* or *pulmentaria*, designed also to give nutriment, but

still more to add a relish to their food. Some of these articles were taken from the vegetable kingdom, but were much more pungent and savory than bread, such as olives, either fresh or pickled, radishes, and sesamum. Of animal food, by much the most common kind was fish, and, more especially, salt fish, which was most extensively employed to give a relish to the vegetable diet, either at breakfast or the principal meal. Of the different parts of fishes, the roe was the most esteemed for this purpose. It is still prepared, at the present day, from the very same waters adjoining Myus, that were given by the King of Persia to Themistocles. (*Dict. Ant.*, *s. v.*)

Prŏpe oppidum. "Near the city (of Athens)." *Oppidum* is here equivalent to *Athenas.* Consult note on *Vit. Milt.*, chapter iv., § 2. A tomb, called that of Themistocles, existed as late as the time of Pausanias the geographer (who flourished during the reigns of Hadrian and the Antonines), by the seaside, within the harbor of Piræeus. According to Thucydides, the bones of Themistocles were, by his own command, privately carried back into Attica by his relations, and buried there. Pausanias and Diodorus, however, state that the Athenians, repenting of their treatment of this distinguished man, honored him with a tomb in the Piræeus.—*In quo.* Supply *sĕpulcro.* Bremi regards the words *in quo est sĕpultus* as the insertion of a copyist, who was not aware that *oppidum* in Nepos often stands, like *ἄστυ* in Greek, for the city of Athens. This seems more than probable; since, according to strict construction, *quo* should refer back to *oppido*, not to *sepulcrum.*—*Statuæ in fŏro Magnesiæ.* Various honors and privileges were granted also by the Magnesians to the descendants of Themistocles.

§ 4.

Cujus. For *hujus*, as standing near the beginning of a clause.—*Multimŏdis*, contracted from *multis modis*, the *s* in *multis* being elided before the initial consonant of *modis.* (Consult *Anthon's Lat. Pros.*' p. 108.)—*Sed nos eumdem*, &c. "But we approve of the same Thucydides above all others as an authority."—*Neque negat.* "And yet does not deny." Thucydides, however, evidently did not believe this story of his having put an end to his life by poison. That fear of disappointing the Persian king should have urged him to such an act is indeed scarcely credible. Yet we can easily conceive that the man who had been kept awake by the trophies of Miltiades, must have felt some bitter pangs when he heard of the rising glory of Cimon. (*Thirlwall, Hist. Gr.*, ii., p. 389.)—*Pollĭcĭtus esset.* The subjunctive is here employed because the statement is made, not as

an historical fact by Nepos, but as the remark of Thucydides.—*Præstare.* "To perform."

§ 5.

Quŏniam non concederetur. The subjunctive is here again employed to indicate a statement made by Thucydides. So, also, *esset damnatus.*—*Memoriæ prodidit.* "Has handed down to remembrance," *i. e.*, has left upon record.

III. ARISTĪDES

CHAPTER I.

§ 1.

Æquālis fere fuit Themistocli. "Was almost of the same age with Themistocles." *Æqualis* governs both the genitive and dative, but the genitive only in the sense of "contemporary," and in no other sense, while even the dative in this signification is not unusual. (*Zumpt*, § 411.) With *æqualis* here supply *ætate.* Observe the difference between *æqualis*, *par*, and *similis.* The first refers to time and age; *par*, to strength, size, worth, &c.; and *similis*, to form, appearance, character, &c.—*Ităque.* "Accordingly." Literally, "and so," *i. e.*, as might naturally be expected from the circumstance of their being nearly of the same age.—*De principatu.* "For the first rank in the state." The meaning of *principatus* in *Vit. Themist.*, ch. vi., § 3, is a more general one. (*Daehne, ad loc.*)—*Namque obtrectarunt inter se.* "For they were warm opponents of one another." The verb *obtrectare* (from *ob*, and *tractare*, the frequentative of *trahere*) properly signifies "to pull vigorously against another," as in the case of a rope which two men are holding, one at either extremity. It is then applied in a more general sense to political contests. The opposition of character caused the opposition in action between these two great men. Themistocles had in view the *utile* alone; Aristides the *justum*; and hence the ambitious and unscrupulous temper of the former led him to promote both his own and his country's benefit by measures quite at variance with the integrity and straightforward temper of the latter.

§ 2.

In his. "In the case of these men."—*Antestāret innocentiæ.* "Surpassed integrity." We must not, as some maintain, translate the imperfect here by the present, because a general truth is asserted. No general assertion whatever is here made by our author. He merely states what took place at the particular time of which he speaks, when the corrupt state of public morals threw integrity

and purity of character into the shade. (*Daehne, ad loc.*)—*Quamquam . . . . excellēbat.* In the writers of the best age of Latinity, *quamquam* is construed with the indicative, but in later writers with the subjunctive. (*Zumpt*, § 574.)—*Abstinentiā.* "In disinterestedness." More literally, "in withholding himself from (the property of others)."—*Unus.* "He alone."—*Quod quĭdem nos audierimus.* "As far, indeed, as we have heard." More literally, "(as far as relates to that) which we," &c. The subjunctive is used in limitations of this kind, that are introduced after positive statements. (*Zumpt*, § 559.)—*Cognōmĭne Justus sit appellatus.* "Was called by surname the Just." *Cognōmen*, according to Roman usage, marked the *familia* of the individual, while *agnomen* was the technical term for the appellation given him on account of some exploit, or some distinguished quality, &c. We would here, therefore, expect *agnomine* in place of *cognomine*, but, as Ernesti remarks (*Clav. Cic.*, *s. v.* Cognomen), these two terms are not unfrequently interchanged.

Collabefactus. "Having been overthrown," *i. e.*, supplanted. *Collabefieri* is properly said of buildings that totter to their fall, that are shaken and made to totter on their foundations, and then, generally, that fall to pieces or are overthrown.—*Testŭlā illā.* "By means of that little potsherd," *i. e.*, that well-known, &c. Observe the employment of *illa* here to denote a thing well-known to all. The reference is to the ostracism. Compare notes on *Vit. Themist.*, chapter viii., § 1. Themistocles, and others whose malpractices he had exposed, had influence enough to procure his banishment by working upon the suspicious temper of the Athenian populace, although a person less obnoxious to the spirit of jealousy which dictated the singular punishment of the ostracism could hardly have been found.

§ 3.

Qui quidem quum intelligĕret. "When he, indeed, became aware." Observe that *quidem* has here the force of γέ, and makes *qui* emphatic. Compare *Præf.*, § 4.—*Reprĭmi non posse.* "Could not be checked." A metaphor borrowed, as Daehne remarks, from horses held in by curb and rein. On the other hand, *concitare ĕquum* is to spur or urge a horse on.—*Cēdensque, animadvertisset*, &c. "And, when going off, perceived a person writing," &c. By *cedens* Nepos means, in fact, *yielding* to the necessity of the case, giving way before the opposition of the populace.—*Scrībentem.* The participle is here employed, because the reference is to an action seen as it was getting done, or, in other words, to the action as seen in a particular state, whereas the infinitive would refer merely to the fact of

an action's being performed by a certain person. In the former case, attention is called to a person in the act of doing a thing; in the latter, merely to the action of a particular person. (*Zumpt*, § 636.)—*Quæsisse ab eo.* The usual form of expression would have been *quæsisse ex eo.* Perhaps the preposition *ab* is here employed to mark the air of calm indifference worn by Aristides, and the absence of all earnestness of manner.

§ 4.

Se ignorare Aristidem. "That he did not know Aristides," *i. e.*, had never seen him to know him. The usual form of expression would have been *se non nosse Aristidem.* When speaking of persons, the verb *ignorare* is very seldom employed, and then generally in the sense of not knowing any thing about one, which, of course, would not suit the present passage.—*Quod . . . . ēlăbōrasset.* The subjunctive is here employed to mark the sentiments of the speaker. —*Præter cēteros.* "Beyond the rest," *i. e.*, above all others.

§ 5.

Hic. The pronoun, referring to Themistocles.—*Nōn pertŭlit.* "Did not suffer to the end." More literally, "did not endure throughout." Observe the force of *per.*—*Postquam Xerxes descendit.* We have here again *postquam* with the perfect where we would naturally expect the pluperfect. Compare *Vit. Themist.*, chapter vi., § 4, and *Zumpt*, § 506.—*Sexto fere anno, quam.* Observe that *quam* is here for *postquam.* This omission of *post* before *quam* occurs particularly when *post* or *postquam* has just preceded. Compare *Herzog, ad Cæs.*, *B. G.*, iii., 28, 1.—*Populiscīto in patriam restitutus est.* "He was restored to his country by a decree of the people." *Populiscītum* is from *populus* and *scisco, scīvi, scītum, sciscĕre.* Plutarch says that this took place after Aristides had been three years in exile, and not six years nearly, as Nepos states. The Athenians recalled all their exiles before the battle of Salamis.

CHAPTER II.

§ 1.

Interfuit autem. "He was present, moreover, and took part in." *Interesse* is much stronger than *adesse*, which means merely to be present, without taking any part.—*Prius, quam liberaretur.* The account given by Plutarch, in his life of Aristides, is directly at variance with this, and makes Aristides to have been recalled *before* the

battle of Salamis, as we have already stated. For the subjunctive *liberaretur*, compare *Zumpt*, § 576.—*Prætor Atheniensium.* "Commander of the Athenians." Nepos, as usual, employs Roman official terms, though speaking of a foreign nation. At the battle of Platææ, contrary to general usage, he was appointed sole general (στρατηγὸς αὐτοκράτωρ) of the Athenian troops.—*Platæas.* Platææ was a town of Bœotia, at the foot of Mount Cithæron.—*Mardŏnius.* Xerxes, on his retreat from Greece, left Mardonius, the son-in-law of Darius, behind, with three hundred thousand chosen men, to subdue the country. This force, however, was defeated at Platææ, and Mardonius himself was left among the slain. The confederate Greek army was commanded on this occasion by the Spartan Pausanias.

§ 2.

Illustre factum. "Illustrious action."—*Hujus imperii memoria.* "The memory of this command," *i. e.*, this memorable command. Equivalent to *hoc mĕmŏrābile imperium.* The place of an adjective, in case of a particular stress being laid upon it, is often supplied by a substantive expressing the quality in the abstract, and the other substantive is accordingly joined to it in the genitive. (*Zumpt*, § 672.)—*Multa.* "There are many (striking instances)." Supply *sunt illustria facta.*—*Quod.* "In that."—*Quum in communi classe*, &c. "When he was in the common fleet of Greece, along with Pausanias," *i. e.*, in the combined or confederate fleet. This was when he and Cimon were placed by the Athenians in command of their portion of the fleet, and sent to act against the barbarians.—*Quo duce.* "Under whose command." Ablative absolute. In this construction, instead of a participle, certain substantives, such as *dux*, *comes*, &c., may also be used, which express the action of a verb. (*Zumpt*, § 644.)—*Summă impĕrii mārĭtĭmi.* Alluding to the hegemony, or chief command of the allied forces by sea and land. The command of the confederate fleet is here particularly referred to.—*Transferretur ad Athenienses.* This took place B.C. 477. The main cause of the change was the unpopularity of the Lacedæmonians, and especially of the commander-in-chief Pausanias, which induced the Ionian Greeks to decline serving under him. They offered the command of the confederacy to Athens, and to the favorable opinion of the Athenian character, formed by them in consequence of the moderation and probity of Aristides, this transfer of the command is chiefly to be ascribed. Hence arose the establishment of what is called by historians the Athenian rule in Greece, which

lasted for seventy-two years, until overthrown at the end of the Peloponnesian war.

§ 3.

Et mări et terră. Compare notes on *Vit. Themist.*, chapter ii., § 4. —*Intemperantiă Pausaniæ.* Through the intemperate pride of Pausanias. By *intemperantia*, which is here opposed to *justitia*, is meant a haughty and overbearing spirit, arising from a *want* of proper *self-control*, and showing an utter contempt for the rights and feelings of others.—*Se applicarent.* "Attached themselves."—*Hos duces sibi.* "These, as leaders for themselves." *Sibi* is placed at the end of the clause for emphasis' sake.

CHAPTER III.

§ 1.

Quos quo facilius repellerent. "In order that they might repel these the more easily," *i. e.*, might repel the barbarians the more easily, in case they renewed hostilities. The grammatical order is as follows: *Aristides delectus est, qui constitueret quantum pecuniæ quæque civitas daret, ad classes ædificandas, exercitusque comparandos, quo facilius repellerent eos*, &c. The common text makes this chapter commence with the words *Ad classes ædificandas*, &c., and assigns all that precedes to the close of the previous chapter. The present arrangement, which is that of *Daehne*, *Benecke*, *Freund*, *Brand*, and many other modern editors, is far neater, and the chapter begins much less abruptly.—*Si forte.* "If, perchance," *i. e.*, in case it should so happen that.—*Qui constituerit.* "To determine." —*Arbitrio.* "Decision."—*Quadringena et sexagena talenta*, &c. "Four hundred and sixty talents were brought together to Dēlos every year," *i. e.*, were contributed and brought to Delos. According to Plutarch, this contribution was increased nearly one third by Pericles, since, at the beginning of the Peloponnesian war, the Athenians received from their allies six hundred talents; and he adds, that after the death of Pericles, those who held the administration raised it gradually to thirteen hundred. As regards the value of the talent, consult notes on *Vit. Milt.*, chapter vii., § 6. Observe, moreover, that the distributive numerals are here employed because the reference is to a sum paid *each* year.—*Dēlum.* Not *in Delum.* The names of small islands are often construed like names of towns, without a preposition. (*Zumpt*, § 398.) Delos was an island in the Ægean Sea, situate nearly in the centre of the Cyclades. It was

fabled to have been the birth-place of Apollo and Diana, and was therefore regarded as a sacred island. The temple of Apollo in this island was appointed for the common treasury, and officers called *Hellēnŏtămiæ*, "treasurers of the Greeks," of whom the chief was Aristides, were appointed to regulate the distribution of the common fund.—*Postero tempŏre.* In the archonship of Euthydemus, *Ol.* 87, 2. The sum brought to Athens on this occasion is supposed to have amounted to about twelve thousand talents.

§ 2.

Hic. Referring to Aristides.—*Fuerit.* The subjunctive, because the clause contains an indirect question. (*Zumpt*, § 552.)—*Quam quod*, &c. "Than that, although he had been at the head of so important affairs," &c. Observe that *quum* has here the force of *etsi*, though no *tămen* follows. Compare *Vit. Eum.*, v., § 2; *Vit. Timol.*, ii., § 2.—*Ut, qui efferretur*, &c. "That he scarcely left wherewith he might be buried." Literally, "scarcely left (that) by means of which," &c., *qui* being the ablative for *quo*.—*Efferretur.* This is one of the technical terms in Roman burying, and refers properly to the carrying out of the dead body to the funeral pile. It is analogous to the Greek *ἐκφέρειν*.

§ 3.

Quo factum est. This is added in order to bring what follows more fully into notice.—*Filiæ.* Aristides left two daughters and a son. —*Publice.* "At the public expense." They were maintained in the *Prytanēum*, or town-hall.—*Et de communi ærario dotibus datis collocarentur.* "And were settled in marriage, their dowries being given from the public treasury." According to Plutarch, they received each three thousand drachmas for a portion. This would amount to five hundred and twenty-eight dollars for each, a considerable sum in those days for a dowry. Plutarch adds, that his son Lysimachus received from the Athenians one hundred minæ of silver (one thousand seven hundred and sixty dollars), and a plantation of as many acres, with a pension of four drachmas a day. The drachma, in our currency, is seventeen cents and six mills. —*Fĕre post annum quartum quam*, &c. "Nearly four years after Themistocles had been banished from Athens." As regards the expression *post annum quartum quam*, equivalent to *quatuor annis post*, consult *Zumpt*, § 476.

IV. PAUSANIAS.

CHAPTER I.

§ 1.

Magnus hŏmo. "Was a great man," *i. e.*, in reference to his character and actions. The term *hŏmo* denotes man, in a general sense, intellectually and morally considered, and applies, therefore, equally to high and low, good and bad, &c. *Vir*, on the contrary, indicates man as distinguished by peculiar qualities from other men, by strength, courage, intrepidity, merit, honorable office, &c.—*Varius.* "Of inconsistent character," *i. e.*, possessing no uniformity of character.—*In omni genere vitæ.* "In all the relations of life," *i. e.*, as a citizen, a soldier, a commander, &c., the reference being to both public and private life. (*Bremi, ad loc.*)—*Eluxit . . . . est obrŭtus.* A forcible opposition. *Elucēre* is to shine forth brightly to the view; *obrui*, on the other hand, to be completely buried, and hidden from the view.

§ 2.

Platæas. Compare *Vit. Arist.*, chapter ii., § 1.—*Illo duce.* Referring to Pausanias. Compare *Vit. Arist.*, chapter ii., § 2, "*quo duce.*"—*Satrăpes rēgius.* "A satrap of the king's." The term *satrapes* here is the Greek σατράπης, which is itself of Persian origin, and changed so as to be better adapted to a Greek ear. It is the title of a Persian viceroy, or governor of a province.—*Regis gener.* By *regis* here Darius is meant, not Xerxes.—*In primis omnium Persarum*, &c. "Both brave in action and full of counsel among the foremost of the Persians," *i. e.*, of the Persians that were so. More freely, "especially brave in action, &c., of all the Persians." *Persarum* is the partitive genitive. (*Zumpt*, § 429.) The expression *in primis* is an imitation of the Greek ἐν πρώτοις.—*Ducentis millibus.* The true number of Mardonius's army was three hundred thousand Persians, and about fifty thousand Macedonian and Greek auxiliaries.—*Vĭrītim.* The Persian custom, on such occasions, was as follows. The general chose a certain number of the noblest indi-

viduals, proportioned to the whole number to be raised, say two hundred. Each of these chose four others, also of noble rank. And then each of this united body of nobles chose ten targeteers, ten slingers, and ten archers. Nepos expresses this by *viritim legerat*, so that *legerat* has here, in fact, the meaning of "had caused to be chosen," and is equivalent to *legendos curaverat*, or *lectos habebat*.—*Haud ĭtă magnā mānu Græciæ.* "By a not very numerous army of Greece," *i. e.*, *not so* large as one would have supposed. Observe the force of *haud ita.* The army was not small in itself, but was small when compared with the host opposed to it. The whole strength of the Grecian army was about one hundred and ten thousand.—*Eoque ipse dux cĕcĭdit proelio.* Mardonius fought bravely in the front of danger with one thousand picked Persians about him, but was slain by Aeimnestus or Arimnestus, a Spartan, and his fall was the signal for a general route of the barbarians. The battle was fought in September, B.C. 479.

§ 3.

Plurima miscēre. "To throw very many things into confusion," *i. e.*, to make very great confusion. The verb *misceo* is very often used in the sense of mixing up and throwing into confusion what was previously settled and well-ordered. Compare *Vell. Paterc.*, ii., 2, 3, "*summa imis miscuit.*"—*Concupiscere.* "Eagerly to desire." This verb, as Bremi remarks, is employed to indicate an eager desire for a thing, without regard to what is right and becoming.—*In eo est reprehensus.* "He was blamed for this." Literally, "in the case of this."—*Tripŏdem aureum.* It was not a golden, but a brazen one. The scholiast on Thucydides informs us that it was afterward removed from Delphi to Constantinople, and placed in the Hippodrome there. It still exists in that city, though sadly mutilated.—*Delphis.* "At Delphi." Locative case. Consult *Vit. Milt.*, chapter i., § 2.—*Posuisset.* The subjunctive, as conveying the sentiments and language of others, not of Nepos. The verb *ponere* is here used like the Greek *ἀνατιθέναι*, to indicate a consecrating of an offering. The Greeks generally consecrated a portion of the spoils after a victory to some deity, most commonly Apollo.—*Epigrammăte scripto.* "An inscription having been written thereon," *i. e.*, having been cut or engraved. The term *epigramma* is here employed in its genuine Greek sense.—*Hæc sententia.* "The following statement."—*Ejusque victoriæ ergo.* "And that, on account of this victory." *Ergo*, from the Greek *ἔργῳ*, occurs but rarely, and chiefly in early judicial language. (*Zumpt*, § 679.)

The inscription to which Nepos here refers, and of which he gives the general meaning, occurs in Thucydides (i., 132), and is as follows:

Ἑλλήνων ἀρχηγός, ἐπεὶ στρατὸν ὤλεσε Μήδων,
Παυσανίας, Φοίβῳ μνῆμ' ἀνέθηκε τόδε.

"Pausanias, general of the Greeks, when he had destroyed the army of the Medes, consecrated this memorial unto Phœbus." The first line is a hexameter, the second a pentameter.

§ 4.

Exsculpserunt. "Erased." The Greek term employed by Thucydides is ἐξεκόλαψαν.—*Scripserunt.* In the sense of *inscripserunt.* Thucydides has ἐπέγραψαν.—*Auxilio.* Referring to aid mutually lent.

CHAPTER II.

§ 1.

Cyprum. Cyprus was an island in the Mediterranean, lying to the south of Cilicia.—*Hellespontum.* The coasts of the Hellespont are, in reality, here meant. Pausanias was sent as commander-in-chief of the confederates, with twenty ships.—*Præsidia.* "The garrisons."

§ 2.

Pari felicitate, &c. "Having experienced equal good fortune in that affair." Observe the force of *pari* here. *Simili* would have had a mere external reference.—*Elatius.* "Still more haughtily." This refers back to § 3 of the previous chapter, where he is said to have been "elated" (*elatus*) at the victory of Platææ.—*Majoresque appetere res.* "And to aim at greater matters."—*Byzantio.* Byzantium became, in a later age, *Constantinople.*—*In his.* "In the number of these," *i. e.*, among these.—*Propinquos.* "Near relations," *i. e.*, blood relations.—*Clam remisit.* "He privately sent back."—*Simulans effugisse.* Supply *eos* before the infinitive.—*Vinculis.* "Confinement."—*Gongylum Eretriensem.* "Gongylus the Eretrian," *i. e.*, the native of Eretria, in the island of Eubœa. Compare notes on *Vit. Milt.*, chapter iv., § 2. This Gongylus was rewarded by the Persian king, for his treachery, with some towns in Mysia. (Compare *Xenophon, Hist. Gr.*, iii., 1, 6.)—*Litteras.* "A letter."—*Memoriæ prodidit.* "Has consigned to remembrance," *i. e.*,

has recorded. The letter, of which Nepos here gives a version, occurs in Thucydides, i., 128.

§ 3.

Dux Spartæ. "The general of Sparta."—*Quos.* For *eos, quos.*—*Postquam cognōvit.* For this usage of the perfect with *postquam*, where we would expect the pluperfect, consult, as before, *Zumpt*, § 506.—*Propinquos tuos.* "That they were thy near relations." Supply *esse.*—*Seque tecum*, &c. The order is, *cupitque se conjungi tecum*, &c.—*Des ei filiam tuam nuptum.* "Give him thy daughter in marriage." Observe the employment of the subjunctive *des* as a softened imperative. (*Zumpt*, § 529.) *Nuptum* is the supine of *nubo*, and the literal translation here would be "to veil (herself)," *i. e.*, to assume the marriage veil. The verb *nubo* is always used in speaking of the female, and *nubere viro* (not *virum*) means "to marry a husband," literally, "to veil (herself) for a husband." The phrase employed in speaking of the male is *in matrimonium ducere aliquam*, "to marry a wife."

§ 4.

Id si fēcĕris. "If thou shalt have done this." *Feceris* is the future perfect. The ordinary English idiom, "if thou do this," is much less precise.—*Se adjuvante.* "He aiding," *i. e.*, he assisting thee therein. Ablative absolute.—*Redacturum.* From *redigo.* Supply *esse.*—*His de rebus si quid geri*, &c. The order is, *Si volueris quid geri de his rebus face mittas certum hominem ad eum, cum quo colloquatur.* Observe that *volueris* again is future perfect, like *feceris*; and that *quid* is for *aliquid.*—*Certum hominem*, &c. "See that thou send a trusty person unto him." Literally, "cause that thou send." Supply *ut* before *mittas*, which is here elegantly omitted; and on this periphrasis for the imperative, consult *Zumpt*, § 586.—*Face.* The usual form is *fac.* Nepos, however, uses the fuller and earlier form here, in order to avoid the harshness of saying *fac, cum quo.*—(*Daehne, ad loc.*)—*Colloquatur.* "He may confer."

§ 5.

Tam sibi necessariorum. "So nearly allied to him." *Necessarii* in Latin are, like ἀναγκαῖοι in Greek, persons connected with one by necessary or natural ties, *i. e.*, kinsfolk, blood-relations.—*Artabazum.* Artabazus had served before this on the Persian expedition against Greece, having commanded the Parthians and Choasmians in the army of Xerxes. He had also borne part in the battle of

Platææ.—*Eum collaudat.* "He praises him highly." *Collaudat* is equivalent here to *valde laudat*, arising from the force of *con* in composition. Compare *Vit. Ages.*, i., 1.—*Ac petit, ne cui rei parcat.* "And requests him not to spare any thing." *Cui* for *alicui.*—*Quæ polliceatur.* Correct Latinity requires the subjunctive here, since these words belong to Xerxes's message as related by Nepos, and are not the expressions of Nepos himself. The common reading, therefore, *quæ pollicetur*, is wrong, although Bremi seeks to defend it by making it a circumlocution for *promissa.*—*Nullius rei a se repulsam laturum.* "He will receive a refusal of nothing from him." Literally, "he will bear away a refusal," &c.

§ 6.

Hujus Pausanias voluntate cognitā. "Pausanias, when the willingness of this (monarch) had become known to him," *i. e.*, his willingness to co-operate. Observe here the peculiar position of *Pausanias*, with the ablative absolute. It is the same, in fact, as saying *postquam Pausanias voluntatem hujus cognovit*, &c.—*Alacrior.* "More inspirited."—*In suspicionem.* "Under the suspicion." Literally, "into the suspicion."—*In quo facto.* "In the midst of which transaction," *i. e.*, while he was thus employed. Equivalent to "dum hæc faciebat."—*Accusatus capĭtis.* "Being accused of a capital offence." The term *caput* is often used by the Roman writers as equivalent to "person," or "human being." By an easy transition it was used to signify "life," and, as in the present instance, of what involved life.—*Quam ob causam.* At Sparta, the imposition of a fine carried with it the loss of official rank. Hence Pausanias lost his command of the fleet.—*Remissus non est.* When the negative requires an emphasis, it is placed in this way before the auxiliary verb, and at the end of the clause.

CHAPTER III.

§ 1.

Post non multo. "Not long after." Observe the peculiar position of the words. First comes a general indication of time, *post*, meaning that it was *after* what had been just stated; and then comes a limiting phrase, *non multo.* The common arrangement is *non multo post.* The one given in the text is the same, in fact, as saying, "Afterward, and, indeed, no long time afterward."—*Ad exercitum rediit.* The fleet is meant, the station of which was at Byzantium.—*Non callidā, sed dementi rătione.* "Not in an adroit

manner, but one devoid of all judgment." *Dēmens* denotes a want of judgment in particular cases. *Āmens* is much stronger, and denotes a total want of reason.—*Non enim mōres patrios*, &c. Nepos here is in error as to the time. Pausanias had abandoned the simple manners of his country, and had adopted the Median attire and oriental luxury, after the receipt of the king's answer and prior to his first recall.—*Cultum.* "His mode of living." It is often, as Bremi remarks, joined to another word, as in the present instance, and then denotes all that belongs to a person's mode of living, except what the added word denotes; hence here it includes his table, his tent, his furniture, his state, &c.

§ 2.

Apparātu regio. "The equipage of a king."—*Veste Medicā.* Median, not Persian attire is meant. The Median dress was remarkable for its gorgeous magnificence, and consisted of a long, full robe, with flowing skirts, reaching to the ankles, and full, loose sleeves, extending to the wrists; it was accompanied also with ear-rings, collars, and sometimes bracelets. The Persians, on the other hand, were attired in a short tunic, reaching only to the knees, with long, light sleeves, and the whole of the dress so close that not a fold appears in the representations.—*Satellĭtes Mēdi*, &c. Thucydides says that these accompanied him when he went forth from Byzantium and made a journey through Thrace.—*Qui aderant.* "They who were present." His guests and table companions are meant.

§ 3.

Adĭtum petentibus, &c. "He granted no access of waiting upon him to those who sought for it," *i. e.*, he granted no access to those who desired to wait upon him. After *petentibus* we must supply, in strictness, *aditum.*—*Spartam redire nōlebat.* Nepos now returns to the correct order of the narrative. What immediately precedes belongs, as already remarked, to his first residence at Byzantium, before he was recalled the first time.—*Colonas.* Colonæ was a city of Troas, on the coast, just below *Alexandrea Troas.* Pausanias betook himself to Colonæ on being compelled by the Greeks to leave Byzantium. (*Thucyd.*, i., 131.)—*In agro Troăde.* Observe that *Troade* here is not an adjective, for then it would be feminine; but a noun, in apposition with *agro.*—*Quum patriæ, tum sibi.* "Both to his country, and more particularly to himself." In the construction *quum . . . . tum*, greater importance is always attached to the second part, and hence *tum* must be rendered by "and particularly," "and more particularly," &c. (*Zumpt*, § 723.)

§ 4.

Lēgātos ad eum cum scytălā miserunt. "They sent commissioners unto him with a *scytălē*," *i. e.*, with a dispatch. We have purposely softened down *legatos* in translating. Thucydides says that the Spartans sent merely a *herald* with the scytale, which is certainly the more probable statement. The *scytale* (σκυτάλη) was properly a staff used at Sparta as a cipher for writing dispatches. Thus, a strip of paper or parchment was rolled slantwise around it, on which the dispatches were written lengthwise, so that, when unrolled, they were unintelligible. Commanders abroad had a staff of like thickness, round which they rolled these papers, and so were able to read the dispatches. Hence the term *scytale*, from meaning the staff around which the dispatch was wound, came to signify the dispatch itself, as in the present instance.—*More illorum.* "After their manner," *i. e.*, with Laconic brevity.

§ 5.

Commotus. "Startled."—*Etiam tum.* "Even then," *i. e.*, still, even then.—*Potentia.* "By influence."—*Huc ut venit.* "As soon as he came to this quarter."—*Ephoris.* Compare notes on *Vit. Themist.*, chapter vii., § 2.—*Hoc facere regi.* "To do this to a king." Pausanias was not an actual king, yet he held a kind of royal office, for he was uncle and regent-guardian to Pleistarchus, the son of Leonidas, who had fallen at Thermopylæ.—*Hinc tamen se expedivit.* "He got himself, however, out thence." *Hinc* refers to the *vincula publica.*—*Carēbat.* "Was he free from." Literally, "did he want." —*Eum cum rege habere societatem.* "That he had a secret understanding with the king." Nepos uses *rex* here, as the Greek writers do *βασιλεύς*, in a kind of absolute sense, to denote the king of Persia.

§ 6.

Genus quoddam hominum, &c. "A certain class of men which is called Helots." Observe that the relative here refers back to the preceding noun *genus*. The stricter form of expression would have been *qui Ilōtæ vocantur.* (*Zumpt*, § 372.) The term *Ilōtæ* comes from the Greek Εἱλῶται. Another and more usual form is *Helōtes* from the Greek Εἵλωτες. The Helots were Spartan bondsmen, usually employed in agriculture and other unwarlike labors, but sometimes also enrolled as soldiers, and not without the capacity even of attaining to civil rights under certain restrictions. It is commonly supposed that they were originally the inhabitants of

Helos, a town of Laconia, whose inhabitants were enslaved by the Spartans, but this appears to want confirmation.—*Servorum munere.* "The office of slaves."—*Hos sollicitare.* "To be soliciting these (to join him)."

§ 7.

Harum rerum nullum erat, &c. "There was no open charge (against him) as to these things," *i. e.*, no overt act on his part as far as these matters were concerned, on which any direct charge could be grounded. The ephori had received information, however, from some of the Helots themselves, of the treasonable designs of Pausanias; but they exercised their usual caution in requiring unquestionable proofs before they proceeded to extremities in the case of so distinguished a man.—*Non putabant oportēre.* Observe the peculiar and emphatic position of the negative. The ordinary arrangement would be *putabant non oportere.* Similar instances, however, are not unfrequent in the best writers. Thus, in Cicero (*De Sen.*, xx., 7), we have "*non censet lugendam esse mortem*;" and in Livy (iii., 41), "*non erit melius vocem misisse.*"—*Et exspectandum.* The Latins not unfrequently joined an affirmative clause in this way to a negative one which has preceded; in which case, *et*, *atque*, *que*, *ac*, may be translated by the English "but." (*Daehne, ad loc.* Compare *Vit. Milt.*, chapter ii., § 5; *Vit. Themist.*, chapter viii., § 5, &c.) With *exspectandum*, moreover, supply *esse illis.*—*Aperiret.* "Should disclose."

CHAPTER IV.

§ 1.

Argilius quidam. "A certain Argilian," *i. e.*, a native of Argilus, a city of Thrace on the *Sinus Strymonicus.*—*Eique in suspicionem vēnisset.* "And it had occurred to him to suspect," *i. e.*, and began to suspect. The Latins often use *venire* with the preposition *in* and the accusative of a noun, to express more particularly the commencement of an action. Thus, *in spem venire, in opinionem venire*, &c.—*Quod .... rediisset.* The subjunctive, as marking the thoughts of the Argilian.—*Super tali causā.* "On such an account." The preposition *super* has in prose the ablative only when used in the sense of *de*; but chiefly in writers of the Silver Age of the language. (*Zumpt*, § 320.)—*Eodem.* "To the same quarter," *i. e.*, to the city of Dascylium in Bithynia. Artabazus had been appointed by the king to the satrapy of Dascylitis, in Bithynia, in order that he might

be nearer to Pausanias, and thus carry on negotiations more conveniently.

Vincula epistolæ laxavit, &c. "Loosened the string of the letter, and the seal being (in this way) taken off." Letters among the ancients were usually written on tablets covered with wax, which were then put together in the form of a little book, and tied around with a string. A seal of wax, or a species of earth used for this purpose, was then placed upon the knot where the two ends of the string were tied. This seal was made by the impress of the signet-ring. On the present occasion, according to the account of Nepos, the Argilian manages to loosen the string without untying it, and then pulls it off the letter with the seal remaining entire on the knot, in order that he might restore matters to their former state in case he should find his suspicions to be groundless. Thucydides, in his version of the same story, makes the Argilian to have prepared a counterfeit seal, and to have broken open the letter.—*Cognovit.* "He learned," *i. e.*, by a perusal of the contents. The letter, like all the previous ones, contained directions to Artabazus to put the bearer to death.

§ 2.

Quæ ad ea pertinebant. "What appertained to those things," *i. e.*, allusions to those things. — *Quæ convĕnĕrant.* "Which had been agreed upon." In place of the form of expression given in the text, we might also say, *quæ regi cum Pausaniā convenerant.* Compare *Vit. Ages.*, chapter ii., § 3.—*Has ille literas.* Observe here the separation of *has literas*, in order to make the words more emphatic, and prevent the concurrence of two similar terminations. (*Arnold, ad loc.*)

§ 3.

Grăvitas. "The cautious prudence."—*Hoc loco.* "Upon this occasion." More literally, "in this situation (of affairs)."—*Hujus.* The Argilian.—*Adhibendam.* "Was to be used against him." Supply *esse.*—*Priusquam se ipse indicasset.* "Before he should have discovered himself," *i. e.*, have given information from his own lips against himself. *Ipse* is here put in the nominative, because a stress is to be laid on the idea implied by it. (*Zumpt*, § 696.)

§ 4.

Itaque. "Accordingly." Literally, "and so," *i. e.*, and in accordance with this principle of action.—*Præceperunt.* "They gave

instructions."—*Fanum Neptuni est Tænări.* "There is a temple of Neptune at Tænarus." Tænarus was a promontory of Laconia, forming the southernmost point of the Peloponnesus. It is now Cape *Matapan.* On this promontory was a temple of Neptune, which was accounted an inviolable asylum, and which seems to have been a species of cavern.—*Violari nefas.* Compare note on "*dimicari placebat,*" *Vit. Themist.*, chapter iii., § 1.—*In ara consedit.* The steps of the altar are in reality meant.—*Hanc juxta.* On the placing of a preposition after its case, an arrangement technically called *Anastrŏphe, i. e.*, inversion, consult *Zumpt*, § 324.—*Locum fecerunt sub terra.* Thucydides says that the ephori directed the Argilian to frame a kind of booth at Tænarus, divided into two parts by a partition, and that he concealed these magistrates within the cavity. Suppliants did not always take refuge within the temple itself, but sometimes chose to erect a booth or hut in the close or τέμενος which surrounded the sanctuary.—*Huc.* "Into this place." The more common form of expression would be, *hunc in locum.*

§ 5.

Confugisse in aram. Another and usual form of expression is *ad aram.*—*Perturbatus.* "In great agitation."—*Sedentem.* Compare note on "*quemdam scribentem,*" *Vit. Arist.*, chapter i., § 1.—*Causæ quid sit*, &c. "What reason there can be for so sudden a resolution."—*Quid comperisset.* The subjunctive, as referring to what the Argilian said he had discovered.

§ 6.

Modo magis perturbatus. "Now more deeply agitated." Observe the force of *modo.*—*Ne enuntiaret*, &c. "That he would not divulge it, nor betray him that had deserved most kindly at his hands," *i. e.*, who deserved from him an abundant return of kindness.—*Quod si eam veniam*, &c. "That, if he would grant, therefore, this favor unto him." As regards *quod si*, consult *Zumpt*, § 342.—*Tantis implicatum rebus.* "Involved in so great difficulties."—*Futurum.* For *se futurum esse.*

CHAPTER V.

§ 1.

His rebus Ephŏri cognĭtis. Observe here the position of the word *Ephori* between the noun and the participle of the absolute construction, indicating that the phrase is equivalent, in fact, to *quum*

has res cognovissent Ephori.—Satius. "Better."—*Urbe.* Sparta, which was at a considerable distance from Tænarus, in a northern direction.—*Lacedæmonem reverteretur.* "Was returning to Lacedæmon." Another name for Sparta. The Greek and poetic form of the accusative is *Lacedæmona.—Quum jam in eo esset ut comprehenderetur.* "When he was now on the point of being arrested." Compare note on "*Cum jam in eo esset,*" &c., *Vit. Milt.*, chapter vii., § 3.—*Vultu.* "The look." Thucydides says that one of the ephori, out of good will, secretly gave him intimation of his danger by a nod.—*Eum admonere.* The passive *admoneri* would be less determinate.

§ 2.

Paucis grădibus. "By a few steps."—*Quæ Χαλκίοικος vocatur.* "Who is called Chalciœcus," *i. e.*, the goddess of the brazen abode. A question arises here whether *quæ* refers back to *ædem* or to *Minervæ.* Bremi decides in favor of the former; but as Nepos evidently had the text of Thucydides in view, and as this latter writer speaks of the "Chalciœcan Minerva," we have preferred adopting the common mode of translating the term. Minerva was called *Chalciœcan* because her temple was lined with plates of brass. Compare *Thucydides*, i., 134.—*Valvas obstruxerunt.* "Blocked up the doors." By *valvæ* are commonly meant the leaves of a folding door.—*Tectum.* "The roof."—*Sub divo.* "In the open air," *i. e.*, beneath the canopy of heaven. By *divum* is meant "the open air," "the sky."

§ 3.

Dicitur eo tempore, &c. The personal construction, namely, *dicitur . . . mater Pausaniæ vixisse,* is much more common, and is rather to be imitated than the present one. Compare *Zumpt*, § 607, note.—*Jam magno natu.* "Being now of a great age." *Natu* is an old ablative, and only occurring in this case. (*Zumpt*, § 90.)—*In primis.* "Among the first," *i. e.*, was one of the first to bring.—*Ad filium claudendum.* They starved him to death.

§ 4.

Hic quum sēmĭănĭmis, &c. According to Thucydides, when they perceived that he was at the point of death, they carried him out of the sacred precincts, while yet breathing, and, on being removed, he immediately expired.

§ 5.

Eodem inferri. "To be carried to the same place." This place is called by Thucydides the *Cæădas* (Καιάδας), and appears to have been a large pit, or, according to some, a natural fissure, into which the bodies of executed criminals were thrown. In the present case, therefore, *inferre* is a milder form of expression for *dejicere.*—*Quo hi.* Supply *inferrentur.* In strictness, we ought here to have *quo hos*, as Bremi remarks, so that the full sentence, with the ellipsis supplied, would have been *quo dicerent hos inferri.* The understanding of the subjunctive, however, after *hi*, will in some degree make amends, as it will show a reference to the sentiments and language of others.—*Pluribus.* "The greater number."—*Infoderunt.* "They buried him." Observe here the employment of *infodere* in place of the more usual *defodere.* There appears to be a reference to the shuffling, as it were, of the body into the ground.—*Inde.* "From this place."—*Erŭtus.* Supply *est.*—*Eodem loco ubi vitam posuerat.* Thucydides describes his second place of interment as the porch or vestibule of the temple; or, in other words, the area before the temple. Apollo also directed the Lacedæmonians, inasmuch as they had been guilty of pollution in removing the body of Pausanias from the temple, to give back two bodies instead of one to the goddess, and they thereupon made two brazen statues, which they dedicated to Minerva. It appears from Libanius (*Epist.*, 1080) that the monument of Pausanias did not remain in his time, but had been suffered to go to ruin.

V. CĬMŌN.

CHAPTER I.

§ 1.

Cimon. In Greek Κίμων. He was named after his paternal grandfather. This elder Cimon, however, is only remembered through the fame of his son Miltiades; and scarcely any thing is known of him except that he was remarkably stupid. Hence he was nicknamed ὁ κοάλεμος, "the booby." The younger Cimon, the subject of the present narrative, appears to have passed his early youth in a manner not creditable either to his morals or his intellect. The worst excesses are laid to his charge. He even neglected what in Athens were usually deemed the essential branches of a liberal education; so that, at this time, he also, like his grandfather, incurred the charge of stupidity, and obtained the nickname of κοάλεμος. This apparent dullness, however, would appear to have been nothing more in his case than a natural reserve, combined with a certain inaptitude to social vivacity or oratorical display. Nepos makes no mention of this, nor of the excesses of his early life.

Duro admŏdum initio, &c. "Experienced a very hard commencement of early manhood." Some make *adolescentia* comprise the period from fifteen to thirty years of age. This opinion, however, is merely conjectural.—*Litem æstimatam.* "The fine assessed against him." Compare *Vit. Milt.*, chapter vii., § 6.—*Populo.* The dative, depending on *solvere*, not the ablative after *æstimatam.*—*In vinculis publicis.* "In the public prison."—*Atheniensium.* The common text has *Atheniensibus*, for which we have given Bremi's reading.—*Nisi pecuniam solvisset.* "Unless he should have paid the money." More freely, "unless he paid the money." This last is our usual mode of translating the pluperfect subjunctive, our language not being so particular as the Latin in marking that one action must have been completed before another begins. (*Arnold, ad loc.*)

§ 2.

Autem. "Moreover." The conjunction *autem* is often employed, as here, to soften down, in some degree, the abruptness of a transi-

tion; and in these cases it may be variously rendered by "but," "moreover," "now," &c.—*Sororem germānam.* Compare notes on *Præf.*, § 4.—*More.* "By the custom of his country." The Athenian law did not, however, allow a union with a sister by the same mother, but not the same father. Barthelemy thinks that this was so in order to prevent the holding of two properties by one person, namely, the inheritance received from one's father, and also that of the first husband of the mother.—*Uxores ducere.* "To take as wives." *Ducere* here literally means "to lead to one's home," *domum* being understood.

§ 3.

Hujus conjugii cupĭdus. "Being desirous of a union with this female." We have followed Bremi and Daehne in making *hujus* to be governed here by *conjugii*, not to be in agreement with it.—*Generōsus.* "A man of good family." It is closely analogous to our term "a gentleman."—*Metallis.* The mines at *Laurium* are meant, near the promontory of Sunium. Compare notes on *Vit. Themist.*, chapter ii., § 2.—*Egit cum Cimōne.* "Strove to enter into an engagement with Cimon." More literally, "dealt with Cimon."—*Sibi.* Referring to the subject of *egit*, not to that of *daret.*—*Pecuniam.* "The fifty talents."

§ 4.

Talem conditionem. "Such an offer."—*Elpinīce negavit*, &c. "Elpinice declared that she would not suffer," &c. Observe that *negavit* is equivalent to *dixit non.*—*Progeniem.* "The offspring," *i. e.*, the son. *Progenies* properly means "a progeny," or "race of descendants." Here, however, the reference is to a single individual, on whom, however, the perpetuating of the race depends.—*Posset.* Observe the force of the subjunctive, "she could, as she said."—*Nupturam.* Supply *esse*, and, as regards the primitive meaning of the verb *nubo*, consult notes on *Vit. Paus.*, chapter ii., § 3.—*Si præstitisset.* Compare note *solvisset*, § 1.

CHAPTER II.

§ 1.

Ad principātum pervēnit. "Attained to the leadership in the state."—*Satis eloquentiæ.* "Eloquence enough," *i. e.*, enough for a statesman, to enable him to take the lead in affairs. (*Daehne, ad loc.*)—*Magnam prudentiam tum juris civilis*, &c. "Great skill as well in

the civil code (of his country) as in military affairs." By *prudentia* is here meant theoretical and practical knowledge combined. Compare *Vit. Thrasyb.*, chapter i., § 4.—*Versatus fuerat.* "He had been." —*Populum urbanum.* "The people in the city."—*Potestate.* Observe that *potestas* here denotes legitimate "control," and is opposed to *potentia.*

§ 2.

Imperator. "As commander (of the Athenian forces)."—*Apud flumen Strymŏna.* Nepos alludes to the capture of the city of Eion, on the River Strymon, in Thrace, B.C. 476. This town, which was very important to the Persians, was desperately defended by the garrison under the command of Boges, who had been shut up in the place after having been defeated by Cimon under its walls. The Thracians in the vicinity, who supplied the town with provisions, were also defeated by him. Boges, rather than surrender the city, set fire to it, and perished in the flames with his family and all his substance.—*Oppidum Amphipŏlim constituit.* "Founded the town of Amphipolis." According to Plutarch, Cimon, finding that Eion, now reduced to a heap of ruins, was not worth retaining, settled the country about it, which was very beautiful and fertile, with Athenian colonists. Amphipolis is included under this, the distance between the two places being not more than twenty-five stadia. Amphipolis was so called because surrounded by the waters of the Strymon (ἀμφί, "around," and πόλις, "a city"). As regards the accusative in *im*, consult *Zumpt*, § 62.

In coloniam. "For a colony." The preposition *in* is here employed, like the Greek ἐπί, to denote the object or design.—*Apud Mycălen.* "At Mycăle." The battle here meant was fought at the River Eurymedon in Pamphylia, B.C. 466. On the other hand, Mycale was a promontory of Ionia in Asia Minor, opposite Samos, and the battle fought there took place in B.C. 479, thirteen years before. Nepos therefore appears to have committed here a grave historical error, unless we suppose, with Tzschucke, that there was a second and obscurer Mycale near the Eurymedon in Pamphylia, which is very improbable.—*Devictam cepit.* "Conquered and took." Elegant Latinity for *devicit et cepit.* Plutarch gives a different account of the number of the barbarian vessels.

§ 3.

Pări fortună usus est. "He enjoyed the like good fortune."—*Barbarorumque uno concursu*, &c. The land forces of the Persians

were at first, as Plutarch informs us, drawn up at a great distance from the shore, but they afterward advanced close to the sea. The land fight was an obstinate one, and some of the bravest and most distinguished of the Athenians were slain.—*Uno concursu.* "At one push." Plutarch, however, says that the barbarians were routed with much difficulty.—*Prostrāvit.* According to the author whom Plutarch follows, Cimon still found time for another and third victory the same day, for, having sailed to meet a Phœnician squadron of eighty Phœnician galleys, which had not heard of the defeat of the Persians, he fell in with it and destroyed the whole.

§ 4.

Magna prœda. According to Diodorus Siculus, he obtained, on this occasion, twenty thousand prisoners, and an immense amount of riches.—*Propter acerbitatem imperii.* On account of the harshness of the (Athenian) rule." They were nominally allies, but in reality subjects.—*Bene animatas.* "The well-affected."—*Alienatas.* The asyndeton makes the opposition here stronger.

§ 5.

Scȳrum. Scȳros was an island of the Ægean Sea, northeast of Eubœa. It is now *Scyro.*—*Dŏlŏpes.* The Dolopians were a Thessalian people, in the southeastern angle of the country. Those who are spoken of here in connection with Scyros, are said by Plutarch to have been piratical in their habits.—*Contumacius.* "Too contumaciously."—*Vacuefĕcit.* "He depopulated."—*Sessores.* "Settlers." This is the only passage where the word occurs in this meaning. Nepos probably wrote *possessores.*—*Civibus.* The new Athenian settlers are meant.—*Thăsios.* "The Thasians," *i. e.*, the people of Thăsos. Thasos was an island in the Ægean Sea, off the coast of Thrace, and opposite the mouth of the Nestus. Cimon, as Plutarch informs us, defeated the Thracians, took thirty-three of their ships, and stormed their city. The island contained silver mines; and there were also gold mines on the neighboring continent. Cimon obtained possession of the latter also.—*His ex manubiis.* "Out of these spoils." *Manubiæ* strictly signify that portion of the spoil which fell to the share of the commander-in-chief, the proceeds of which were frequently applied to the erection of some public building. Observe, moreover, that *manubiæ* is properly an adjective, from *manubius*, "taken by the hand," and has *res* understood.

Athenarum arx, &c. "The citadel of Athens, where it looks to the south." He means that the southern wall of the citadel was

built with the treasure. Many of the splendid improvements, however, which Cimon made in Athens, were effected at his own cost. The walls, for instance, from the city to the harbors of Piræeus and Phalērum, were commenced, and in great part executed, at his own expense. He changed also the Academy from a barren, uncultivated field to a shady and pleasant grove, and planted the Agora with plane-trees.

CHAPTER III.

§ 1.

Quum unus in civitate, &c. Compare notes on *Vit. Milt.*, chapter i., § 1.—*Quam pater suus*, &c. For *in quam pater suus*, &c., *incīderant.* An ellipsis of a preposition with the relative pronoun, together with an ellipsis of the verb which preceded with the demonstrative, is of frequent occurrence in Latin. Here, besides *in*, we are to supply *inciderant.* (*Zumpt*, § 778.)—*Testarum suffragiis.* Compare notes on *Vit. Themist.*, chapter viii., § 1.—*Quod illi ὀστρακισμὸν vocant.* "What they call the ostracism." *Quod* in the neuter here forms a harsh construction, since *testarum suffragiis* precedes, to which it should refer back, and also since the Greek noun *ὀστρακισμός* is of the masculine gender. We have expressed it, therefore, by a somewhat analogous idiom in our own language. Bremi explains it by an ellipsis of *judicii genus* before *quod.*—*Decem annorum exsilio multatus est.* The insulting manner in which the services of the Athenians were rejected by the Lacedæmonians, when the former, under the command of Cimon, came to their aid at the siege of Ithome, B.C. 464 and 461, seems to have put the Athenians in ill humor with all the friends of Sparta, and this may have had some effect in bringing about Cimon's exile.

§ 2.

Animo forti. "With a gallant spirit."—*Confestim.* Cimon was banished toward the end of B.C. 461, and in 457 the Athenians were signally worsted by the Lacedæmonians at Tanagra, in Bœotia. This was followed by other defeats, and hence the desire for his return.—*Consecutum est.* "Ensued." Taken intransitively.

§ 3.

Post annum quintum, &c. "In the fifth year after he had been banished." Consult *Zumpt*, § 476.—*Quod hospitio Lacedæmoniorum utebatur.* "Since he enjoyed the guest-friendship of the Lacedæmo-

nians." *Hospitium* among the Greeks and Romans was either public or private, and the former, again, was either between two states, or between an individual or a family on the one hand, and a whole state on the other. In the present instance it was between Cimon and the Spartan state.—*Utebatur.* In the indicative, because the matter referred to is mentioned as an historical fact by Nepos.—*Contendere Lacedæmŏnem.* "To hasten to Lacedæmon." The meaning is, that Cimon, after having been recalled from exile, thought it better to go, in the first instance, to Lacedæmon, before he returned to Athens, and endeavor to settle the war between the two states by his personal influence. He took this step of his own accord (*sua sponte*), without having received any orders from home for that purpose, and he relied on his guest-friendship with the Spartans for a friendly reception by them. Lambinus, regarding the whole passage as mutilated, inserts, apparently on his own conjecture, a whole clause after *existimans*, and at the same time changes the pointing. He reads, therefore, as follows: *satius existimans, eos et cives suos inter se voluntate consentire, quam armis contendere, Lacedæmonem sua sponte est profectus.* This, however, is altogether unnecessary, since the meaning of the passage is clear enough.

§ 4.

Post, neque ita multo. "Afterward, and not so long (afterward either)," *i. e.*, not very long after this. Compare, as regards this form of expression, *Vit. Paus.*, chapter iii., § 1.—*Cyprum missus.* Cimon sailed with his fleet to assist the Egyptian king Amyrtæus. He sent on a squadron of sixty galleys to the aid of Amyrtæus, and with the rest laid siege to Citium in Cyprus, one of the dependencies of the King of Persia.—*In morbum implicĭtus.* Another form of expression would have been *morbo implicitus.* Plutarch says that, according to most authors, Cimon died a natural death during the siege of *Citium.* Some, however, he adds, make him to have died of a wound which he received in an engagement with the barbarians. Diodorus Siculus (xii., 4) and Thucydides (i., 112) agree with Nepos as to the manner of his death.—*In oppido Citĭo.* Thucydides and Plutarch make him to have died, not in the city of Citium, but while besieging that place. Diodorus Siculus, on the other hand, makes the place to have been taken by Cimon. *Citĭum* was one of the most ancient cities of Cyprus, and was situate on the southern shores of the island, northeast of Amathus. It was the birth-place of Zeno, the founder of the Stoic sect. The site of the ancient city corresponds to that of the modern *Chiti.*

CHAPTER IV.

§ 1.

Sed in pace. The more common form of expression would have been *sed etiam in pace*, or *verum etiam in pace.*—*Desideraverunt.* "Missed."—*Quum compluribus*, &c. The order of construction is, *ut, quum*, &c.—*Prædia.* "Landed estates." *Prædium*, according to Varro, signified originally any property which was made a security to the state by a *præs* or surety for another.—*In eis.* The more usual form would have been the dative *eis.* We very seldom find such a phraseology as *custōdem imponere in loco.* When we wish to express the placing of a keeper over *a person*, we must always use the dative. (*Bremi, ad loc.*)—*Quo mĭnus ejus rebus*, &c. "From enjoying his things, which each might wish (to enjoy)," *i. e.*, as each one might wish. After *vellet* supply *frui.*

§ 2.

Pedisĕqui. "Attendants." More literally, "footmen."—*Si quis opis ejus indigĕret.* "In case any one might stand in need of his assistance." The verbs *egeo* and *indigeo* sometimes take the genitive, in imitation of the Greek idiom. The Latin construction strictly requires the ablative. (*Zumpt*, § 460, 463.)—*Quod stătim daret.* "What to give him on the spot." Observe the literal force of *statim*, this adverb being a derivative from *stare*, and referring to the doing of a thing while *standing* on the spot, that is, before attending to any thing else.—*Differendo.* "By putting him off."—*Quum aliquem offensum*, &c. "When he saw any one whom he had chanced to meet unexpectedly." *Offendere aliquem* is "to meet one unexpectedly." *Fortunā* is here put for *forte.* Sometimes both forms are found together, *forte fortunā.* Some commentators connect *offensum* and *fortuna* together in construction, and make the phrase equivalent to "*cui fortuna esset iniqua;*" but this can not be supported by any similar examples. Compare *Bremi, ad loc.*—*Vīdēret.* The subjunctive, because the reference is not to one particular act, but to many at different and uncertain times.

§ 3.

Sic. "So abundantly."—*Invocatos.* "Not invited." *Invocatos* is here to be regarded as compounded of *vocatus* and the negative prefix *in*, and is the same, therefore, as *non vocatos.* Compare the

Greek *ἄκλητος*. So in Livy (xxii., 39) we have *me indicente* for *me non dicente*. Compare *Drakenborch*, *ad loc.* There was always in the agora a large number of the poorer class of citizens, who attached themselves to the wealthy and distinguished, and paid their court to them, in the expectation of being invited home.—*Devocaret.* "He invited home." *Devocare* is, properly, "to call down," as if from a higher place to a lower. So here, *down* from the agora *into* his house.—*Quod facere nullum diem prætermittēbat.* Since *prætermittebat* stands here in construction with *nullum diem*, we would naturally expect *quin faceret* in place of *facere*. There appears, however, as Bremi remarks, to be here a blending of two constructions, namely, *prætermittebat facere*, this verb taking the infinitive when it has no accusative connected with it, and *prætermittebat nullum diem.*

Fĭdes ejus. "His protection." The reference here is properly to a faithful granting of protection, which he had virtually or expressly promised to grant. (*Bremi, ad loc.*; *Arnold, ad loc.*)—*Unde.* "Wherewith."—*Reliquissent.* The subjunctive is here employed, because the idea is, in fact, *so* poor *that* they had not any thing left. (*Freund, ad loc.*)—*Extŭlit.* "He caused to be carired forth for interment." Equivalent to *efferendos curavit.*

§ 4.

Sic se gerendo. "By conducting himself thus." Observe here the ablative absolute of the gerund, which is of frequent occurrence in Livy. (Consult *Bauer, Chrestom. Liv. Ind., s. v. Gerund.*) It is distinguished from the participle by its referring to what takes place in many instances, whereas the participle absolute relates merely to some particular point of time. (*Daehne, ad loc.*)—*Si et vita*, &c. The more usual form of expression would have been *quod* in place of *si.*—*Secūra.* "An untroubled one," *i. e.*, comparatively free from care.—*Acerba.* "Afflicting," *i. e.*, to his fellow-citizens at large.

VI. LYSANDER.

CHAPTER I.

§ 1.

Magnam sui famam. "A high character of himself," *i. e.*, a distinguished name of his own. *Sui* is here the objective genitive, and equivalent to *de se.*—*Felīcitate.* "By good fortune."—*Confecisse appāret.* "It is clear that he conquered." We must take *apparet* here impersonally, and supply *eum* before *confecisse*, and must not translate "he appears to have conquered," since *apparet* is always used impersonally by Nepos. (*Günther, ad loc.*)—*Sexto et vīcēsimo anno.* Lysander brought the Peloponnesian war to an end by the naval victory of Ægos Potamos, when one hundred and seventy Athenian ships were taken. This battle was fought B.C. 405. The Peloponnesian war began B.C. 431.—*Lătet.* "Is but little known." Nepos then proceeds to show the way in which this great result was accomplished, and, at the same time, to prove his position with regard to the mode in which Lysander attained to eminence.

§ 2.

Immodestiā. "By the lax discipline," *i. e.*, by the want of proper self-restraint on the part of the forces of the Athenians. Compare the meaning of *modestia* in *Vit. Milt.*, chapter i., § 1.—*Quod dicto audientes*, &c. "Because they were not obedient to command unto their leaders." *Audire* with the accusative means "to hear," but the verbal *audiens*, in the sense of obeying, here takes the dative, as elsewhere, and then *imperatoribus* comes in as an additional or personal dative, answering to what is technically termed the dative of advantage.—*Dispālāti in agris*, &c. Nepos here briefly describes the main cause which led to the disastrous defeat at Ægos Potamos. The Athenians, during four successive days, had challenged the fleet of Lysander to an engagement, but their challenge being as often declined, they had each day, on returning to Ægos Potamos, which was a mere open beach, without any habitations, proceeded at their leisure, supposing their day's work at an end, to Sestos, the nearest

market, or, as chance might lead them, in search of provisions. Lysander, however, had each day directed some of his fastest galleys to follow them, and observe their proceedings after their landing, and it was not until he had received the report of his officers that he allowed his own men to go ashore. On the fifth day, however, he ordered the galleys which followed the Athenians to the opposite shore, as soon as the latter should have landed and become scattered over the country, to return, and in the middle of the channel to hoist a shield. When this signal was raised, he ordered the whole fleet to push across at its utmost stretch of speed. Of the six Athenian generals, Conon alone was on the watch, and observed the enemy's approach. His own galley and eight others, including the Paralus, were soon manned; but this only enabled them to make their escape. The crews of the rest were too far off to be recalled by the signal which he gave, and Lysander found the ships nearly empty, and took possession of them, while Thorax, who commanded the land forces, scoured the country with his troops, and made the greater part of the men prisoners.

§ 3.

Factiŏsus audaxque. "A factious and bold man." *Factiosus* properly means one who stands at the head of a party, and has a large number of followers. Here, however, it is employed to designate a man of turbulent and intriguing spirit, one who is eager after power. (*Daehne, ad loc.*) It is said that, urged by ambitious hopes, Lysander meditated a scheme for abolishing the hereditary right of the descendants of Hercules, and rendering the Spartan throne elective, and that he had tampered largely with different oracles to promote this scheme.—*Ejus operā.* "By his means."—*Pervēnĕrint.* On this use of the perfect, consult notes on *Vit. Milt.*, chapter v., § 2.

§ 4.

Dictitassent. "Had frequently asserted." Observe the force of the frequentative verb.—*Impotentem dominationem.* "The outrageous tyranny." *Impŏtens* is properly said of one who is deficient in power over himself, his desires, &c. When applied to things, as in the present instance, it denotes something overstepping all ordinary bounds, &c.—*Ægos flumen.* "Ægos Potămos," *i. e.*, "Goat's River," in Greek Αἰγὸς Ποταμός, or Ποταμοί. *Ægos* is here the Greek genitive Αἰγός (from the nominative Αἴξ, "a goat"), expressed in Roman letters. Ægos Potamos was a small river in the Thracian Chersonese, to the south of Callipolis.—*Classis . . potitus*

est. On the government of the genitive by *potiri*, consult *Zumpt*, § 466.—*Nihil aliud molītus est*, &c. "He labored after nothing else than that," &c., *i. e.*, he labored after nothing so much as that, &c. —*Quum simŭlaret.* "While he pretended."

§ 5.

Undĭque. "From on all sides." We would naturally expect *ubique*, "every where," but Nepos wishes to express more fully the idea of removal or ejection *from* a place, and therefore employs *undique.*—*Qui Atheniensium rebus studuissent.* "Who had favored the interests of the Athenians."—*Ejectis.* Supply *iis.*—*Decem dēlēgĕrat*, &c. A council of ten (a decarchy, as it was commonly called), nominated by himself, was made a substitute for all the ancient forms of polity.—*Continērētur.* "Was held attached." Observe the continued action indicated by the imperfect.—*Aut se illīus fore*, &c. "Or else had assured him by a pledge of faith that he would be entirely his," *i. e.*, entirely at his disposal, or, in other words, his creature. Observe that *confirmārat* is here in the indicative, because an historical fact is stated by Nepos, whereas *contineretur*, which precedes, is in the subjunctive, because the reference is to what was passing at the time in the mind of Lysander, "who was held attached," *as he thought.*

CHAPTER II.

§ 1.

Decemvirāli potestate. Alluding to the council of ten, or decarchy, already referred to.—*Ipsīus nutu.* "By his own nod," *i. e.*, by his exclusive authority. He had put, of course, his own creatures into power.—*Cujus.* Still referring to Lysander.—*Unam rem, exempli gratiā, proferre.* "To produce one instance, for example's sake." —*De eodem.* "Concerning the same man."—*Defatīgemus.* "We may weary out." Observe the force of *de*; properly, "to weary *down*," to cause to *sink* with fatigue. (*Daehne, ad loc.*)

§ 2.

Thasumque devertisset. "And had turned aside to *Thasos*." This was an island in the northern part of the Ægean Sea, off the coast of Thrace, and opposite the mouth of the Nestus.—*Præcipuā fīde.* "Of distinguished fidelity."—*Proinde ac si.* "Just as if." The Thasians had previously been on the side of the Lacedæmonians, but had subsequently gone over to the Athenians. Lysander there-

fore supposed that, as they had been at one time bitter foes of the Athenians, so now, after they had gone over to them, they would prove very firm friends.—*Pervertere.* "To destroy." Analogous to the Greek *διαπέρθειν.* The prepositions here, both in Greek and Latin, signify literally, "through and through," *i. e.*, utterly, entirely.

§ 3.

Nisi in eo occultasset voluntatem. "Unless he should have concealed his intention in this matter."—*Dilāberentur.* "Would slip away," *i. e.*, would escape him.—*Consulerentque.* "And would consult for." Bremi makes *dilābi et consulere rebus suis* to be the same as *fuga salutem petere et consequi.*—*Ităque* . . . . . There is something wanting here in the MSS. We are not told, namely, by Nepos, how Lysander deceived the Thasians. The particulars are furnished by Polyænus (*Strat.*, i., 45, 4). The Thasians had fled, it seems, into the temples of Hercules, but Lysander persuaded them to come out, by promising them full forgiveness, and even swearing that they should receive no harm. In a few days, when they fancied themselves perfectly safe, he suddenly fell upon them with a body of troops and put them to death.

CHAPTER III.

§ 1.

Dĕcemvĭrālem suam potestatem. "His decemviral form of government," *i. e.*, the decarchies, or councils of ten, established by him in the different cities.—*Sui.* "His countrymen." The ephori are meant. The success and fame of Lysander had excited jealousy and perhaps alarm in several of the leading men at Sparta. Even the kings and ephori felt themselves reduced to comparative insignificance by his side. Hence the movements made to thwart him. — *Sustŭlērunt.* "Abolished." From *tollo.* — *Quo dolore incensus.* "By which provocation being fired." Observe that *dolore*, which properly expresses the feeling, is here put for the cause which produces that feeling. Plutarch ascribes the resentment of Lysander to his quarrel with Agesilāus. It seems, however, that he had before this experienced some personal humiliation from the ephori, not long after his victory at Ægos Potămos.

Iniit consilia tollere. "He entered into plans for doing away with," *i. e.*, he formed the design of doing away with. His intention is said to have been, not to bring in a republican form of government, but, as already remarked, to deprive the Heracleid families of the privi-

lege of furnishing kings for Sparta, and to cause the kings to be elected from the worthiest citizens. On these revolutionary projects of Lysander, consult the remarks of Thirlwall, in the Appendix to the fourth volume of his History of Greece, p. 461, *seqq.*—*Tollere.* We would expect here *tollendi* after *consilia*, but *iniit consilia* has the force of *meditatus est*, and hence may take the infinitive (*Bremi, ad loc.*)—*Consuēvĕrant.* "Were accustomed." *Consuēvi* is "I am accustomed" (*i. e.*, I have become and so am accustomed), and *consueveram*, "I was accustomed," (*i. e.*, I had become and remained accustomed). Compare the Greek *εἴωθα* and *εἰώθειν*.

§ 2

Delphos. "Delphi," *i. e.*, the oracle at Delphi. The bribe would be offered to the Pythoness and the priests of the temple. As regards Delphi, compare notes on *Vit. Milt.*, chapter i., § 2.—*Dodōnam.* "Dodona," *i. e.*, the oracle at Dodona. This was the celebrated oracle of Jupiter, in Epirus, on the declivity, or else at the base of Mount *Tomărus.*—*Se vota suscepisse.* "That he had made a vow." Literally, "that he had undertaken vows."—*Quæ Jovi Hammōni solvĕret.* "Which he was to pay to Jupiter Ammon." The subjunctive here refers to the sentiments of the speaker, "which he was to pay (*as he said*)." Jupiter Ammon had a celebrated temple and oracle in the Oasis of Ammon, in the desert of Libya.—*Afros.* The priests of the African or Libyan shrine are meant.—*Facilius corrupturum.* "Would more easily bribe."

§ 3.

Antistĭtes. "The priests." Used here in the general sense of *sacerdotes.* Properly speaking, however, *antistes* means "a chief priest," or "high priest," being derived from *ante* and *sto*, and denoting one who stands before or in advance of the rest.—*Lacedæmŏnă.* Greek form of the accusative.—*Quod conatus esset.* "Because he had endeavored," *i. e.*, as they alleged; hence the subjunctive as expressing their sentiments.

§ 4.

Orchomĕniis missus subsidio. This is incorrectly stated. Lysander was sent, B.C. 395, on occasion of a quarrel with Thebes, into Phocis, to collect contingents from the northern allies. He not only succeeded in this, but also induced Orchomenus, which was subject to Thebes, to assert its independence. Orchomenus was a city of Bœotia, to the northwest of the Lake Copaïs.—*Occisus est a The-*

banis, &c. Having accomplished the object of his mission, and being on his way to join the main Lacedæmonian army, he was surprised and slain by the Thebans at Haliartus, in Bœotia, on the lower shore of the Lake Copaïs.

§ 5.

Quam vere de eo fŏret judicatum, &c. "With how much correctness sentence would have been passed upon him, a speech of his was a proof," *i. e.*, how justly he would have been condemned on his trial, had that trial been an impartial one, &c. Consult *Bremi, ad loc.*—*Ex omnibus.* "From the citizens at large."—*Ut deorum videretur congruere sententiæ.* "That it seemed to agree with the advice of the gods."—*Quam.* Referring to the *sententia deorum.*—*Hanc ei scripsisse*, &c. "Cleon the Halicarnassēan is said to have written this (speech) for him," *i. e.*, Cleon of Halicarnassus. This city has already been mentioned in the notes on *Vit. Themist.*, chap. i., § 2. The account which Plutarch gives, on the authority of Ephorus, of the mode in which Lysander meant to bring about the revolution which he meditated at Sparta, is chiefly remarkable as showing the degree of credulity which he attributed to his countrymen. There was, it seems, somewhere on the coast of the Euxine, a young impostor named Silenus, who gave himself out as the son of Apollo. Lysander had prevailed upon this youth to lend himself to his designs, and hoped first to gain the sanction of the Delphic oracle for the impostor's pretensions, and then to use his authority to confirm a forged prophecy which was to be brought to light at Sparta, to the effect that the state would be more prosperous if the kings were elected from the worthiest citizens. Plutarch conceives that Lysander did not fall upon the thought of his machinery in aid of his revolutionary plans until they had been so far matured that he had procured a speech to be written for him by Cleon of Halicarnassus, with which he intended to recommend the measure. He was then struck with the difficulty of the enterprise, and bethought himself of playing upon the superstition and credulity of the Spartans. All was ready for the execution of his project, when one of his associates became frightened and withdrew; and his own untimely death put an end to it. Nor was it discovered until the speech was found in his house, which, however, Agesilaus was induced to suppress by the advice of the Ephor Lacratĭdas. (*Thirlwall, Hist. Gr.*, vol. iv., p. 461.)

CHAPTER IV.

§ 1.

Pharnabāzi. This was Pharnabazus, son of Pharnăces, who succeeded his father as satrap of the Persian provinces near the Hellespont.—*Satrăpis regii.* The term "satrap" has a threefold nominative in Latin, namely, *satrăpă*, *satrăpes* (σατράπης), and *satraps.* The following forms of cases occur in Nepos, *satrapes* (*Pausan.*, i., 2; *Alcib.*, 10, 3); *satrapen* (*Conon*, 2, 1); *satrapæ*, nom. plur. (*Dat.*, 3, 1; *Ages.*, 2, 2).—*Præfectus classis.* "Being commander of the fleet."—*Esse perlatum.* "That intelligence had been conveyed." Taken impersonally.—*Testimonium.* "A testimonial."—*Quantā sanctitate.* "With how much conscientiousness." *Sanctitas* often denotes the punctilious discharge of duty, and the careful avoidance of every thing unjust. Commentators sometimes explain it by *justitia*, *moderatio*, or *integritas*, but this is taking too limited a view of the matter, since *sanctitas* includes these virtues and others besides. —*Accurate.* "Carefully and fully." This double translation best suits the idea implied in the Latin adverb. The reference is to a full and circumstantial account. (*Arnold, ad loc.*)—*Ejus auctoritatem.* "That his influence," *i. e.*, his weight of character.

§ 2.

Liberāliter. "Fairly." The reference here is to a fair and courteous manner, indicative of politeness and good breeding, but totally wanting in sincerity.—*Librum gravem multis verbis.* "A weighty letter, in many words," *i. e.*, a long letter calculated to carry weight with it. The term *liber* in Latin does not always mean what we call in English a book, but sometimes a mere written document of several leaves. (*Arnold, ad loc.* Compare *Bremi, ad loc.*)—*Eum fert.* "He extols him."—*Quem quum lēgisset*, &c. Observe that *legisset* and *probasset* refer to Lysander, and *subjecit* and *accusarat* to Pharnabazus.—*Dum signatur.* "While it is getting sealed," *i. e.*, during the sealing. Equivalent to *inter signandum.* As regards the mode of sealing among the ancients, consult notes on *Vit. Paus.*, chapter iv., § 1.—*Ut discerni non posset.* "That it could not be distinguished from it."—*Subjēcit.* "He substituted."—*Accuratissime* "Very circumstantially," *i. e.*, making definite charges, and accompanying them with satisfactory proofs. (*Arnold, ad loc.*)

§ 3.

Postquam dixerat. Observe the employment of *postquam* with the pluperfect, the perfect being much more common in such cases, and compare *Zumpt*, § 507, *b.*—*Apud maximum magistratum.* "Before the chief magistracy," *i. e.*, the ephori. The more usual form here would be the plural. The singular, however, stands for the whole body of ephori combined.—*Quæ voluerat.* The pluperfect here marks the wish as having existed before the time of his address. (*Arnold, ad loc.*)—*Testimōnii loco.* "By way of testimonial." More literally, "in the place of proof," *i. e.*, as a proof of the truth of what he had alleged.—*Summōto.* "Having been caused to withdraw."—*Cognossent.* "Had attentively read." This meaning of *cognosco* arises from its ordinary one, "to know well or thoroughly."—*Imprūdens ipse*, &c. "Became himself unawares his own accuser." Verbal nouns in *or*, *ix*, *io*, and *us*, usually take the genitive of the personal pronoun; so that here *accusator sui* would be more usual Latinity than *suus accusator.* One of the MSS., moreover, actually has *sui* in the present passage, which some editors adopt. We have followed, however, the ordinary reading, and in support of it, besides the concurrent testimony of the MSS., may refer to Cicero, *De Off.*, i., 39, where a similar construction occurs: "*Habenda ratio non sua solum, sed etiam aliorum.*" (*Bremi, ad loc.*)

VII. ALCIBIĂDES.

CHAPTER I.

§ 1.

Alcibiădes, Clīniæ filius, Atheniensis. These words form a mere title or inscription for the biography that follows. Compare notes on *Vit. Themist.*, chapter i., § 1.—*Quid efficere possit*, &c. "To have tried what she can effect." The present, *possit*, is here employed, because the remark is intended as a general one, and as an expression of thought on the part of the writer himself. The imperfect, *posset*, on the other hand, would refer merely to the past, and would, of course, exclude the idea of generality. Compare *Zumpt*, § 514. —*Nihil illo fuisse excellentius.* "That nothing was more pre-eminent than he." Observe here the general meaning of *excellentius*, denoting pre-eminence as well in what is bad as in what is good. Observe also the employment of *nihil* instead of *neminem*, in order to give more force to the idea intended to be expressed. (*Bremi, ad loc.*)

§ 2.

Summo genere. "Of a very noble family." Alcibiades was connected by birth with the noblest families of Athens. Through his father he traced his descent from Eurysăces, the son of Ajax, and through him from Æacŭs and Jupiter. His mother, Deinomache, was the daughter of Megacles, the head of the house of the Alcmæonidæ.—*Multo formosissimus.* Alcibiades was at every period of his life remarkable for the extraordinary beauty of his person, of which he seems to have been exceedingly vain.—*Consiliique plenus.* "And abounding in practical wisdom."—*Imperator summus.* "A very distinguished commander."—*Dīsertus, ut.* For *ita disertus, ut.*—*Imprīmis.* "In an especial degree."—*Tanta erat commendatio*, &c. "So powerful was the attraction of his elocution and language." Literally, "so strong was the recommendation," &c. Under *oris* is here comprehended every thing relating to externals, namely, look, gesture, tone of voice, &c., or what we designate by the general term "elocution."

§ 3.

Deinde. "Then again."—*Tempus.* "The occasion."—*Laboriosus.* "He was pains-taking." Supply *erat.* The adjective *laboriosus* means, literally, "full of labor," the termination *-osus* denoting fullness or abundance. (*Zumpt,* § 252, 9.)—*Non minus in vitā quam in victu.* "No less in his public than in his private life." Observe here the distinction between *vita* and *victus,* and compare Cicero (*De Leg.*, iii., 14): "*nobilium vita victuque mutato mores mutari civitatum puto.*" Hence *victus* denotes the mode of living at home, and designates not only the sustenance and establishment requisite for physical existence, but also the enjoyment of life in social intercourse, in table, equipage, &c.—*Tempŏribus callidissime inserviens.* "Very adroitly adapting himself to the times," *i. e.*, to every change of situation. Plutarch observes of Alcibiades, that he turned himself into all manner of forms with more ease than the chamæleon changes its color. At Sparta, he was all for exercise, frugal in his diet, and severe in his manners. In Asia, he was for mirth and pleasure, luxury and ease. In Thrace, riding and drinking were his favorite amusements; and in the palace of Tissaphernes, the Persian satrap, he outvied the Persians themselves in pomp and splendor.

§ 4.

Simul ac se rĕmīserat. "As soon as he had unbent himself." *Simul ac* usually takes the perfect, except when a repeated action is referred to, and when the verb of the principal clause or sentence is in the imperfect, as here, where *erat* is understood after *labōriosus.* (*Daehne, ad loc.*)—*Neque.* Equivalent to *et nulla.*—*Subĕrat.* "Served as a ground." Observe the force of *sub* in composition.—*Quāre.* The more usual term in such a case is *cur.* Sometimes *quamobrem* is employed.—*Luxuriosus,* &c. A climax ending with *intemperans,* which denotes a total want of moral restraint.—*Ut omnes admirarentur.* "So that all greatly wondered." Observe that *admirarentur* here is equivalent to *admŏdum mirarentur.*—*Tantam dissimilitudinem,* &c. "So much unlikeness (to himself), and so contradictory a nature." More literally, "so opposite a nature."

CHAPTER II.

§ 1.

In dŏmo Pĕricli. When the name of the possessor is added in the genitive, we may use either *domi* or *in domo.* (*Zumpt,* § 400.)—

Pericli. The genitive. Consult note on *Vit. Themist.*, chapter i., § 1.—*Privignus.* "A step-son." This is an error. Pericles, according to Diodorus Siculus and other authorities, was the uncle of Alcibiades. The latter became an orphan at a very early age, and was placed under the wardship of Pericles.—*Hipponĭcum.* Hipponicus belonged to the Athenian family of Callias and Hipponicus, celebrated for its wealth, and which was so called because the heads of it received these names alternately in successive generations. They enjoyed the hereditary dignity of torch-bearer at the Eleusinian mysteries, and claimed descent from Triptolemus. The daughter of Hipponicus, whom Alcibiades married, was named Hipparēte, and he received with her a dowry of ten talents, which was to be doubled on the birth of a son. His marriage took place before the battle of Delium (B.C. 424), in which Hipponicus was slain. As Pericles married his divorced wife, the error of Nepos in making the latter the step-father of Alcibiades may have arisen in this way.

Omnium Græcā linguā, &c. There can be no doubt but that this is the true reading. The common text has *Omnium Græcæ linguæ eloquentiā dītissimum*, which is almost unintelligible. The form *divitissimus* is the usual one in the prose of Cicero, and the shorter one *ditissimus* in poetry and the later prose writers. (*Zumpt*, § 102, *note* 1.)—*Si ipse fingere vellet*, &c. "If he himself had wished to contrive it, he would not have been able either to think of more advantages, or to attain unto greater ones," &c. On this usage of the imperfect (*vellet*, *posset*) where we would expect the pluperfect (*voluisset*, *potuisset*), consult *Zumpt*, § 525.

CHAPTER III.

§ 1.

Peloponnēsio. The more usual form would have been *Peloponnesiăco*, but Nepos appears to have had a preference for *Poloponnesius.* Compare *Vit. Thrasyb.*, i., § 3; *Conon*, i., § 2; *Pelop.*, i., § 3.—*Hujus consilio atque auctōritate*, &c. This was in B.C. 415. Alcibiades was the foremost among the advocates of the Sicilian expedition, which his ambition led him to believe would be a step toward the conquest of Italy, Carthage, and the Peloponnesus.

§ 2.

Id quum appărārētur. "While this war was being prepared," *i. e.*, while preparations were being made for the expedition against Syracuse.—*Priusquam classis exīret.* The subjunctive is here em-

ployed because the reference is to an action as yet undetermined, and to take place in the future. (*Zumpt*, § 576.)—*Omnes Hermæ.* "All the Hermæ." These were square blocks of stone surmounted by a head of Hermes or Mercury, and which were placed before the doors of temples and houses in Athens ; a relic of more simple times, in which the presence of the god was expected to guard the entrance from violence. Nepos here makes them to have been all but one thrown down ; according to Thucydides, however (vi., 27), the greater part had their visages mutilated (*οἱ πλεῖστοι περιεκόπησαν τὰ πρόςωπα*).—*In oppido Athenis.* It has been supposed by some that *Athenis* here is a mere gloss, since Nepos often uses *oppidum* alone to indicate the city of Athens. The name of the place, however, is often appended to *urbs* and *oppidum*, as, for example, *urbs Roma*, where *Roma* might have been omitted. As regards the ablative *Athenis* here, in apposition with *oppido*, compare *Vit. Cim.*, chap. iii., § 4, "*in oppido Citro.*"—*Andocĭdis.* Andocides the orator is meant. He was involved in the charge brought against Alcibiades for having mutilated the Hermæ, because the Hermes standing close to his house, in the phyle Ægeis, was among the very few which had not been injured.—*Andocidis.* We have given the genitive here with Bremi and others. The common reading is *Andocides.* Benecke includes all from *ille* to *vocitatus est* in brackets.—*Vŏcitatus est.* "Was often called." Observe the force of the frequentative.

§ 3.

Quum appārēret. "Since it clearly appeared."—*Magnā multorum consensione.* "A strong confederacy of many," *i. e.*, the privity of a large number of persons.—*Ne quă repentină vis*, &c. "Lest some sudden violence should take its rise," &c. Literally, "should stand forth." The mutilation of the Hermæ was not only generally believed to bode ill to the expedition to Sicily, but even, as Nepos states, was thought to indicate a design to overthrow the democracy.

§ 4.

Hoc maxime convenire, &c. "This seemed to agree with the character of Alcibiades most (of any one)," *i. e.*, to be likely to be true of him most of any one.—*Devinxerat.* "He had attached to him." Literally, "he had firmly bound."—*Plures etiam operā forensi*, &c. "He had made a still larger number his friends by aiding them in their law concerns." Literally, "by forensic aid," *i. e.*, in the agora, where the law courts were commonly held.

§ 5.

Fīēbat. "It used to happen." Observe the force of the imperfect in denoting an oft-repeated action. — *Quŏtiescumque prodisset.* "As often as he went forth." Literally, "as often as he might have gone forth." The Latin idiom, as we have already remarked, is more precise in such cases than the English, since the former defines the time of an action that must be completed before another begins. (*Arnold, ad loc.*) The subjunctive, moreover, is required in *prodisset*, from the circumstance of the time's being left uncertain and indefinite.—*Neque ei par quisquam poneretur.* "Nor was any one counted equal to him." Literally, "nor was any one put down as equal," &c., *i. e.*, put down as in making enumerations.—*Itaque non solum spem*, &c. "Wherefore they had not only the greatest hopes in him, but also entertained an apprehension (of him)." We can say in Latin *habere spem in aliquo*, but not *habere timorem in aliquo*, so that, strictly speaking, we must regard *habebant* here as an instance of zeugma, and consider *timorem* as equivalent to *timorem ejus.*

§ 6.

Adspergebatur etiam infamiā. "He was sullied also by evil report." Literally, "was besprinkled or bespattered."—*Facere mystēria dicebatur.* Alcibiades was charged with having sometimes, in a circle of his most intimate companions, celebrated a kind of profane and intemperate orgies, in mockery of the Eleusinian mysteries. —*Dicebatur.* Observe that the indicative is here employed because an historical fact is stated by Nepos.—*Non ad religionem, sed ad conjurationem pertĭnēre.* "To have reference not to religion, but to conspiracy," *i. e.*, not so much to concern religion, as to be a proof of a conspiracy's having been formed against the state.

CHAPTER IV.

§ 1.

Hoc crimine compellabatur. "He was openly charged with this crime." For the construction of the ablative here, consult *Zumpt*, § 446. The text does not mean that any formal accusation was brought against him, but merely that he was charged with the offence in the speeches made by his accusers before the people. The verb *compellare* means, properly, "to address one," and particularly in a loud and harsh manner, indicative of an intention to give future trouble to the party. (*Bremi, ad loc.*)—*Instabat.* "Was drawing

near."—*Id intuens.* "Considering this." The verb *intueri* means, literally, "to fix one's eye attentively on any object," and then, when applied to the mind, "to consider or observe a thing attentively, in order to regulate one's conduct by it." (*Arnold, ad loc.*)—*Consuetudinem.* Alluding to the fickle temper of the Athenian populace.—*Quid de se agi.* "Any thing to be done with him," *i. e.*, any investigation to be made of his case.—*Quæstio haberetur.* "That an inquiry might be had."—*Invidiæ crimine.* "Of a crime calculated to bring him into public odium." This might also be rendered, "On a charge grounded upon a feeling of envy." The former, however, appears to be the preferable meaning.

§ 2.

In præsenti. "In the present state of affairs." Supply *rerum statu.* Another mode of expressing this, which has already occurred, is *in præsentia.* Notwithstanding the feverish state of the popular feelings, Alcibiades had reason to expect a favorable verdict, if he were permitted to defend himself before the armament sailed; for he would then have a hold on the fears of the people. In the army was a body of troops from Argos and from Mantinea, which had been engaged in the expedition chiefly through his interest, and would probably abandon it if he was deprived of his command; and it was in the military class of his fellow-citizens that his popularity chiefly lay. His enemies, therefore, put forward some of their partisans, who were not so notoriously unfriendly to him, and who could advise with an appearance of impartiality, that the expedition should not be delayed on his account, but that he should come back to be tried at a more convenient time. (*Thirlwall, Hist. Gr.*, c. xxv.)

Decrēverunt. "Resolved."—*Quo exisset.* "When he should have gone forth," *i. e.*, when he should now be abroad with the expedition.—*Sic.* "Thereupon." *Sic* has here a meaning somewhat analogous to that of *tum.* A similar usage prevails in Greek, in the case of *οὕτως*, especially after participles. Compare *Xen., Cyrop.*, ii., 1, 1: *προςευξάμενοι θεοῖς . . . . οὕτω διέβαινον τὰ ὅρια.* "Having prayed unto the gods . . . . they *upon this* crossed over the borders."—*Itaque fecerunt.* "And so they did." *Itaque* is here put for *et ita*, a usage common to the best writers.

§ 3.

Absentem, quod săcra violasset, &c. "They impeached him while absent, because he had (as they alleged) profaned the sacred mysteries." The subjunctive is here employed because the allegations

or charges of others are referred to, an idea which we have expressed by a parenthesis. As regards the charge itself, consult chapter iii., § 6.—*Quum ei nuntius*, &c. Translate *quum* with *missus esset* by the simple "when," and with *esset in magna spe* by "although."—*A măgistratu.* "By the government." More literally, "by the magistracy."—*Provinciæ běne administrandæ.* "Of executing his charge successfully." *Provincia* is here used in its general sense of a charge, or command, with which one is intrusted. The *provincia*, in the present case, was the conquest of Syracuse.—*Non parere noluit.* "He would not disobey." Literally, "he was not unwilling to obey." A much stronger form of expression than a mere affirmative clause would have been.—*Et in trirēmem*, &c. "But went on board a trireme," &c. With *triremem* supply *navem*, literally, "a ship with three banks of oars." Compare *Vit. Themist.*, chapter ii., § 8, where the full form is given. The account here given by Nepos is not strictly accurate. The Athenians sent the *Salamīnia*, or state-galley, after Alcibiades, but he did not return in this, being permitted, together with the other persons involved in the like charges, to accompany the Salaminia in his own galley.

§ 4.

Thurios. "To Thurii." This was a city of Lucania, in Italy, founded by an Athenian colony, near the site of Sybaris.—*In Italiam.* The Latin language is much more precise in such cases as the present than the English, where we merely employ the simple "in," *i. e.*, "in Italy."—*Repŭtans.* "Reflecting." The resolution taken by Alcibiades in the present case was not, as Nepos states, the result of deep reflection, but was formed almost as soon as he received the summons. He knew his countrymen too well to be long in doubt what course to pursue.—*De immoderata civium*, &c. "On the ungovernable license of his countrymen." The reference is to the wayward feelings and license of the mob.—*Clam se a custodibus subduxit.* He went on shore at Thurii, along with his companions, and concealed himself until the Salaminia sailed away. The language of Nepos, therefore, is incorrect here, since there were, in fact, no *custodes* from whom to withdraw.—*Elĭdem.* "To Elis." He crossed from Thurii in a merchant vessel, along with his fellow-exiles, to the Elean port of Cyllēne, and there he received an invitation from the Spartan government to proceed to Sparta. He did not go from Elis to Thebes.

§ 5.

Se capĭtis damnātum. Supply *esse.* Sentence of death was passed upon him according to the regular course of proceeding in cases of contumacy.—*Bŏnis publicatis.* "His property having been confiscated."—*Id quod usu venerat.* "What was usual in such cases."—*Eumolpĭdas sacerdōtes.* "That the priests called Eumolpidæ." Literally, "that the Eumolpidæ the priests." The Eumolpidæ were a priestly family of Attica, the most distinguished and venerable of all such, and claimed descent from the mythic Eumolpus, who is said to have founded the Eleusinian mysteries. They were devoted to the service of Ceres at Athens and Eleusis.—*Ut se devŏvĕrent.* "To curse him." Literally, "to devote him (to the gods below)." This was done according to the forms prescribed by an ancient custom, waving red banners, with their faces turned toward the west. As regards the Latinity of this passage, observe that *cogo* is more frequently followed by *ut* than by the infinitive. (*Zumpt*, § 613.)—*Testātior.* "The better kept up." Literally, "the better attested."—*Exemplum.* "A copy (of the curse)."—*In publico.* "In a public place." Supply *loco.*

§ 6.

Prædĭcare. "Openly to remark."—*Non adversus patriam*, &c. The truth was just the other way. Alcibiades now appeared as the avowed enemy of his country; disclosed to the Spartans the plans of the Athenians, and recommended them to send Gylippus to Syracuse, and to fortify Decelea.—*Quod iidem hostes essent.* Observe the employment of the subjunctive. Because they were *as he said.*—*Se.* Referring to Alcibiades.—*Ex ea ejecisse.* "They had driven him out therefrom."—*Iræ suæ.* "Their own resentment."

§ 7.

Hujus consilio. "In accordance with his advice."—*Decelēam.* Decelea was a town and borough of Attica, about midway between Athens and the Bœotian frontier. This town was always considered of great importance, from its situation on the road to Eubœa, whence the Athenians derived most of their supplies; when, therefore, by the advice of Alcibiades, it was seized and garrisoned by a Lacedæmonian force, they became exposed to great loss and inconvenience. Observe the long penult in *Decelēa*, it being a diphthong in Greek, Δεκέλεια. The same remark will apply to such names as *Alexandrēa*, *Cæsarēa*, &c.—*In obsidione.* "In a state of constant siege," *i. e.*, in a state of constant annoyance, from the proximity of this fortified

post. Decelea was only one hundred and twenty-five stadia from Athens, or a little more than fourteen miles.—*Ioniam.* The allusion is to Chios, Milētus, and other cities. Compare *Thucyd.*, viii., 12, 17; *Plut.*, *Alcib.*, c. xxiv.—*Quo facto.* "Whereupon."

CHAPTER V.

§ 1.

Neque vero his rebus, &c. The allusion is to the Lacedæmonians.—*Nam quum acerrimi viri*, &c. "For when they observed the surpassing intelligence in all things of this most active-minded man."—*Căritate patriæ.* "By the love of country."—*Aliquando.* "At some time or other."—*Ab ipsis descisceret*, &c. The true reason is given by Plutarch, namely, a feeling of envy on the part of the leading men among the Lacedæmonians.—*Itaque tempus*, &c. Alcibiades was at this time in Ionia, having prevailed upon almost the whole of that country to abandon the cause of the Athenians. Translate *tempus* here "an opportunity."

§ 2.

Diutius. "Any longer."—*Alcibiadi.* "From Alcibiades." The employment of the dative here is very unusual. The ordinary case with the passive of *celo* is the accusative, the verb governing two accusatives in the active. Consult *Zumpt*, § 391, *note* 1.—*Quum animum attendisset*, &c. "Whenever he turned his attention to the guarding against any thing."—*Ad Tissaphernem*, &c. This was in B.C. 412.—*Præfectum.* "A satrap."—*Darii.* This was Darius Nothus, son and successor of Artaxerxes I., or Longimanus.

§ 3.

Cujus quum in intĭmam amicitiam pervēnisset. He soon gained the favor of Tissaphernes by his unrivalled talents for social intercourse. Tissaphernes was so much delighted with his society that he is said to have given the name of "Alcibiades" to his favorite park.—*Măle gestis in Siciliā rebus.* Alluding to the disastrous termination of the great Sicilian expedition.—*Sĕnescĕre.* "Begin to grow feeble." Literally, "begin to grow old;" hence, from the feebleness of age, the allusion becomes a more extended one to feebleness in general. —*Lacedæmoniorum.* "Those of the Lacedæmonians." Supply *ŏpes.* —*Initio collŏquĭtur.* "He confers at first." The history of the whole affair is briefly this. Through the influence of Alcibiades, an estrangement of Tissaphernes from his Spartan allies had taken

place. Alcibiades, the enemy of Sparta, wished to return to Athens. He accordingly entered into correspondence with the most influential persons in the Athenian fleet at Samos, offering to bring over Tissaphernes to an alliance with Athens, but making it a condition that oligarchy should be established there. This coinciding with the wishes of those with whom he was negotiating, those political movements were set on foot by Pisander which ended in the establishment of the Four Hundred. The oligarchs, however, finding that he could not perform his promise with respect to Tissaphernes, and conscious that he had at heart no real liking for an oligarchy, would not recall him. But the soldiers in the armament at Samos, headed by Thrasybulus and Thrasyllus, declared their resolution to restore democracy, and passed a vote by which Alcibiades was pardoned and recalled, and appointed one of their generals.

Prætōre. "The (Athenian) commander." As regards the term *prætor*, consult notes on *Vit. Milt.*, chapter iv., § 4.—*Samum.* Samos was an island of the Ægean Sea, lying off the lower part of the coast of Ionia, and nearly opposite the Trogilian promontory.—*Quo Alcibiades.* Supply *erat.*—*Et optĭmātum fautor.* "But a favorer of the upper classes," *i. e.*, of the aristocracy.

§ 4.

Ab hoc destitūtus. "Being deserted by this one." It is wrong to say that Pisander merely failed him, or disappointed his expectations; it was, as above stated, an actual abandonment.—*Per Thrasybūlum.* "Through the agency of Thrasybulus." (*Zumpt*, § 301.)—*Suffrāgante Therămēne.* "Theramenes making interest for him." *Suffrāgāri* is, properly, "to give one's vote for another," and then, generally, "to make interest in one's behalf," &c. Theramenes was afterward one of the thirty tyrants.—*Populiscīto.* Compare *Vit. Arist.*, chapter i., § 5.—*Părique absens imperio*, &c. "And, though absent, is invested with equal command along with," &c. Literally, "is set over an equal command."

§ 5.

Horum in impĕriō. "During the command of these."—*Victores vĭguerant.* "Had flourished as victors."—*Perterriti pacem petĕrent.* This was after the battle of Cyzicus, in which the Peloponnesians lost their whole fleet. This disaster created so much alarm at Sparta, that an embassy was sent to Athens to make overtures for peace. The offer was rejected through the influence of a demagogue named Cleophon.—*Tribus nāvālibus.* The three naval victories here referred to were those of *Cynossēma*, *Abȳdos*, and *Cyzĭcus*.

§ 6.

Receperat. "Had recovered." *Recipere* appears to be the proper term to indicate a regaining by voluntary surrender, or by treaty, without a battle, and hence many passages of the ancient writers, in which *recipere* is explained by the simple *capere*, may be more accurately elucidated. (*Bremi, ad loc.*)—*Hellespontum.* The renewal of the Athenian supremacy throughout the Hellespont and Propontis secured the control of the Euxine, and a lucrative revenue from tolls levied on ships passing through the straits.—*Neque minus multas*, &c. "Nor had they attached fewer to their alliance by their politic course of conduct."—*Fuerant usi.* "They had exercised."

§ 7.

Prædā onusti, &c. Observe the asyndeton in this and the following clauses, and the effect produced by it in rendering the passage more graphic.—*Athēnas venerunt.* Alcibiades did not return to Athens until four years after his recall.

CHAPTER VI.

§ 1.

In Piræeum. "To the Piræeus." This, as already remarked, was the harbor of Athens, and a town of itself. It was connected with the city by the long walls.—*Visendi.* The frequentative or intensive *visere* is here employed to express the eagerness of the people to behold Alcibiades. It is more forcible than *videre* would have been.—*Proinde ac si solus advenisset.* "Just as if he had come alone." Plutarch says that the people did not so much as look upon the other generals, but, crowding up to Alcibiades, hailed him with shouts of joy, conducted him on the way, and crowned him with garlands. Compare what follows in Nepos, § 3.

§ 2.

Sic enim populo erat persuasum. "For the people were persuaded of this." Observe that *sic* is here inserted to add strength to the expression. Compare, for a similar employment of *ita*, *Vit. Themist.*, chapter ix., § 1.—*Et adversas superiores.* "That both their former misfortunes." Supply *res.*—*Ejus opera.* "Through his means."—*Amissum.* "The loss." *Amissus* is a verbal noun of the fourth declension, derived from *amitto*, and the present is the only instance of its employment by a Latin writer. Substantives of this kind are very rare in the Golden Age of Latinity, their places being supplied

by verbal nouns in *io* of the third declension. They occur more frequently, however, in writers of a later age. One of the MSS. adds here *imperium* after *amissum*, making the latter a participle. This, however, savors of the copyist.—*Culpæ suæ tribuebant.* "They imputed to their own fault."—*Quod expulissent.* The subjunctive, as conveying the sentiments of the people.—*Id arbitrari.* "To think so."—*Postquam cœperat* . . . . *potuerant.* The pluperfect is here employed, because, as Daehne remarks, Nepos here states his own conviction, and assigns the probable cause of what has preceded, namely, of their appearing to entertain these sentiments.

§ 3.

Ut. "As soon as."—*Eisdem rebus præfuerant.* "Had presided over the same operations," *i. e.*, had been in the same command.—*Simul.* "Together with him." Literally, "at the same time."—*Illum unum.* "Him alone." Observe the peculiar position of *unum* and *omnes*, and the opposition they are intended to denote.—*Usu vēnerat.* "Had been customary."—*Olympiæ.* "At Olympia," *i. e.*, in the Olympic games. These games were celebrated every fifth year at Olympia, a sacred spot on the banks of the Alpheus, in Elis. They were sacred to Jupiter. The crown given to the victors was of wild olive. Golden or brazen crowns, however, were never given to the victors at either the Olympic or any other of the great games of Greece; so that either Nepos is guilty of an error here as regards these games, or else we must refer the words *nisi Olympiæ victoribus* merely to the general custom of crowning at the games, without any reference to the material of which the crowns themselves were made.—*Coronis aureis æneisque*, &c. The meaning is, that all without distinction, both high and low, presented him with crowns, the former golden, the latter brazen ones.—*Lacrimans.* "With tears."—*Talem benevolentiam.* "Such an exhibition of good feeling."—*Pristĭni temporis acerbitatem.* "The severity of past times," *i. e.*, their severity in past times.

§ 4.

Astu. "To the city." The route lay from the Piræeus upward, between the long walls.—*Concione advocatā.* The place of assembly was the Pnyx.—*Sic verba fecit, ut*, &c. "He spoke in such a way that no one was so hard hearted," &c. Observe here the employment of *fuerit*, where we would expect *esset*, and compare *Vit. Milt.*, chapter v., § 1.—*Cāsum lacrimarit.* Observe that *lacrimare* is, properly speaking, an intransitive verb, but, like many others which de-

note a strong feeling or emotion with reference to any particular object, it on such occasions takes an accusative. (*Daehne*, *ad loc.* Compare *Zumpt*, § 383.)—*Quorum operā.* "By whose instrumentality."—*Alius populus.* "Some other people."—*Ille ipse.* "That same one." Supply *populus.*

§ 5.

Publice. "By public authority," *i. e.*, at the public charge. The state made good the loss he had sustained by the confiscation of his property.—*Rursus resacrare.* "To recall their curses." *Rursus* is superfluous here, the idea being already implied in the *re* of *resacrare.* The best writers, however, both in Greek and Latin, often employ two particles or words of similar meaning, in the same clause, in order to make the meaning a more forcible one. Thus, for example, we have in Greek such forms as τάχα ἴσως, αὖ πάλιν, &c.—*Pilæque illæ.* The use of the plural here seems rather strange, since Nepos, in chapter iv., § 4, speaks merely of one *pila.*

CHAPTER VII.

§ 1.

Non nimis diuturna. "Not very lasting." This is what grammarians term a *Meiōsis*, or lessening, less being asserted than is really meant.—*Quum omnes honores.* "After all manner of honors." —*Domi belique.* "At home and abroad." Literally, "at home and in the war." These are not genitives, but locative cases. (*Zumpt*, § 400, *note.*)—*Unius arbitrio.* "At the pleasure of one individual alone," *i. e.*, himself.—*Classe jam in Asiam profectus.* He had stayed at Athens four months, and had signalized his abode there by conducting the annual procession to celebrate the mysteries at Eleusis; a ceremony which had been discontinued since the occupation of Decelea.

Apud Cȳmen. "At Cyme." Cyme or Cyma was one of the most considerable of the cities of Æolis, in Asia Minor, and lay to the northeast of Phocæa. The statement of Nepos is not accurate, for the affair at Cyme was not the main cause of the disgrace of Alcibiades. The Athenians, according to Diodorus Siculus, had laid waste the territory of Cyme, and taken many prisoners, but they were forced to relinquish these and flee to their ships. The more correct statement of the operations of Alcibiades is as follows. Returning to the scene of war, his first action was an unsuccessful attempt on the island of Andros. Soon after, while the fleet was

quartered at Notium, near Ephesus, a general engagement was brought on, in his absence and against his express orders, by the rashness of his lieutenant Antiochus, on which occasion the Peloponnesian fleet, commanded by Lysander, gained the advantage. This, though attended with no material loss, was enough to disgust the Athenians, who seem to have considered Alcibiades's past successes only as giving them a claim on him for more brilliant exploits.—*In invidiam recidit.* "He again fell into odium."

§ 2.

Nihil non efficere posse. "Could effect every thing."—*Fiebat.* "It resulted."—*Quum loquerentur.* "Since they said." This refers to the mere idle talk of the crowd, unsupported by any positive proof. *Malitiose.* "Treacherously." This is explained immediately after. —*A rege.* Darius Nothus is meant.—*Arguebant.* "They alleged."

§ 3.

Itaque. "Hence."—*Huic malo.* "A source of misfortune unto him." *Huic* does not agree with *malo*, but refers to Alcibiades.—*Nimiam opinionem*, &c. "That their excessive opinion of his abilities and valor."—*Ne, secunda*, &c. Observe that *ne* refers back to *timebatur.*—*Tyrannĭdem.* "Supreme power."—*Ut absenti magistratum abrŏgarent.* "That they abrogated his authority in his absence." Literally, "for him absent." *Magistratus* commonly refers to civil, and *imperium* to military authority. Here, however, *magistratus* embraces the idea of both civil and military power, more particularly the former. Nepos, however, elsewhere employs *magistratus* in the sense of military power, as in *Vit. Chabr.*, chapter iv., § 1.—*Alium in ejus locum.* According to Plutarch, the Athenians chose *other generals* (ἑτέρους στρατηγούς), and these were, according to Xenophon, ten in number.

§ 4.

Ut. "As soon as."—*Pactўen.* "To Pactye." This was a city of the Thracian Chersonese.—*Ibīque tria castella*, &c. Plutarch states that it was objected to Alcibiades that he had built a castle in Thrace, near the city of *Bisanthe*, to be made use of as a retreat for himself.—*Primus Græciæ civitatis*, &c. "He was the first individual from a Grecian state who penetrated into Thrace." He means the interior of Thrace Proper; for the Chersonesus had been long before this colonized by the Greeks. Observe that *Græciæ* depends in construction on *civitatis*, one genitive governed by another.—*Graiorum.* Compare *Præf.*, § 3.

§ 5.

Quā ex re. "In consequence of which."—*Quum famā tum ŏpibus.* His wealth was obtained by plundering the neighboring Thracian communities, and he also, by means of the band of mercenaries whom he kept in his pay, afforded protection to the neighboring Greek cities. This will explain the term *fama.*

CHAPTER VIII.

§ 1.

A cāritate patriæ. "From affection for his country."—*Ægos flumen.* Compare *Vit. Lysand.*, chapter i., § 4.—*Philŏcles.* This individual, together with Adimantus, was joined with Conon in the command of the Athenian fleet on the deposition of the generals who had conquered at Arginusæ. He was remarkable for the cruelty with which he treated the prisoners who fell into his hands, and in retribution for this conduct he was slain by Lysander at Lampsacus, having fallen into the hands of that commander at the battle of Ægospotamos.—*Classem constituisset suam.* "Had stationed his fleet." Compare notes on *Vit. Lysand.*, chapter i., § 2.—*Qui in eo erat occupatus*, &c. "Who was wholly occupied with this, that he might protract," &c., *i. e.*, who was wholly intent upon protracting, &c. This is not very correctly stated by Nepos. Lysander was anxious to bring the war to a close, but had been cautioned by Cyrus the Younger, who supplied him liberally with money for the war, not to risk an engagement unless his forces should be greatly superior to those of the enemy.—*A rege.* That is, by the younger Cyrus, who was governor, under his father Darius Nothus, of the coast of Ionia.—*Nihil erat super.* "There was nothing over and above," *i. e.*, there was nothing left.

§ 2.

Præsente vulgo. "In the presence of the common soldiery." *Vulgus* here denotes the common soldiery, and stands opposed to the commanders.—*Agere cœpit.* "Began to tell them." *Agere* is here used in its rhetorical sense for *dicere.* Compare Ernesti, *Lex. Techn. Lat. Rhet.*, p. 15, *seq.*—*Eo.* "On this account."—*Pĕdestribu copiis.* The epithet *pedestris*, when opposed to *navalis*, is equivalent, as here, to *terrestris.*—*Valerent.* The subjunctive, as re ferring to the opinion and sentiments of Alcibiades.

§ 3.

Sibi. Referring to Alcibiades. — *Seuthen, regem Thrăcum,* &c. "To bring down Seuthes, king of the Thracians, to drive them from the land." Bremi mistakes here the meaning of *deducere,* which is not to prevail upon, or persuade, but merely to bring down from the interior to the coast. Nepos appears to have had in view here Plutarch's *ἐκ γῆς ἐπαγαγών, Vit. Alcib.,* c. 37.—*Necessario.* "As a matter of necessity." — *Conflicturos.* Supply *eos,* and compare *Vit. Themist.,* chapter iv., § 1.—*Composituros.* "Would put an end to."

§ 4.

Philŏcles. What Nepos here relates of Philocles alone, Plutarch states of all the generals.—*Postulata.* "The things required of him." *Postulata,* a derivative from *postŭlo,* "to demand," refers particularly to the earnest manner in which Alcibiades urged his advice.—*Alcibiade recepto.* "If Alcibiades were received among them."—*Nullĭus momenti.* "Of no account."—*Quid secundi.* "Any success." *Quid* for *aliquid.*—*Nullam in ea re,* &c. "His share in that matter would be none at all."—*Contra ea.* "On the other hand." —*Se unum ejus delicti futurum reum.* "That he alone will be accused of that miscarriage," *i. e.,* will be called to account for it.

§ 5.

Quoniam victōriæ patriæ repugnas. "Since you oppose your country's success."—*Juxta hostem castra habeas nautica.* "That you have a naval camp close by the foe." This would serve partly as a source of security for the ships, and partly as one for the crews when they had left their vessels. — *Immodestiā.* "Through the insubordination," *i. e.,* the disorderly conduct of the crews and soldiers in leaving their vessels, and wandering about the country. The account given here by Nepos differs from that of Plutarch. According to the latter, Alcibiades, when he first came to the camp, told the generals that he thought their situation by no means safe in a place where there was neither town nor harbor. That it was very inconvenient to procure their provisions and stores from so distant a place as Sestos, and extremely dangerous to let their seamen go ashore and wander about at their pleasure, while a fleet was observing them, which was under the orders of one man and the strictest discipline imaginable. He advised them, therefore, to remove their station to Sestos. On their refusing to listen to his advice, he retired, mentioning, at the same time, to his acquaintances who escorted him out of the camp, that if the generals had listened to him in a proper

manner, he would in a few days have obliged the Lacedæmonians either to come to an action at sea, or else to quit their ships. This, adds Plutarch, appeared to some a vain boast; to others, however, it seemed not at all improbable, since he might have brought down a number of Thracian archers and cavalry to attack and harass the Lacedæmonian camp. Nepos, it will be perceived, inverts the order of this narrative.

§ 6.

Neque ea res eum fĕfellit. "Nor did this thing deceive him," *i. e.*, nor was he mistaken in what he apprehended.—*Nam Lysander, quum per speculātōres*, &c. A full account of this has been already given in the notes on *Vit. Lys.*, chapter i., § 2.—*Speculatores.* "Scouts." These were some of his fastest galleys.—*Vulgum.* "That the common soldiers." The crews and common soldiers both are meant. —*Tempus rei gerendæ non dīmīsit.* "Did not let slip the opportunity of bringing the affair to a close." More literally, "of doing the business."—*Eoque impĕtu totum bellum delevit.* "But by that single push effaced the whole war," *i. e.*, brought the whole war to a close. A strong figurative expression, borrowed from the Roman custom of effacing what was written on waxen tablets, by smoothing over the wax preparatory to writing anew upon them. It is analogous to our English phrase "to blot out."

CHAPTER IX.

§ 1.

Victis Atheniensibus. At the battle of Ægospotamos.—*Eădem lŏca.* Compare chapter vii., § 4.—*Penĭtus in Thrăciam*, &c. "He concealed himself far in Thrace above the Propontis," *i. e.*, in the bosom of that part of Thrace which lies beyond the Propontis. Plutarch says that he took refuge in Bithynia, and was plundered by the Thracians in that quarter.—*Suam fortunam.* "That his wealth." *Fortunam* is equivalent here to *fortunas* or *opes*, a usage of very rare occurrence. Compare *Sueton.*, *Cæs.*, 65, 1, "*Militem neque a moribus, neque a fortūna probabat.*" (*Daehne, ad loc.*)

§ 2.

Cum magnā pecuniā. This serves to explain the force of *fortunam* in the previous section.—*Qui.* For *et illi.*—*Apportarat.* "He had brought thither" Some editors prefer *apportavit.*

§ 3.

Cernens. "Plainly perceiving."—*Ad Pharnabazum.* Plutarch says, that, after having been stripped of his wealth by the Thracians in Bithynia, he determined to go to Artaxerxes, and implore his protection, imagining that the king, upon trial, would find him not less serviceable than Themistocles had been; and that he had a better claim to his patronage; for he was not going to solicit the king's aid against his countrymen, but for his country against its worst enemies. Pharnabazus, he concluded, was likely to procure him a safe conduct; and he therefore went to him in Phrygia, where he stayed some time, making his court to him, and receiving marks of respect.—*In Asiam.* Nepos makes him cross over from Thrace into Asia; Plutarch makes him pass from Bithynia, a province of Asia, into Phrygia, another province.

Adeo suā cepit humanitate. "He so charmed by his courteous behaviour."—*Antecederet.* "Surpassed."—*Grunium in Phrygia castrum.* "Grunium, a castle in Phrygia." This must not be confounded with *Grynīum*, one of the twelve cities of Æolis, and celebrated for the worship of Apollo.—*Vectīgālis.* "Of revenue." As regards the Greek talent, consult notes on *Vit. Milt.*, chapter vii., § 6.—*Capiebat.* The imperfect denotes here what was customary or usual.

§ 4.

Quā fortunā. "With which good fortune."—*Athenas victas Lacedæmoniis*, &c. "Could he endure that conquered Athens should be subject to the Lacedæmonians."—*Omni ferebatur cōgitatione.* "He was borne onward by his every thought," *i. e.*, his whole thoughts were bent upon.

§ 5.

Sĭne rege Persarum. "Without the aid of the king of the Persians."—*Facile se consecuturum.* "That he would easily accomplish it," *i. e.*, easily obtain his aid.—*Ejus convĕniendi pŏtestatem.* "An opportunity of having an interview with him." More literally, "of meeting with him." *Convenire* in this sense governs the accusative.—*Cyrum fratrem.* This was Cyrus the younger, so called by the Greeks for distinction' sake from Cyrus the elder, commonly styled the Great. An account of his expedition against his brother Artaxerxes, for the purpose of dethroning him, and of his death at the battle of Cunaxa, is given by Xenophon in his Anabasis.—*Lacedæmoniis adjuvantibus.* Done secretly, of course. Plutarch

says that Clearchus, the Spartan leader, received an order from home to promote in all points the objects of Cyrus.—*Magnam se initurum gratiam.* "That he would enter into great favor (with him)," *i. e.*, would be in great favor with him.

CHAPTER X.

§ 1.

Hæc quum mōlīretur. "While he was toiling to accomplish these things." *Molior* properly means, to exert all one's energies, to labor zealously for the accomplishment of any thing.—*Critias ceterique tyranni.* Referring to the thirty tyrants placed over Athens by Lysander after the battle of Ægospotamos and the surrender of the Athenian capital.—*Certos homines.* "Trusty persons."—*Qui eum certiorem facerent.* "Who should inform him."—*Sustulisset.* "He should take off."—*Fore ratum.* "Would stand good," *i. e.*, would have a firm basis on which to rely.—*Suas res gestas manēre.* "His measures to remain unimpaired." In the expression *res gestæ*, the term *gestæ* connects itself so closely with *res* as to form with it one idea or substantive notion. Hence we have *suas* here joined with it, not *a se*, which latter would be correct enough if *gestas* were merely regarded as a participle. So, elsewhere, we have the genitive joined with it, as *Vit. Cat.*, iii., 3, "*res gestæ regum*;" *Vit. Hann.*, xiii., 3, "*Hujus bella gesta.*"—*Illum persequeretur.* "He should pursue him to the very last," *i. e.*, should hunt him down; should take him alive or dead. (*Bremi, ad loc.*) Observe the force of *per*.

§ 2.

Lăco. "The Lacedæmonian."—*Commōtus.* "Being roused."—*Accuratius sibi agendum cum Pharnabazo.* "That he must deal in a more decided manner with Pharnabazus."—*Renuntiat.* "He announces." The verb *renuntio* has here its true force, namely, to announce to another something which has been ordered or commissioned to be told.—*Quæ regi cum Lacedæmoniis essent irrĭta futura.* "That the relations which existed between the king and the Lacedæmonians will not be likely to last." The expressions *quæ mihi cum illo sunt*, &c., are often used to express, as in the present instance, friendly relations.

§ 3.

Non tulit hoc satrăpes. "The satrap would not withstand this." Literally, "*did* not withstand." The freer translation suits our idiom

better. As regards the forms *satrapes*, *satrapa*, &c., consult notes on *Vit. Lysand.*, chapter iv., § 1.—*Clementiam.* "The claims of humanity." Alcibiades, as Bremi remarks, had come to Pharnabazus as a fugitive, and the kind and humane treatment which the latter had extended toward him is here not unaptly termed *clementia.* Observe, moreover, that *violare* is here employed in the active, because the reference is to an immediate act, and *minui* in the passive, because alluding to what is more remote.—*Opes.* "The interests."—*Susamithren et Bagæum.* Plutarch calls the latter *Magæus*, and makes him to have been the brother of Pharnabazus, while he styles Susamithres the uncle of the latter. The reading *Bagæum*, however, is generally preferred, since it is thought to mean "a eunuch," and to be not a proper but a common noun. We have written it, however, as a proper name.—*In Phrygiā.* Plutarch says he was residing at the time in a small village in Phrygia.—*Iterque . . . . compararet.* The more usual form would have been *pararet;* Daehne, however, says that *compararet* is more expressive.

§ 4.

Missi clam vīcīnitati, &c. "The persons sent privately give directions to the neighborhood." Observe the employment of the abstract *vicinitati* for the concrete *vicinis.*—*Ferro.* "With the sword," *i. e.*, with weapons. Equivalent, in fact, to *telis.*—*Ligna.* "Faggots."—*Ut incendio conficerent.* "That they might dispatch (him) by burning." Supply *illum.*—*Mănu.* "By fighting." Literally, "by the hand."

§ 5.

Ut est excitatus. "When he was awakened."—*Ei erat subductus.* "Had been secretly withdrawn from him." Plutarch says this. He merely states that he wrapped his robe about his left hand (or arm), and unsheathed his short sword or dagger (ἐγχειρίδιον) with his right.—*Familiaris sui subalare telum eripuit.* "He snatched a dagger of a friend of his." The epithet *subalaris* means properly, "under the arm-pit," and hence "under the arm" generally. It is here used of what is carried under the arm, a short dagger, &c. The derivation is *sub*, and *ala*, "the arm-pit." The verb *eripuit* properly means here that he snatched the weapon out of his friend's hand, and it is therefore much stronger than *arripuit* would have been.—*Quidam ex Arcadiā hospes.* "A certain guest-friend from Arcadia." This was a country in the centre of the Peloponnesus.—*Et id, quod in præsentiā*, &c. "And caught up whatever articles of clothing were ready

at hand. Plutarch says he got together a large quantity of clothes and couch-coverings (ἱματίων καὶ στρωμάτων).—*In præsentia.* Literally, "for present times," *i. e.*, for present use. Supply *tempora.* Some, less correctly, regard *præsentia* as the ablative singular.—*In ignem ejectis.* "Having been thrown out upon the fire." They were flung out of the house upon the flames. Observe the force of *e* in composition.—*Flammæ vim transiit.* "He passed over the fury of the flame," *i. e.*, he passed through the raging flames.

§ 6.

Mulier. Plutarch calls her *Timandra*, but Athenæus *Theodŏta.*—*Muliĕbri sua veste.* "With her own female raiment." This agrees with Plutarch's account.—*Ædificii incendio*, &c. "With the fire of the house which had been prepared to burn him alive."—*Circiter annos quadraginta natus.* He was somewhat over forty, having been born about B.C. 452–0, and having ended his days B.C. 404.

CHAPTER XI.

§ 1.

Infamatum. "Though spoken ill of."—*Gravissimi.* "Of very great weight," *i. e.*, of very high authority.—*Thucydides.* He held a command in the Peloponnesian war, and was banished for not having come in time with his fleet to save Amphipolis. He wrote his history of the war during his exile.—*Theopompus.* Theopompus was an eminent Greek historian, and a native of the island of Chios. He was born about B.C. 380. His works are lost.—*Timæus.* Timæus was a native of Sicily, and wrote a great historical work, the main subject of which was a history of Sicily. He was born B.C. 352.—*Maledicentissimi.* "Though very much addicted to speaking ill of others." Theopompus is said to have been extravagantly severe in his censure, and unbounded in his praise. Timæus was so fond of censuring others, that he obtained the nickname of *Epitimæus*, or "the fault-finder."—*Conscierunt.* "Have agreed." From *conscisco.*

§ 2.

Prædicarunt. "They have related."—*Atque hoc amplius.* "And this besides." More literally, "and this farther."—*Quum.* "That although."

§ 3.

Adeo studiis eorum inservisse. "He so applied himself to their favourite objects of pursuit," *i. e.*, to their course of life.—*Labore corporisque viribus.* "In laborious exercises and strength of body."—*Omnes enim Bœōtii*, &c. The Bœotians were regarded as a very unintellectual people, and the Athenians indulged in many witticisms at their expense. Bœotia was remarkable in ancient times for its extraordinary fertility, and Thirlwall thinks that it was this cause, more than the dampness and thickness of their atmosphere, that depressed the intellectual and moral energies of the Bœotians, and justified the ridicule which their temperate and witty neighbors so freely poured on their proverbial failing.

§ 4.

Quorum moribus. "According to whose customs."—*Ponebatur.* Observe here the employment of the indicative, although the narrative is indirect, and compare *Vit. Milt.*, chapter iii., § 4, "*transportaverat.*"—*Duritiæ.* "To a hard way of life."—*Parsimoniā victus atque cultus.* "In the frugality of his diet and the simplicity of his general mode of life."

§ 5, 6.

Esset. The subjunctive in the indirect narrative.—*Fortiter venari, luxuriose vivere.* "To hunt hard, to live high."—*Princeps poneretur.* "He was regarded as a leading man."—*Hoc.* The masculine, referring to Alcibiades.—*Reliquos ordiamur.* "Let us proceed to the rest." More literally, "let us enter upon the rest."

VIII. THRASYBŪLUS.

CHAPTER I.

§ 1.

Thrasybūlus, Lўci filius, Atheniensis. These words form a species of title, like those at the commencement of the biography of Themistocles. Observe that *Thrasybulus* has the long penult, the Greek form of the name being Θρασύβουλος.—*Atheniensis.* He was a native of *Stiria*, which was situate near Brauron, and belonged to the tribe *Pandīon.*—*Per se ponderanda sit.* "Is to be considered by itself." Literally, "is to be weighed by itself."—*Dubito, an hunc primum omnium ponam.* "I am in doubt whether I ought not to place this man the first of all," *i. e.*, at the head of all the Grecian commanders. The particle *an* is joined with *dubito, dubium est, incertum est*, &c., when uncertainty is implied, but with an inclination in favor of the affirmative. Hence, in translating into our idiom, the negative is required to be inserted. (*Zumpt*, § 354. Compare § 541.)—*Illud sine dubio.* Supply *dico* or *affirmo.* Observe that *illud* refers to what comes after. The common text has *Illi sine dubio neminem præfero fide*, &c.—*Fide.* "For good faith," *i. e.*, for keeping his word.

§ 2.

Quod multi voluerunt. "Whereas many have wished." *Quod* is here equivalent to *quod ad id attinet quod.* Bremi calls attention to the elegant conciseness of the original, the fuller construction in place of *huic contigit*, &c., being *non id solum hic potuit, sed contigit ei ut*, &c.—*A trigintā oppressam tyrannis.* These were the so-called thirty tyrants, to whom the government of Athens and Attica was intrusted by Lysander, after the close of the Peloponnesian war.—*Ex servitute in libertatem vindicarĕt.* "He delivered out of slavery into freedom," *i. e.*, he rescued from servitude and restored to freedom.

§ 3.

Nescio quo modo. "I know not how (it happened)." An adverbial form of expression, equivalent to our "strangely enough."—*No-*

bilitate præcucurrērunt. "Outstripped him in fame." Observe that *nobilitas* is here equivalent to *fama* or *gloria.* Observe the reduplication in *præcucurrerunt.* The compounds *accurro, decurro, excurro, incurro, percurro, præcurro,* and others, sometimes retain, but more frequently drop, the reduplication in the perfect.—*Primum.* "In the first place."—*Hic .... ille.* The pronoun *hic* here refers to the main person in the narrative, and who is supposed to be nearest in thought to the writer; *ille* denotes the more remote object, Alcibiades.—*Sine Alcibiade.* Alcibiades was then in exile.—*Quæ ille universa,* &c. "All of which the latter, by a kind of native dexterity, turned to good account." Observe the force of *universa,* meaning all without distinction. There is some exaggeration, of course, in this, as will readily be perceived.—*Fecit lucri.* The genitive of value. (*Zumpt,* § 444.) It is more usual to employ the compound verb *lucrifacere.*

§ 4.

Sed illa tamen omnia, &c. "All such actions as those, however, are in common to the commanders with the soldiery and fortune," *i. e.,* all such exploits, however, as those to which I have just alluded in the case of Thrasybulus and Alcibiades, are shared with the commanders by the soldiery and fortune.—*Abit res a consilio,* &c. "The affair goes from counsel to mere physical strength and the ardor of the combatants," *i. e.,* the battle is preceded by skillful arrangements and manœuvres, but depends finally on the mere exertion of physical strength.—*Vindĭcat.* "Claims."—*Se hic plus valuisse.* "That she has (always) prevailed more in these matters," *i. e.,* has exercised a more direct influence over them.

§ 5.

Prŏprium est Thrasybūli. "Is entirely Thrasybulus's." More literally, "is the property of Thrasybulus," *i. e.,* is his own.—*Servitute oppressas tenērent Athēnas.* This periphrasis of the participle with *teneo* is meant to express duration or continuance. So also with *habeo.* (*Zumpt,* § 634.)—*Quibus in bello parserat fortuna.* "Whom fortune had spared in the war," *i. e.,* during the Peloponnesian war. *Parserat* is the pluperfect of *parco.*—*Bona publicata.* "The confiscated property."—*Princeps.* Equivalent here to *primus.*—*Sed etiam.* The common text has *sed et,* which is much less common.—*Solus initio bellum indixit.* Thrasybulus, like Alcibiades, had been formally banished by the thirty, though it is not certain that he was at Athens when their government was established. He was, how-

ever, at Thebes when their furious tyranny began to drive the citizens by hundreds into exile, and the temper now prevailing at Thebes encouraged him to undertake the deliverance of his country. Having obtained a small supply of arms and money from his Theban friends, he crossed the border with a band of about seventy refugees, and seized on the fortress of Phyle, which stood on an eminence projecting from the side of Mount Parnes, with which it was connected by a narrow ridge with precipitous sides, twelve or thirteen miles from Athens.

CHAPTER II.

§ 1.

Phȳlen. Accusative of *Phȳlē, ēs.*—*Quod est castellum*, &c. According to the general rule, we should have here *quæ est castellum*, &c., but the relative sometimes is made to refer to the explanatory substantive which follows. (*Zumpt*, § 372.) Compare notes on *Vit. Milt.*, chapter iv., § 3.—*Triginta de suis.* The number is differently given by different writers. Xenophon says about seventy, *ὡς σὺν ἑβδομήκοντα*; Pausanias makes the number to have been sixty. The force would appear to have gradually increased as Thrasybulus moved along.—*Actæorum.* The same as *Atticorum*, from *Acte*, the earlier name of Attica. Nepos is fond of these old forms. In the same way he employs *Graiorum* for *Græcorum.*—*Robur libertatis clarissimæ civitatis.* "The core of the freedom of a most illustrious state." A metaphor borrowed from the core or heart of a tree. Compare *Daehne, ad loc.*

§ 2.

Neque vero hic non contemtus est, &c. "And, indeed, he was not (so much) despised at first by the tyrants as his being (comparatively) alone," *i. e.*, as the small number of his followers. The expression *neque . . . . non* forms what grammarians call a *litŏtes.* Compare *Vit. Alcib.*, chapter iv., § 1.—*Quæ res.* The small number of his followers.—*Illis . . . . perniciēi.* The double dative.—*Et huic despecto salūti.* "And a source of security unto him (thus) despised." The verb *contemnere* denotes the absolute vileness of the object, whereas *déspicere* implies its relative inferiority. Thus, *despicio te* is equivalent to *contemno te præ me*, "I think contemptuously of you, compared with myself."—*Ad persequendum.* "To look after him." More literally, "to pursue."—*Ad comparandum.* "To make due preparations." It is unusual, as Bremi remarks, to use *com-*

parare absolutely; it is generally accompanied by an accusative case. An instance of its being used absolutely, as in the present case, occurs in *Livy*, xxxv., 45: "*Ut Romani tempus ad comparandum haberent.*"

§ 3.

Quo măgis. "On which account the more."—*Præceptum.* "Maxim."—*Nec sine causā dici*, &c. "And that it is not said without reason that the mother of a cautious person is not accustomed to weep." By *timidus* is here meant, not a coward, but one who is cautious in the hour of danger, and careful in guarding against contingencies. Compare *Bremi, ad loc.*

§ 4.

Pro opīnione. "According to his expectations." The remark here made by Nepos respecting the slow increase of the forces of Thrasybulus is not correct. According to Diodorus Siculus (xiv., 33), that leader soon had twelve hundred men under his command, with which he descended from Phyle and marched by night into the Piræeus, where he found the whole population of the place ready to aid him.—*Jam tum illis temporibus.* Either *tum* or *illis temporibus* is superfluous here. Two particles, or expressions of time, however, are often brought together in this way, for purposes of emphasis, where one would have been sufficient.—*Fortius boni pro lībertate*, &c. A sneer at the want of spirit in his own days. What was prevalent in the time of the writer is thus spoken of as prevailing also in the time of Thrasybulus.

§ 5.

Piræeum. The Piræeus, as already remarked, was the main harbor of Athens, and a town of itself.—*Munychĭam.* Munychia and Phalērum formed the two minor ports of Athens. Strabo describes Munychia as a peninsular hill, connected with the continent by a narrow neck of land. When it had been inclosed by fortified lines, connecting it with the other ports, it became a most important station. —*Adorti sunt.* "Attempted." On this usage of *adorior* with the infinitive, consult Ernesti, *Gloss. Liv.*, *s. v. adorior;* and also Bremi's note on the present passage.—*Ab ea.* "From it."

§ 6.

Usus est. "Displayed."—*Cedentes violari vetuit.* "He forbade those that fled to be hurt." This remark applies particularly to the

first battle, after Thrasybulus had occupied the Piræeus. The slaughter, as Thirlwall remarks, was much less than might have been expected under the circumstances, and was probably restrained by the humanity of the victors. Only seventy of the common men in the defeated army were killed.—*Nisi qui impugnare voluit.* "Except him who wished to attack first."—*Jacentem.* "As he lay," *i. e.*, either wounded or slain.—*Ad victum.* "To sustenance."

§ 7.

In secundo prælio, &c. Critias was slain in the first battle after Thrasybulus had obtained possession of the Piræeus.—*Dux tyrannorum.* "The general of the tyrants." Critias was, as before remarked, himself one of the thirty, and was conspicuous above all his colleagues for rapacity and cruelty. There fell along with him in this battle his colleague Hippomachus and his kinsman Charmides.—*Exadversus.* Compare *Vit. Themist.*, chapter iii., § 4.

CHAPTER III.

§ 1.

Dejecto. "Having been overthrown." The allusion is not merely to the death of Critias, but to the overthrow of his power as the head of the thirty.—*Pausănĭas venit Atticis auxilio.* The more detailed account is as follows: At the fall of Critias, the thirty were deposed, and a new college of ten, one from each tribe, was appointed in their stead. The number of the followers of Thrasybulus gradually increasing, and an attack being even made on the city itself, the ten applied for assistance to Sparta, and Lysander was authorized to raise a body of troops to suppress the insurrection. But deliverance came to the party of Thrasybulus from a quarter to which they could least have looked for it. The success, fame, and influence of Lysander had excited jealousy, and perhaps alarm, in several of the leading men at Sparta. Even the kings and ephori felt themselves reduced to comparative insignificance by his side. His new expedition against the Athenian exiles appeared to his rivals an enterprise in which the state had no interest, and which could only serve his private ends by showing the importance of his patronage to the faction now ruling at Athens. Pausanias, therefore, the colleague of Agis, concerted measures with three of the ephori for baffling his enterprise, and the result is stated generally in the text. (*Thirlwall's Greece*, chapter xxxi.)

Ne qui. "That none." *Qui* for *aliqui.*—*Et dĕcem.* "And the

ten." The allusion is to the college of ten, already mentioned. According to the account, however, of Xenophon, the thirty, the eleven, (the same with the college of ten), and the ten, who had been governors of the Piræeus, were excepted from the amnesty. (*Hist. Gr.*, ii., 4, 38.)—*Prætores.* "Governors (of the city)," *i. e.*, of Athens.—*Superioris more crudelitatis*, &c. "Had used the way of the former cruelty," *i. e.*, had followed the cruel example of their predecessors in power, the thirty tyrants.—*Neve bona publicarentur.* "Nor should any one's property be confiscated."—*Procuratio.* "The government."—*Redderĕtur.* An *ut* must be here supplied. It is implied in the preceding *ne.*

§ 2.

Reconciliatā pace. "Peace having been firmly established."—*Quum.* "Although."—*Legem tulit.* This was after the oligarchical faction at Eleusis had been overcome.—*Ante actarum rerum.* "Of things previously done," *i. e.*, of things past.—*Eamque illi oblivionis appellārunt.* "And they called that an act of oblivion," *i. e.*, an act of amnesty, from the Greek ἀμνηστία, "a forgetting." After *oblivionis* supply *legem.*

§ 3.

Hanc ferendam. "That this should be passed." Supply *esse.*—*Ut valēret effecit.* "Enforced the observance of it." More literally, "caused that it should take effect."—*Publice prohibuit.* "He prevented it by his authority in the state." We have given *publice* here the meaning assigned to it by Bremi, and have connected it with *prohibuit* by a change of the ordinary punctuation. The common text places a comma after *publice*, and connects the term with what precedes, in the sense of "openly," *i. e.*, by virtue of the amnesty openly passed.—*Præstitit.* "Made good," *i. e.*, performed.

CHAPTER IV.

§ 1.

Honoris corona. "A crown of honor," *i. e.*, a crown intended as a mark of honor. Equivalent to *corona quæ, honoris causā, data erat.*—*Duabus virgulis oleagĭnis.* "Of two twigs of olive." The olive was sacred to Minerva, the protectress of Athens, and was the symbol of peace and its attendant blessings. Among the Romans, the olive crown was made of the olive leaf, and, according to Aulus Gellius, was given to any person or persons through whose in-

strumentality a triumph had been obtained, but when they were not personally present in the action.—*Quam quod.* Equivalent to *et quod eam.* (*Zumpt*, § 803.)—*Expresserat.* Observe the zeugma. Render with *amor civium*, "had elicited;" and with *vis*, "had extorted."—*Nullam habuit invidiam.* "Had no envy (connected with it)."

§ 2.

Pittăcus ille. "The celebrated Pittacus." Observe the force of the demonstrative pronoun, designating him as a well-known and celebrated individual. He was a native of Mytilene in the island of Lesbos, and was one of those early cultivators of letters who were known by the name of "the Seven Wise Men of Greece."—*Multa millia jugĕrum*, &c. The more usual Latinity would be *muneri*, but the accusative *munera* is sometimes employed in apposition. Compare *Vit. Hann.*, chapter xii., § 3. Observe, moreover, that *darent* has here the meaning of "offered to give." The story relative to Pittacus is as follows: In the conflict with the Athenians for the possession of Sigæum, on the coast of Troas, Pittacus signalized himself by killing in single combat Phrynon, the commander of the Athenians, an Olympic victor, celebrated for his strength and courage. This feat Pittacus performed by entangling his adversary in a net, and then dispatching him with a trident and dagger, exactly after the fashion in which the gladiators called *Rĕtiarii* long afterward fought at Rome. For this achievement he received from the Mytilenæans high honors and substantial rewards; but of the latter he would accept only as much land as he could cast his spear over, and this land he dedicated to sacred uses, and it was known in later ages as "the Pittacēan land." (*Diog. Laert.*, i., 75; *Herod.*, v., 94, *seq.*) The account which Nepos follows makes mention merely of a hundred *jugĕra.*—*Invideant.* "May envy." The subjunctive here and in *concupiscant* is employed to soften down the assertion, and denotes mere possibility.—*Centum jugera.* The *jugerum* was a plot of two hundred and forty-eight feet by one hundred and twenty, and contained twenty eight thousand eight hundred square feet.—*Æquitatem.* "The moderation."—*Voluntatem.* "Good will."—*Indicent.* The subjunctive again, for the same reason as in *invideant* and *concupiscant* which precede.—*Diutĭna.* "Lasting."—*Propria.* "Of long continuance." More literally, "one's own," *i. e.*, being and remaining such.

§ 3, 4.

Igitur. Employed here to resume the interrupted narrative.—*Amplius.* "For more."—*Quemquam se antecessisse.* "That any one had exceeded him."—*Prætor.* "As commander."—*Appulisset.* "He had brought."—*A barbaris ex oppido*, &c. His fleet, it seems, cast anchor in the mouth of the River Eurymedon, in Pamphylia (not Cilicia, as Nepos calls it), near Aspendus, a Greek city, of Argive origin, not a barbarian one, as might be inferred from the language of Nepos. In consequence of some outrage committed by his soldiers on land, the Aspendians were exasperated, and, seizing an opportunity when Thrasybulus was on shore, they surprised him in his tent at night, and slew him, B.C. 389. (*Xen.*, *Hist. Gr.*, iv., 8; *Diod. Sic.*, xiv., 99.)

IX. CŎNŌN.

CHAPTER I.

§ 1.

Cŏnōn Atheniensis. The Greek form of the name of this commander is Κόνων.—*Peloponnesio bello.* The Peloponnesian war lasted from B.C. 431 to 405.—*Accessit ad rempublicam.* "Entered upon public life." More literally, "drew near to the republic." Consult note on *Vit. Themist.*, chapter ii., § 1.—*Magni fuit.* "Was of great value." Supply *pretii.* The genitive of value. (*Zumpt*, § 444.)—*Prætor.* "As general." He was one of the ten generals or commanders, and these had charge of the land and naval forces indiscriminately.—*Præfectus classis.* "As commander of a fleet." —*Ei habitus est.* "Was conferred upon him."—*Omnibus unus insulis præfuit.* No mention is made of any such circumstance by Diodorus Siculus, or Xenophon, or any other historian. It is probable, therefore, that Nepos alludes to the period subsequent to the victory which Conon, acting as the colleague of Pharnabazus, and in conjunction with that Persian admiral, gained over the Spartans off Cnidus. After this decisive overthrow of the enemy, Pharnabazus and Conon cruised about the islands and coasts of the Ægean, expelled the Lacedæmonian harmosts from the maritime towns, and won over the inhabitants by assurances of their being freed from foreign garrisons. Nepos, as we have just remarked, may have had this state of things in view when he penned the language of the text; but, if so, he has committed a very grave error in confounding the times of events, for the victory off Cnidus was gained *after* the Peloponnesian war, in B.C. 394.

In qua potestate. "In the exercise of which authority." *Potestas* has here its usual meaning of delegated power; and there is no reference whatever, as some suppose, to any extraordinary commission.—*Pheras cepit.* Not Pheræ in Thessaly, which was never colonized by the Lacedæmonians, but Pheræ, a town of Messenia, on the Messenian Gulf, near the confines of Laconia. It was annexed to Laconia by Augustus, after the battle of Actium. There is no

need, therefore, of our reading *Theram* here with Meursius, nor of looking for Pheræ in the island of Crete along with others. Pheræ was taken in the spring of 393, when Conon, in conjunction with Pharnabazus, sailed to the coast of Laconia, made descents on various points, ravaged the vale of the Pamisus, and took possession of the island of Cythēra.

§ 2.

Fuit etiam, &c. The times are here confounded as above remarked, the transactions referred to in the previous section having in a great measure taken place after the close of the Peloponnesian war.—*Apud Ægos flumen.* Consult note on *Vit. Lysand.*, chapter i., § 2.—*Sed tum abfuit.* Another grave error. Conon was present at Ægospotamos, and was the only one of the generals that was on his guard. He escaped with eight ships, and sought an asylum in Cyprus, which was then governed by his friend Evagoras. (*Xen.*, *Hist. Gr.*, ii., 1, 20, *seqq.*; *Diod. Sic.*, xiii., 106; *Plut.*, *Vit. Alcib.*, c. 37.)—*Eoque.* "And on this account."—*Prudens.* "Well-skilled."—*Diligens imperii.* "On the alert in command." *Dīlĭgens* is here opposed to *negligens.* It is properly a participle, but is often used adjectively to denote an abiding quality or habit, and then takes the genitive.

§ 3.

Si affuisset. "That, if he had been present." Some attempt to save the credit of Nepos by supposing his meaning to be that Conon was not present when the defeat was consummated, though actually present at the beginning of the contest. This, however, is mere quibbling.—*Illam calamitatem.* "That disaster." The battle of Ægospotamos gave the final blow to the power of the Athenians, and put an end to the war.

CHAPTER II.

§ 1.

Rebus autem afflictis. "Affairs, however, (at home) being completely prostrated."—*Patriam.* "That his native city."—*Unde.* "From what quarter." Opposed to *ubi*, in the previous clause.—*Præsidio civibus.* Observe the double dative, the one of the person, the other of the purpose or intention. (*Zumpt*, § 422).—*Eumdemque.* "And also." (*Zumpt*, § 127, 697.)—*Generum regis et prŏpinquum.* This, as Bremi remarks, may seem at first view a strange colloca-

tion ; but *propinquus* is a blood relation, whereas the being son-in-law to the king made Pharnabazus, as far as that tie was concerned, merely an *affinis*.—*Gratia*. "By personal influence."

§ 2.

Artaxerxe. Artaxerxes Mnemon. The rupture between the Spartans and the King of Persia arose from the attempt made by Tissaphernes to bring under his control as satrap the Greek cities of Ionia. They had provoked his displeasure by the preference which they had shown for Cyrus, and they applied, in consequence, to the Spartan government for aid, regarding this as the acknowledged head of the Greek nation.—*Agesilaumque bellatum misissent*, &c. This was the celebrated Agesilaus, one of the kings of Sparta, whose biography is given by Nepos farther on. Thimbron had first been sent, then Dercyllidas. Agesilaus was the third in order.

Maxime impulsi a Tissapherne, &c. Another grave error on the part of Nepos, not only confounding the times of events, but also directly at variance with the truth. The Lacedæmonians were not impelled to the war by Tissaphernes, neither had the latter revolted from the king or made any alliance with them. The motive which induced the Spartans to take up arms against Persia has already been stated by us, namely, a wish to protect the independence of the Greek cities in Asia Minor against the encroachments of Tissaphernes. It was against Tissaphernes, moreover, that all the operations of Agesilaus were conducted. After repeated disasters, Tissaphernes was finally accused of treachery by his countrymen, although no one had lost more by the Greek invasion than himself. Still, however, his conduct afforded some pretext for such an accusation, and the complaints it excited were carried up to the court, where he had one implacable enemy in the fiendish Parysatis, who thirsted to revenge herself on him for his enmity to her favorite son, the younger Cyrus. Parysatis obtained from the weak Artaxerxes an order to have Tissaphernes put to death, and he was surprised and assassinated while in the bath. Nepos confounds all these events together, takes for granted the truth of the charges brought against Tissaphernes, antedates the whole affair, and transforms the antagonist of Agesilaus into an ally and friend ! (Compare *Thirlwall*, *Hist. Gr.*, c. xxxv.)

Hunc adversus, &c. "Pharnabazus was accounted the commander against him," *i. e.*, was the nominal commander-in-chief. In what is here said of Pharnabazus and Conon acting against Agesilaus, Nepos has committed another error. The operations of these two commanders were naval ones, and not carried on by land. And,

besides, they took place after Agesilaus had retired from Asia. We do not learn that Conon made any use of the powerful fleet over which he was placed, during the campaigns of the Spartan monarch in Asia Minor, and we are informed, indeed, that the want of money kept him for a time inactive. (*Thirlwall*, *Hist. Gr.*, c. xxxvi.)

§ 3.

Hic multum ducem summum, &c. Erroneous, of course, as appears from what we have just remarked. Conon's command was a naval one, and his successes were subsequent to the campaigns of Agesilaus in Asia.—*Neque vero non fuit apertum.* "And, indeed, it was very apparent." Observe the litotes in the Latin, and the substitution of the affirmative for the double negative in English.—*Si ille non fuisset.* "If he had not been there." Nepos means, commanding a land force against Agesilaus. Erroneously, of course.—*Tauro tĕnus.* "As far as Taurus." The chain of Mount Taurus, properly so called, commenced at the southeastern point of Asia Minor, and proceeding eastward, parallel and near to the Mediterranean, inclosed between itself and the coast the narrow strip of land which formed Pamphylia and Cilicia. At the River Pyramus the chain divided into two, that of Amanus, which proceeded to the east, separating Syria from Asia Minor, and the continuation of Taurus, which ran northeast, along the southeast of Cappadocia, across the Euphrates into the northern part of Armenia, where it joined Mount Masius. The ordinary Roman division of Asia was into "Asia on this side of the Taurus" and "Asia beyond Taurus," or *Asia cis Taurum* and *Asia trans Taurum.* Nepos, as a Roman writer, follows this arrangement, and the countries meant by him, in the phrase *Tauro tenus*, are Ionia, Æolis, Caria, Lycia, Lydia, Phrygia, Cappadocia, and the regions along the southern shore of the Euxine. This will embrace nearly the whole of what we call Asia Minor.

§ 4.

Qui posteaquam dŏmum, &c. The recall of Agesilaus is commonly ascribed to the influence of Persian gold, in exciting a movement against Sparta among the Greeks at home. It may reasonably be doubted, however, whether feelings of jealousy or resentment toward Sparta were not the principal cause of the troubles which ensued. Compare the remarks of *Thirlwall, Hist. Gr.*, c. xxxv.—*Versabatur.* "Was employed." More freely, "remained."

CHAPTER III.

§ 1.

Defecerat a rege Tissaphernes. The correction of this error has been already given in the notes on the previous chapter, § 2.—*Quam cēteris*, &c. We have here a glimpse of the true account, namely, the charges of disaffection brought by others against Tissaphernes. —*Multis enim magnisque*, &c. "For he possessed great influence with the king, by reason of his many and great services," &c. Tissaphernes had been particularly serviceable to the king in the affair of Cyrus the Younger, when the latter sought to dethrone his brother Artaxerxes.—*Ad credendum.* "To believe it," *i. e.*, the defection of Tissaphernes.—*Ejus se operā*, &c. Observe that *se* is the accusative of the subject, *Cyrum* of the object.

§ 2.

Hujus accusandi gratiā, &c. The confused and contradictory statements of the later writers make it very difficult for us to arrive at any thing certain respecting this visit of Conon's to the Persian court. It would appear, however, to have preceded the death of Tissaphernes. One of Conon's main objects seems to have been to counteract the policy of Tissaphernes, and to induce Artaxerxes to withdraw his confidence from him, and transfer it to Pharnabazus, with whom he seems to have connected himself as soon as that satrap's friendly relations to Sparta had ceased. According to Justin (vi., 1), Pharnabazus went up to the king and accused Tissaphernes. (Compare *Diod. Sic.*, xiv., 39.)—*Chiliarchum.* "The visîr." The Greek term χιλίαρχος was the one employed by the Macedonians and others to designate the Persian *visîr.* It properly means "a commander of a thousand men," and is rendered by some, in the present instance, "captain of the guard," but less correctly.—*Secundum gradum imperii.* "The second rank in the empire."—*Seque ostendit velle.* "And informed him that he wished."—*Sine hoc.* "Without this," *i. e.*, without going through this form of application. Observe that *hoc* is neuter here. Some make *hoc* masculine, and refer it to the *chiliarchus*, "without him."

§ 3.

Nulla mŏra est. "I have no objection," *i. e.*, certainly. Supply *in me* or *per me.* (*Daehne, ad loc.*)—*An per litteras agere*, &c. "Or

to treat by letter of the things which you have in mind."—*In conspectum.* "Into his presence." Literally, "into his sight."—*Venerari regem.* "To pay adoration to the king." The allusion is to the Oriental fashion of making the *salâm*, or prostrating one's self before a monarch or superior.—*Quod προςκῦνεῖν illi vocant.* "What they (the Greeks) call προςκυνεῖν." This is the remark of Nepos, and is meant to be parenthetical and explanatory. *Illi* refers to the Greeks, to which nation Conon belonged, and it has here its strict and usual reference to the more remote of two subjects.—*Hoc.* Referring to the act of prostration before the king.—*Grave.* "Disagreeable."—*Editis mandatis.* "Having made known your commission." Equivalent, in fact, as Bremi remarks, to *per literas* which precedes.—*Studes.* Supply *conficere.*

§ 4.

Quemvis honorem habere regi. "To pay any respect that you wish unto the king."—*Vereor ne.* "I am afraid lest." (*Zumpt*, § 533.)—*Opprobrio.* "A disparagement."—*Ex ea.* Supply *civitate.*—*More fungar.* "I observe the usage."—*Itaque huic*, &c. The common reading is, *Itaque, quæ huic volebat, scriptă tradidit.*

CHAPTER IV.

§ 1.

Quibus cognitis. The things contained in the written communication of Conon.—*Tantum auctoritate ejus motus est.* "Was so much wrought upon by his influence." The overthrow of Tissaphernes was in fact, however, brought about by the influence of Parysatis, the queen mother, as has already been remarked.—*Judicaverit.* For the use of the perfect subjunctive here, in place of the imperfect, consult notes on *Vit. Milt.*, chapter v., § 2.—*Ad dispensandam pecuniam.* "To disburse the money (for that purpose)." According to Ctesias (*Pers.*, 63), Conon opened a negotiation with the Persian court some time before this, while at Salamis in the island of Cyprus; and Ctesias was sent down to him with a letter, empowering him to raise a fleet at the expense of the Persian treasury, and to act as admiral under Pharnabazus.—*Id arbitrium Conon negavit*, &c. "Conon declared that this choice was not a matter for his determination, but for (the king) himself." Observe the usual resolution of *negavit* into *dixit . . . . non.*

§ 2.

Naves longas. "Vessels of war." Compare *Vit. Themist.*, chap. ii., § 5.—*Mare tueri posset.* "He might secure the sea."—*Adjutore.* "As an assistant," *i. e.*, as a colleague.

§ 3.

Id ut Lacedæmoniis est nuntiatum, &c. Nepos makes the visit of Conon to the Persian court to have taken place after the recall of Agesilaus. It is more than probable, however, that it occurred previous to the expedition of the Spartan monarch, and that its object was to urge those naval preparations of the Persian court, which gave occasion to that very expedition.—*Non sine curā.* A litotes for *magnā curā.*—*Cum barbaro solum.* He means, with the Persian monarch alone, unaided by the talents of Conon.—*Ducem fortem prudentemque*, &c. Conon is meant.—*Regiis opibus præfuturum.* "Would have charge of the royal forces." *Opibus*, in fact, here comprehends not only the naval forces of the empire, but also resources of every kind necessary for carrying on the war.—*Superare.* "Outmatch."

§ 4.

Hac mente. "Under this idea."—*Proficiscuntur Pisandro duce.* The language of Nepos here would seem to imply that Pisander had been selected as admiral by the Spartan government. The truth, however, was, that the government at home invested Agesilaus with the administration of naval affairs, and empowered him to appoint whom he would to the office of admiral, and still to regulate the operations of the fleet at his discretion. Agesilaus immediately took measures for raising a fleet, and collected together one hundred and twenty new galleys. But he was less prudent and fortunate in the choice of an admiral, and, instead of seeking the highest qualifications, consulted his private affection in the appointment of his wife's brother, Pisander. (*Thirlwall, Hist. Gr.*, c. xxxv.)—*Apud Cnidum.* "Off Cnidus." Cnidus was a town of Doris in Caria, at the extremity of a promontory called Triopium. Pharnabazus and Conon were in company, the former having the command of the Phœnician galleys, while the Greek squadron remained under the immediate orders of Conon. As they sailed westward along the coast of Syria, Conon's squadron being some way ahead, they fell in with Pisander's fleet coming from Cnidus. According to Xenophon, Conon's squadron alone was so much stronger than Pisander's fleet as to spread dismay among the enemy, and on his approach, many of the allies in

the left wing of the Peloponnesians immediately took to flight. The rest were driven on shore, where Pisander, remaining with his ship to the last, fell, Spartan-like, sword in hand. (*Thirlwall, Hist. Gr.*, c. xxxvi.)—*Fuerat.* Namely, since the battle of Ægospotamos.

§ 5.

Conon cum parte navium, &c. This was in B.C. 393, after Pharnabazus and Conon had sailed to the coast of Laconia, and made descents on various parts of it, inflicting all the damage in their power. They then proceeded to the isthmus, and Pharnabazus, after exhorting the deputies of the allied states whom he found there to carry on the war with vigor, was preparing to return home, when Conon requested that the fleet might be placed at his disposal, promising to maintain it at the expense of the islanders of the Ægean. And he proposed, in the first instance, to employ it in a work which, as he represented to the satrap, would be felt by Sparta as one of the deepest wounds she could suffer. It was to restore the long walls of Athens and the fortifications of the Piræeus. Pharnabazus eagerly assented, and not only granted Conon's request, but furnished him with money for the undertaking. Conon immediately sailed to Athens, and restored a great part of the walls by the labor of his crews, and of workmen hired with the Persian gold. The rest was completed by the Athenians themselves, with the aid of their allies, more especially the Thebans. (*Thirlwall, Hist. Gr.*, c. xxxvi.)—*Civibus suis donat.* It would have been more correct to say that he expended this sum on the rebuilding of the long walls, &c.

CHAPTER V.

§ 1.

Quod ceteris mortalibus. "Which (happens) to the rest of mortals." Supply *accidere solet.*—*Quum ultum se injurias*, &c. "When he thought that he had avenged the injuries done to his country." Observe that *patriæ* is here the objective genitive.

§ 2.

Neque tamen ea non pia, &c. "Nor yet were these things not expressive of his duty to his country, and deserving of commendation." The term *pius* is one of extensive application, and comprehends the discharge of what is due to relations, to country, and to the gods. The conduct of Conon, if the account here given be true, in endeav-

oring subsequently to withdraw Ionia and Æolis from the Persian sceptre, and transfer them to the rule of Athens, was certainly not deserving of the commendation here bestowed upon it by Nepos, and was by no means consistent with the character of an honorable man. There is great reason to believe, however, that the charge was a false one, got up to effect his ruin. Compare *Diod. Sic.*, xiv., 86; *Xen.*, *Hist. Gr.*, iv., 8, *seqq.*—*Nam quum magnam auctoritatem*, &c. "For, when he had established for himself great influence," *i. e.*, weight of character.—*Dare operam.* "To endeavor."

§ 3.

Sardibus. Sardes was the old capital of Lydia.—*Evocavit.* "Sent for." Literally, "Called out." *Evocare* is the proper term to be employed of individuals in official stations, summoning into their presence those who are their subordinates.—*Pārens.* "Obeying."

§ 4.

Dinon historicus. Dinon was the father of Clitarchus, the historian of Alexander's expedition. He wrote a history of Persia; and although Nepos here refers to it as the most trustworthy authority on the subject, yet, if we may trust Pliny (*H. N.*, x., 49), he had a large fund of credulity.—*Utrum Tĭrĭbāzo sciente*, &c. "Whether it was done with the knowledge of Tiribazus, or without his knowledge." Xenophon, who relates the imprisonment of Conon, says nothing of his death. Lysias (*On the Property of Aristophanes*, § 635, *seqq.*) gives an account of Conon's property, which was of considerable amount in Cyprus, and states that it was disposed of after his death; and Mitford has conjectured with good reason that he escaped to Cyprus out of the hands of Tiribazus, and died there (chapter xxv., § 6). The words of Lysias certainly imply that he died a natural death, and was not murdered. He appears to have died about B.C. 388.

X. DĬŌN.

CHAPTER I.

§ 1.

Dĭōn, Hipparīni filius, Syracusānus. The Greek form of the name is Δίων.—*Utrăque implicatus*, &c. "Was closely allied to both the Dionysiuses, the tyrants." *Implĭcātus* has *est* understood, and means, literally, "was enfolded" or "enveloped," and then, figuratively, "was intimately connected with." *Tўrannĭde* is the abstract for the concrete, so that *utraque tyrannide* is equivalent, in fact, to *utroque tyranno*. The two Dionysiuses were the elder and younger of that name, being father and son, and the more detailed explanation of *implicatus* is given immediately after, by which it appears that Dion was the brother-in-law and also the son-in-law of the elder Dionysius, and the uncle and also brother-in-law of the younger.—*Ille superior.* "The elder." Literally, "the higher," *i. e.*, the former.—*Aristomăchen.* He married, in fact, two wives the same day, namely, Doris, a female of Locri, by whom he had Dionysius the Younger, and this Aristomache, the sister of Dion. (*Cic.*, *Tusc.*, v., 20; *Diod. Sic.*, xvi., 6; *Plut.*, *Vit. Dion.*, c. 3.)—*Hipparīnum.* This individual succeeded Callippus in the government or tyranny of Syracuse, B.C. 352, and held it for two years. He excited the contempt of his subjects by his drunkenness, and fell a victim to assassination.—*Nuptum dedit.* On this use of the supine, consult *Zumpt*, § 668

§ 2.

Nōbĭlem prŏpinquitatem. "This noble alliance."—*Generosam famam.* "The illustrious fame."—*Bona.* "Advantages."—*Ingenium.* Used here in the sense of *indoles*, "disposition."—*Come.* "Courteous." This does not agree with the other accounts which we have of Dion, and which represent him as a man of naturally a proud and stern character. Bremi therefore supposes *come* here to contain a reference, not so much to outward manners, as to the eagerness of the man to acquire the lessons of philosophy, from Plato, for example, and his docility in acquiring them. This, how-

ever, seems far fetched.—*Ad optimas artes.* "For the best arts," *i. e.*, the most important branches of knowledge.—*Corpŏris dignitatem.* "Handsomeness of person." The reference is to manly beauty, as Billerbeck correctly explains the words.—*Quæ non minimum commendatur.* "Which does not a little recommend itself," *i. e.*, which does not a little recommend a man. *Commendatur* is here employed in a reciprocal sense, or, in other words, is an instance of the middle voice in Latin, a voice which is often erroneously confounded with the passive. Some editors, without any necessity, read *commendat* (scil. *hominem*).—*Quas ipse tyranni muneribus auxerat.* Dion availed himself of his close connection and favor with the tyrant to amass great wealth, so that, on the death of the elder Dionysius, he offered to equip and maintain fifty triremes at his own cost, to assist in the war against Carthage.

§ 3.

Neque minus propter mores. Dionysius, it is said, conceived a high opinion of his character and abilities, treated him with the greatest distinction, and employed him in many services of the utmost trust and confidence.—*Salvum.* "That he should be safe." Supply *esse.* The reference is to Dionysius.—*Necessitudinem.* "His relationship to him."—*Suorum causa.* "On account of his own relations." Namely, on account of his sister Aristomache and her children.—*Aderat.* "He aided him." Literally, "he was present (unto him)."—*Multum movebatur.* "Was much swayed."—*Quā in re.* Observe that *qua* is here for *aliquā*.—*Major ipsius cupĭdĭtas.* "Some overpowering feeling of cupidity on his part."

§ 4, 5.

Illustriores. "More distinguished than usual." Supply *solito.*—*Obeundo.* "By discharging."—*Administrando.* "By managing." There can be but very little doubt that the words *fideliter administrando* are a mere gloss that has crept into the text, and are intended to be explanatory of *diligenter obeundo.* The expression *obire legationem* means, properly, "to take upon one's self an embassy," but is here employed in a more extended sense to denote a discharge of its duties. So that *fideliter administrando* is not needed in the text.—*Suspexerunt.* "Admired." *Suspicere*, as here employed, is, properly, "to look from below at some lofty object which towers above our heads;" hence, "to admire," "to revere," &c.

CHAPTER II.

§ 1.

Hæc Dīōnȳsium fugiebant. "Did these things escape the notice of Dionysius." On this meaning and construction of *fugio*, consult *Zumpt*, § 390, *note.*—*Nam quanto esset*, &c. "For he was sensible how great an ornament he was to him." Observe the subjunctive in *esset*, on account of the indirect question contained in *quanto.* (*Zumpt*, § 552.)—*Uni huic.* "Him alone." Compare *Zumpt*, § 687. —*Secus ac.* "Otherwise than."

§ 2.

Qui quidem. "For he indeed." Nepos, as Bremi remarks, is fond of connecting sentences by *qui quidem* when what follows is intended as a striking proof of what precedes.—*Plătōnem.* Plato was a celebrated Athenian philosopher, and the founder of what was termed the Academic sect.—*Tarentum.* A celebrated city of southern Italy, on the *Sinus Tarentinus.* It is now *Taranto*, and the gulf is called the Gulf of *Taranto.*—*Fama.* "News."—*Adolescenti negare non potuerit*, &c. "Could not refuse the youth permission to send for him." Literally, "could not refuse unto the youth but that he should send for him." Nepos here, as usual, confounds dates. Plato visited Sicily three times. The first time, which is the one here alluded to, he came to that island, not on the invitation of Dion, but either, according to the statement of all the writers who make mention of this tour, in order to see the volcano of Ætna, or else, as one of the Platonic epistles states, to study the character of the inhabitants, their institutions, and laws. He first became acquainted with Dion at the court of Dionysius. Plato's second visit to Sicily was made many years subsequently, and probably soon after the death of the elder Dionysius. It was on this occasion that Dion invited him to come from Athens, where he was settled as an instructor, in order that he might win the younger Dionysius to philosophy. The third visit was paid a few years later (about B.C. 361), on the invitation of Dionysius himself, in order to settle the disputes which had broken out shortly after Plato's departure between him and Dion.

Ejus audiendi. "Of hearing him," *i. e.*, of listening to his instructions in philosophy.—*Huic.* Referring to Dion.—*Veniam.* "The favor."—*Magna ambitione.* "With great pomp." Equivalent, as Bremi remarks, to *magna pompa.*

§ 3.

Ut se totum ei traderet. "That he gave himself wholly up to him.' This account is fully confirmed by the language of Plutarch, in his life of Dion.—*Quum crudeliter violatus esset.* "Although he was cruelly outraged."—*Quippe qui eum venumdari jussisset.* We have adopted here the conjectural emendation of Bremi. The common reading, *quippe quem vēnumdări*, &c., is a violation of Latinity. *Plăto* is the subject of the main clause, and the nominative to *violatus esset*, and *quem*, in the relative clause, should refer, in strictness, to Dionysius, but the common text, by a harsh change, refers *quem* to *Plato*, and *jussisset* to Dionysius. The story to which Nepos refers is, that Dionysius, offended at the freedom of some of Plato's remarks, gave him up to the Spartan Pollis, who was returning to Greece, and urged him either to put him to death on the passage, or to sell him as a slave. Pollis carried him to Ægina, the people of which island were at war with the Athenians, and sold him there as a slave. Anniceris, the Cyrenean, however, purchased him and restored him to freedom. This story is told in different forms, and is of very doubtful authenticity.—*Eodem rediit.* Nepos here makes Plato to have paid his second visit to Syracuse during the life-time of the elder Dionysius. This, however, as already stated by us, is an error.

§ 4.

Quo quum gravi conflictaretur. "And when he was sore pressed by it, being a severe one." Equivalent in effect to *quum eo, et quidem gravi, conflictaretur.*—*Majori periculo.* "In greater danger than ordinary."—*Sororis suæ filios.* Dion wished the sons of his sister Aristomache, one of the wives of Dionysius, to have a share of the kingdom, and not that the younger Dionysius, the son of Doris, the other wife, should succeed to the whole as the eldest-born son.

§ 5.

Et sermonem retulerunt. "But reported the conversation."—*Commotus.* "Being startled."—*Agendi.* "Of accomplishing his object," *i. e.*, of conversing with the father on the subject just mentioned.—*Soporem.* "A sleeping potion," *i. e.*, a potion to produce deep sleep. Literally, "deep sleep," the effect for the cause.—*Ut somno sopītus.* "As one buried in sleep," *i. e.*, as one lulled to deep repose. The physicians, to ingratiate themselves with his successor, gave him so powerful an anodyne that it deprived him of life, and yet he looked like one merely buried in deep sleep.—*Diem obiit supremum.* "Encountered his last day." More freely, "ended his existence."

CHAPTER III.

§ 1.

Simultatis. "Of the misunderstanding."—*Primis temporibus.* "During the first periods (of the new reign)."—*Simulata amicitia.* "A pretended friendship."—*Quumque Dion non desisteret*, &c. This, which Nepos makes Plato's third visit, was, in fact, the second.—*Qui vellet.* "Since he wished." The subjunctive is here employed, because the relative assigns the reason, &c.

§ 2.

Eodemque tempore. "At the same time, moreover." *Que* has often in the beginning of a sentence the force of *porro* or *præterea.*—*Philistum.* Philistus was an eminent historian of antiquity, none of whose works, however, have reached us. He stood at first high in favor with Dionysius the Elder, but having offended him by marrying without his consent one of the daughters of his brother Leptines, he was, in consequence, banished from Sicily. The younger Dionysius recalled him, having been urged to this step by those who wished to counteract, through his means, the influence of Dion and Plato. After his recall, he not only caused Plato to be sent back to Athens, but succeeded in effecting the banishment of Dion also.—*Hominem amicum*, &c. "A man not more a friend to the tyrant than to tyranny itself."—*In eo meo libro.* "In that work of mine." *Meo* is wanting in some MSS. The work referred to is lost.

§ 3.

Plato autem tantum, &c. "Plato, however, was able to effect so much with Dionysius, by his personal influence, and prevailed so much by his eloquence," &c.—*Tyrannidis facere finem*, &c. Compare with this the statement made by Plutarch in his life of Dion (c. 13), that, on the occasion of a solemn sacrifice, when the herald had prayed, as usual, for the long continuance of the government, Dionysius exclaimed, "Wilt thou not cease uttering imprecations upon us?"—*A qua voluntate*, &c. "Being deterred from pursuing which intention," &c.

CHAPTER IV.

§ 1.

Qui quidem. Referring to Dionysius. Compare, as regards the initial *qui*, the commencement of § 2, chap. ii.—*Auctoritate.* "Weight of character," *i. e.*, influence.—*Aliquam occasionem*, &c. "He (Dionysius) might afford him some opportunity of crushing himself," *i. e.*, of dethroning him. Observe that *sui* and *daret* both refer to Dionysius. Plutarch states that Dionysius was gradually prejudiced against Dion by the artful insinuations of Philistus and his party.—*Navem ei trirēmem dedit.* Plutarch says, that as Dionysius was one day walking along with Dion under the wall of the citadel, near the sea, the former produced a letter of Dion's, and grounded upon it a charge of his having conspired with the Carthaginians against him. When Dion attempted to speak in his own defence, Dionysius refused to hear him, and, having hurried him on board a fast-sailing vessel (ἀκάτιον), he ordered the mariners to carry him off and land him on the coast of Italy. (*Plut.*, *Vit. Dion*, c. 14.)

Corinthum. Corinth was a celebrated commercial city of Greece, situate on the isthmus of the same name.—*Deveheretur.* "He might be conveyed."—*Quum inter se timērent.* "Since they were afraid of one another." In such a construction as this, there is, properly, as Bremi remarks, an ellipsis of the reciprocal pronoun, the full form of expression being *quum se inter se timerent.*—*Alteruter alterum præoccuparet.* "The one might make away with the other before he was on his guard." The verb *præoccupare* properly means "to take possession of something before another." When employed in speaking of men, it signifies "to anticipate one," and then has the meaning which we have here assigned to it. Compare *Bremi, ad loc.*

§ 2.

Id factum. "At this proceeding."—*Magnæque esset invidiæ tyranno.* "And brought great odium upon the tyrant." Observe the double dative.—*Omnia quæ moveri poterant Dionis.* "All the property of Dion that could be moved," *i. e.*, all the movables of Dion. Plutarch's account is somewhat different from this. That writer states that Dionysius allowed the friends of Dion two ships, that they might dispatch to him in the Peloponnesus as much of his treasure and as many of his slaves as they might wish. For Dion, he adds, was a man of great wealth, and had lived at Syracuse in al-

most regal style. The resources which were thus conveyed to Dion procured for him great distinction among the Greeks. (*Plut., Vit. Dion*, c. 15.)—*Id se non odio hominis*, &c. Plutarch says that Dionysius informed the friends of Dion that the latter was not gone into exile, but only sent abroad for a time, lest his stubborn self-will should draw upon him a heavier punishment.

§ 3.

Posteă vero quum audivit, &c. The statement here made by Nepos is an erroneous one. Dion did not commence warlike operations against Dionysius until he had been goaded into that measure by the tyranny of the latter. Dionysius first stopped his remittances, and put his estate into the hands of his own stewards; and then he made an insulting proposal to Dion, through Plato, to give Arĕte, the wife of Dion, in marriage to another. Nepos's account is, like some of the others given by him, too favorable to the tyrant.—*Arĕten.* Compare chapter i., § 1.—*Nuptum dedit.* Compare chapter i., § 1.—*Ut indulgendo*, &c. "That he might, through indulgence, be imbued with the most disgraceful propensities." The name of this son was variously given by the ancients, as we learn from Plutarch (*Vit. Dion*, c. 31.) Some called him Hipparinus, others Aretæus. The former Plutarch considers the more correct.

§ 4.

Puer. "Though but a boy."—*Obruebatur.* "He was accustomed to be overwhelmed." The imperfect here refers to what took place day after day.—*Neque ullum tempus sobrio relinquebatur.* "Nor was any time left for him to be sober." *Sobrio* is here for *sobrio esse*, and the whole clause is equivalent to *nullum tempus ei relinquebatur, quo sobrius esset.* On this construction of *relinquitur, licet*, &c., with the dative and infinitive, consult *Zumpt*, § 601.

§ 5.

Usque eo. "Even to such a degree." More literally, "even up to this point."—*Statum commutatum.* "The altered condition," *i. e.*, the change from debauchery and riotous living, to temperance and moderation in diet.—*Qui eum a pristĭno victu deducerent.* "To draw him off from his former mode of life."—*Ut se de superiore*, &c. Plutarch says that the son, who was now a large boy, upon some childish displeasure or frivolous affront, threw himself from the house top. He makes no mention of the cause assigned by Nepos.—*Illuc.* "To the point whence I digressed." Literally, "thither."

CHAPTER V.

§ 1.

Heraclīdes. Plutarch describes him as a man of considerable military abilities, but irresolute and unsteady, especially when he had a colleague in command. He also states that he was a person of insinuating address, and well calculated to gain favor with the crowd.—*Bellum comparare cœperunt.* Heraclides, however, soon had a difference with Dion, and left him, resolving to make war of himself against Dionysius. (*Plut.*, *Vit. Dion*, c. 32.) Plato says (*Epist.* iii.) that Heraclides had fled secretly from Syracuse to avoid punishment, having been suspected by the tyrant of having stirred up a commotion among the soldiery, on account of a diminution of their pay.

§ 2.

Non multum proficiebant. "They did not advance much." More literally, "they did not make much headway."—*Multorum annorum tyrannis.* "A usurpation of many years' standing."—*Magnarum opum.* "To be of great strength," *i. e.*, powerful in resources. Supply *esse.*—*Pauci.* Plutarch says that the general rendezvous was the island of Zacynthus, and that when the little army assembled here it did not amount to eight hundred men; but they were those who had signalized themselves in many a battle, who were in perfect discipline, and inured to hardship.

§ 3.

Odio tyranni. "The hatred felt toward the tyrant." *Tyranni* is here the objective genitive.—*Maximo animo.* "With the greatest courage."—*Duabus onerariis navibus.* "In two transports (only)." Literally, "ships of burden." On the distinction between the *naves onerariæ* and *longæ*, consult notes on *Vit. Themist.*, chapter ii., § 5. Plutarch says, that, besides the two transports, there were also three other vessels, one of them of small size, and the other two galleys of thirty oars each. Besides the arms of the soldiers who followed him, he took along with him two thousand shields, a large quantity of darts and javelins, and an abundant supply of provisions. (*Plut.*, *Vit. Dion*, c. 25.)—*Quinquaginta annorum imperium.* "An empire of fifty years' duration." He refers to the rule of the two Dionysius-

es, father and son. Plutarch makes it forty-eight years. Diodorus agrees with Nepos. Observe that *imperium* is governed by the supine *oppugnatum.*—*Quingentis.* Diodorus gives only four hundred.—*Admirabile.* "Wonderful."—*Adeo facile perculit.* "Smote it down so easily." *Percellere* is to inflict a blow, the effects of which remain for a long time; *percutere*, on the other hand, denotes a sudden and violent blow, the effects of which are powerful at first, but soon pass away. Hence *percellere* has often, as in the present instance, a meaning closely allied to *evertere.* (*Bremi, ad loc.*)—*Post diem tertium quam.* "On the third day after." (*Zumpt*, § 476.)—*Benevolentia munitum.* "Secured by the affection (of its subjects)."

§ 4.

Aběrat Dionysius. He had sailed, a little before the arrival of Dion, with eighty ships for Italy.—*Classem opperiebatur.* "Was waiting for his fleet." He was waiting at Caulon, in the territory of Bruttium, in Magna Græcia, for the fleet commanded by Philistus, with which to re-enforce his own.—*Ad se venturum.* "Would come against him." *Ad* is here employed in the sense of *adversus*, like the Greek πρός for ἐπί. Compare *Datam.*, iv., 5, "*Ad hostem vehi.*" (*Bremi, ad loc.*)

§ 5.

Iis ipsis. "By means of those very persons." The allusion is to the commanders and soldiers, the former particularly, who had come over to him.—*Regios spiritus repressit.* "Curbed the tyrant's pride." *Spiritus* is here employed in the sense of haughtiness and tyrannical feeling. Compare *Herzog, ad Cæs., B. G.*, i., 33.—*Arcem.* The citadel was held for a considerable time after this by the soldiers of Dionysius, who did much mischief by frequent sallies, until they were finally compelled to capitulate.—*Insulam.* This was the quarter called Ortygia. It was originally an island, but was afterward connected with the rest of the city by means of a causeway. Syracuse properly consisted of five towns, adjoining one another, but separated by walls.

§ 6.

Ut talibus pactionibus, &c. "That the tyrant was willing to make peace on such terms (as the following)," *i. e.*, expressed his willingness, stood ready. The arrangement, however, was never made—*Siciliam Dion obtineret*, &c. "That Dion should have Sicily, Dionysius Italy," &c. By Italy is here meant the portion of Magna

Græcia that had been under the sway of the elder Dionysius, and was still held by his son. The terms offered by the younger Dionysius, on this occasion, are given differently by Plutarch. According to this writer, Dionysius offered to surrender the citadel to Dion on condition that he might be permitted to retire into Italy, and there enjoy the revenues of Gyata, a fruitful tract of country in the territory of Syracuse. The proposal was left to the Syracusans, who refused to accede to it; whereupon the tyrant, leaving Apollocrates, who was his eldest son, to defend the citadel, embarked with his most valuable treasures and escaped to Italy.—*Cui maximam fidem*, &c. The common text has *Dion* after *habebat*, which is manifestly a false reading, since it was not Dion, but Dionysius, who placed the greatest confidence in Apollocrates. Lambinus therefore substitutes *Dionysius*, which is sanctioned by several MSS., and of which the *Dion* of the common text is evidently a mere abbreviation. But *Dionysius* itself savors of the copyist, and we have therefore rejected it with Bremi, and made the sentence end with *habebat*, the reference to Dionysius being sufficiently implied by the context.

CHAPTER VI.

§ 1.

Consecuta est. "Rapidly followed." The compound is stronger here than the simple *secuta est* would have been, and denotes, as Daehne remarks, an event following rapidly after a preceding one. Compare *Vit. Themist.*, chapter vii., § 2.—*Sua mobilitate.* "With her wonted fickleness."—*Demergere.* "To sink him." Supply *eum.* A metaphor taken, as Daehne remarks, from a vessel plunged beneath the waves, after having been borne along upon their bosom.

§ 2.

Suam vim exercuit. "She exercised her violence."—*In filio.* "In the case of his son." Compare chapter iv., § 3, *seqq.*—*Reduxisset.* "He had taken back again." To complete the idea, we may here supply *in matrimonium.* Compare *Suetonius, Vit. Domit.*, c. viii., where the full form of expression is given, "*Ob reductam in matrimonium uxorem.*"—*Quæ alii fuerat tradita.* She had been given in marriage to Timocrates, as already stated. Compare chapter iv., § 3.—*A perditā luxuria.* "From abandoned dissoluteness."—*Accepit gravissimum*, &c. The order is, *patens accepit gravissimum vulnus morte (sui) filii.*

§ 3.

Inter eum et Heraclīdem, &c. Plutarch, in the Life of Dion, relates various intrigues and artful movements on the part of Heraclides, in order to deprive Dion of his popularity. The account given by Diodorus (xvi., 17) is more favorable to Heraclides.—*Quod principatum non concedebat.* "Because he did not yield the superiority (to Dion)."—*Comparavit.* "Formed." More literally, "got together." —*Apud optimates.* "Among the higher classes." As regards the true force of the term *optimates*, consult *Dict. Ant.*, *s. v. Nobiles.*— *Exercitum pedestrem.* "The land army."

§ 4.

Animo æquo. "With a patient mind."—*Et rĕtŭlit.* "But repeated."—*Ex secunda rhapsodia.* "From the second rhapsody," *i. e.*, from the second book. The term *rhapsodia* (ῥαψῳδία) is here employed in its ordinary sense, namely, a portion of an epic poem fit for recitation at one time, as, for example, a book of the Iliad or Odyssey. When it stands alone, as in the present case, without any mention of the poem, the Iliad is meant, as the more splendid production of the two.—*Hæc sententia.* "This sentiment."—*Non posse bene geri*, &c. "That a state can not be well managed by the orders of many." *Respublica* is here employed in the sense of the Greek πολιτεία, to designate a civil polity or form of government. The passage of Homer to which Nepos refers is as follows:

> οὐκ ἀγαθὸν πολυκοιρανίη· εἷς κοίρανος ἔστω,
> εἷς βασιλεύς.—(*Il.*, ii., 204, *seq.*)

"The government of many is not a good thing; let there be one ruler, one king."—*Magna invidia.* "Great odium."—*Aperuisse videbatur velle.* "He appeared to have disclosed (by this) that he wished." With *velle* supply *se*.

§ 5.

Hanc. "This odium." Supply *invidiam.*—*Obsĕquio.* "By a conciliatory deportment."—*Acerbitate.* "By severity."—*Interficiendum curavit.* He did not interfere, in fact, to protect him. A party who were opposed to Heraclides broke into his house and slew him. Compare *Plut.*, *Vit. Dion*, c. 53.

CHAPTER VII.

§ 1.

Nemo enim, illo interfecto, &c. Plutarch's account is at variance with this. According to that writer, the death of Heraclides was at first deeply resented by the citizens; but when Dion bestowed upon him a magnificent funeral, and pronounced an oration to the people, their resentment ceased, and they became sensible that what had been done was the only means of restoring peace to the city.—*Licentius eorum bona*, &c. "Distributed among the soldiery with greater freedom the property of those," &c. Plutarch and Diodorus are both silent on this head, and the charge is evidently a false one. Diodorus says that Dion allowed all the prisoners, who were many in number, to depart without ransom

§ 2

Quum quotīdiani, &c. "When his daily expenses were becoming very great." Another untrue statement. According to Plutarch, he lived in the plainest and most frugal manner, as if he had been passing his days with Plato, amid the simplicity of the Academy. —*Neque, quo manus porrigeret*, &c. "Nor was there any thing to which he could stretch forth his hands, save the possessions of his friends." More literally, "nor was there whither he could, &c., save unto the possessions," &c. Some editions omit *in*, by which *possessiones* becomes a nominative. This is more in accordance with the English idiom, the other with the Latin.—*Hujusmŏdi erat.* "Was marked by the following result." More literally, "was of the following nature."—*Amitteret.* "He lost the favor of."

§ 3.

Frangebatur. "He was broken down in spirit," *i. e.*, he was dispirited.—*Insuētus male audiendi.* "Unaccustomed to hear himself ill spoken of." *Măle audire* is "to be ill spoken of," "to hear evil of one's self." On *insuetus* with the genitive, consult *Zumpt*, § 436. —*Fuerat elatus.* "He had been exalted."—*Offensā in eum militum voluntate.* "The feelings of the soldiers being offended at him."—*Et tyrannum non ferendum dictitabat.* "And frequently said that the tyrant was not to be endured."

CHAPTER VIII.

§ 1.

Hæc ille intuens. Compare *Vit. Alcib.*, chapter iv., § 1.—*Quemadmŏdum sēdaret.* "How he should put a stop to them." Literally, "should allay them."—*Quorsum evaderent.* "Where they would end."—*Callicrătes.* Nepos, in giving this form of the name, follows some authority unknown to us. All other ancient writers call him *Callippus.*—*Homo et callĭdus*, &c. "A man both remarkable for tact, and possessed of natural acuteness for any fraudulent design." Observe here the distinction between *callidus* and *acutus*, the former alluding to the tact and skill acquired by personal experience, the latter to natural disposition. (*Bremi, ad loc.*)—*Sine ullā religione ac fide.* "Without any religion and honor."

§ 2.

Eum. Referring to Dion.—*Offensionem.* "The disaffection."—*Quod nullo modo*, &c. Observe that *quod* here refers back to *periculo.*—*Nisi alicui suorum negotium daret*, &c. "Unless he should commission some one of his friends to pretend himself an enemy to him." More literally, "unless he should intrust the affair to some one of his friends, who might pretend," &c.—*Illi inimīcum.* Observe that *inimicus* here takes the dative as an adjective, and in the next sentence the genitive as a noun. Compare *Zumpt*, § 410, and consult note on *amicior*, *Vit. Milt.*, chapter iii., § 6.—*Quem si invenisset idoneum.* "That if he should find one fit for his purpose."—*Inimici ejus.* Compare note on *illi inimicum* above.—*Dissĭdenti.* "To one disaffected toward him." With *dissidenti* supply *ab eo*, the reference being to Dion.—*Aperturi fŏrent.* "Would be likely to disclose."

§ 3.

Excēpit has partes. "Undertook this part." The more usual verb to express the meaning here intended would have been *suscepit.*—*Armat.* Observe the employment of the present, after a preceding perfect, *excepit*, where we would have expected another perfect, *armavit.* This change to the present is often made in order to impart more animation to the clause.—*Socios conquīrit.* "He seeks accomplices on all sides."—*Convĕnit.* "He holds meetings with." *Convenire*, with the accusative, is "to meet with one in an interview," "to have a meeting or interview with one." (*Zumpt*, § 387.)

—*Conjuratione confirmat.* "He confirms them in their intention by forming an actual conspiracy with them." With *conjuratione* supply *factā* or *initā*. Some editions give *conjurationem confirmat*, a much feebler reading.

§ 4.

Multis consciis quæ gererētur. "Since it was carried on with the privity of many." The subjunctive is here employed, since the reason is stated. (*Zumpt*, § 564.)—*Elatā defertur.* "Is divulged and carried to." Literally, "being divulged, is carried to." Observe that *elata* has here the force of *enuntiata.* Compare *Herzog*, *ad Cæs.*, *B. G.*, i., 40.—*Convĕniunt.* "Go unto him," *i. e.*, have an interview with him. Supply *eum*, and compare note on *convenit*, § 3. —*Nĕgat fieri insidias.* "Assures them that no plot is being formed." —*Præcepto suo.* "By his direction." Plutarch's account differs from this. He states that the existence of a plot was at length suspected by both Dion and his wife and sister, but that Dion, to whom the murder of Heraclides had been a source, in all probability, of great distress and anxiety, frequently declared, that rather than live, not only in fear of his enemies, but in suspicion of his friends, he would die a thousand deaths, and freely open his bosom to any one who wished to dispatch him.

§ 5.

In ædem Proserpĭnæ, &c. It was the temple, properly, of Ceres and Proserpina, or the mother-goddess and her daughter, and appears, from the employment of *deducunt* in the text, and of *καταβάς* by Plutarch, in his account of this same affair, to have been in the lower part of the city.—*Jurare cogunt.* The mode of taking the oath is given by Plutarch. After the performance of some religious rites, the individual who was to take the oath put on the purple robe of Proserpina, and, holding a blazing torch in his hand, swore to the truth of his statement, or that he would keep his plighted faith, &c., imprecating, at the same time, destruction on himself and his family in case he proved faithless. Plutarch adds, that Callicrates (or Callippus, as he calls him), in order to show in what contempt he held the two goddesses, actually appointed the day of the festival of Proserpina for the outbreak of the conspiracy.—*Hac religione.* "By this solemn obligation."

CHAPTER IX.

§ 1.

Hac mente. "With this design."—*A conventu.* "From the throng," *i. e.*, from the crowd collected for the celebration of the festival. Proserpina was held in great veneration, not only at Syracuse, but throughout all Sicily, as the giver of fertility and all its attendant goods. The scene of her abduction by Pluto was laid in the plains of Enna, nearly in the centre of the island.—*In conclāvi ēdito.* "In an upper room." Among the Greeks and Romans, the apartments to which a person would retire to sleep, or generally to avoid noise and interruption, were either in the upper part of the house, or were in the rooms that looked into the atrium. (*Arnold, ad loc.*)—*Consciis.* Put here for *conjuratis.* This, however, is a very unusual meaning of the term when it stands by itself. When such an idea as the present is intended to be conveyed, a substantive is usually added, *e. g.*, *conjurationis* or *facinŏris.* Some MSS. have *facinoris* actually expressed in the present passage, but it is an evident interpolation. — *Tradit.* Supply *Callicrates.* — *Domum.* The abode of Dion.—*Certos præfĭcit.* "He stations trusty persons."—*Qui non discēdant.* "Who are not to depart." The subjunctive here marks the object or purpose, the meaning being, in fact, "persons of a trusty character, in order that they may not depart."

§ 2.

Navem trirēmem armatis ornat. "He mans a vessel of three banks of oars with soldiers." More literally, "he equips a vessel, &c., with armed men." The verb *ornare* is often employed with the meaning of "to equip," "to supply with every thing necessary," &c.—*Agitari.* "To be rowed about."—*Remĭges.* "The oarsmen." —*Cōgitans.* "Intending."—*Ut haberet, quo fugeret ad salutem.* "To have this to fly to for safety."

§ 3.

Zacynthios adolescentes. "Some Zacynthian youths," *i. e.*, from the island of Zacynthus, now *Zante.* It lay to the west of the Peloponnesus, and below Cephallenia. The Zacynthians here referred to had probably formed part of the troops which Dion brought with him to Sicily, the island of Zacynthus having been the general place of rendezvous.—*Quum audacissimos*, &c. "Both very bold and of

very great strength."—*Conveniendi ejus.* "Of having an interview with him." Compare note on *convenit*, chapter viii., § 3.—*Hi propter notitiam sunt intromissi.* "These, on account of their being known to him, were let in." *Notitia* properly has an active force, and means the knowledge that one has of a thing, or his acquaintance with it. Sometimes, however, as in the present instance, it has a passive force; but this is commonly confined to the poets. (*Daehne, ad loc.*)

§ 4.

Fŏribus obseratis. "Having bolted the doors." By *fores* are here meant folding doors. The bolt was commonly placed at the base of each *foris*, so as to admit of being pushed into a socket made in the sill to receive it.—*Colligant.* "Bind his arms and feet." Observe the force of *con* in composition. The verb is *collĭgo, āre*, from *con* and *lĭgo.*—*Exaudiri.* "Be distinctly heard."

§ 5.

Singularis pŏtentia. "The government of a single person." An unusual form of expression, and a species of mild circumlocution for *tyrannis* or *dominatio.* The term *monarchia* would not be Latin.—*Et miseranda vita.* For *et quam miseranda vita eorum.*—*Facile intellectu.* Compare *Zumpt*, § 670.

§ 6.

Illi ipsi custōdes. "Those very guards." Alluding to the guards that had been planted by Callicrates around the dwelling of Dion, as mentioned in § 1.—*Propitia voluntate.* "Of friendly feelings (toward him)," *i. e.*, well disposed. *Propitius* is seldom used in speaking of men; more frequently, on the contrary, of the gods. When employed with reference to men, it usually denotes the feeling of a superior toward an inferior.—*Telum foris flagitantes.* "Calling repeatedly for a weapon from without," *i. e.*, calling to those without for a weapon. Observe the force of *flagitantes.*—*Tenēbant.* "Held him."—*Cui quum succurreret nemo*, &c. It may not be amiss to subjoin here the account given by Plutarch, especially as it differs in some particulars from that of Nepos. According to Plutarch, Dion was surrounded by his friends in the apartment where he usually entertained them, when the conspirators invested the house, some securing the doors, others the windows. The assassins, who were Zacynthians, as Nepos also states, entered in their ordinary dress unarmed. Those who remained without fastened the doors.

The Zacynthians then seized Dion, and endeavored to strangle him; but, not succeeding in this, they called for a sword. No one, however, durst open the door, for Dion had many friends about him; yet they had, in fact, nothing to fear from them, for each concluded that by giving up Dion he should consult his own safety. When they had waited some time, Lycon, a Syracusan, put a short sword through the window into the hands of a Zacynthian, who fell upon Dion, already stunned and senseless, and cut his throat like a victim at the altar.

CHAPTER X.

§ 1.

Visendi. Put here, as often elsewhere, for *videndi*, but with the additional idea of gratifying curiosity, of taking great interest in a matter, &c.—*Ab insciis.* "By those who were ignorant (of the real authors of the deed)."—*Dilato.* "Having been spread abroad."—*Immerentes.* "The undeserving," *i. e.*, the innocent. Equivalent, in effect, to *insontes*.

§ 2.

Hujus de morte ut palam factum est. "As soon as it was made public concerning his death."—*Voluntas.* "The feelings."—*Vocitarant.* "Had repeatedly called."—*Vivum.* "While living." Compare *Zumpt*, § 645.—*Liberatorem patriæ*, &c. "Now spoke of him as the liberator of his country," &c. The common text has *eundem* here for *iidem*, a reading entirely at variance with the spirit of the passage.—*Ut . . . . si possent . . . . cuperent redimere.* The imperfect subjunctive for the pluperfect. This is a peculiarity of the Latin tongue which has very needlessly been opposed by many commentators. It is true, it is, in fact, an irregularity, but the air of animation which it imparts to the sentence forms a sufficient excuse for it. The fact related is thereby thrown back into the period of past time in which it occurred.—*Ab Acheronte.* "From the lower world." Literally, "from Achĕron." Acheron was one of the fabled rivers of the lower world, and the name is here employed by a species of poetical synecdoche, to denote the world of the dead itself.

§ 3.

Celeberrimo loco. "In the most frequented part." More literally, "in a place very much crowded" or "thronged." Observe here the peculiar force of *celeberrimo*, and compare note on *celebritate*,

Præf., § 6. Kirchmann suspects that the forum or agora of Syracuse is here meant. (*De Fun.*, ii., 26.)—*Elatus publice.* "Having been buried at the public expense." We have connected together these two words by means of the punctuation, with Heusinger and Bremi. The common text connects *elatus* with what precedes, but *in urbe celeberrimo loco elatus* is not Latin.

It is difficult to form a correct estimate of the character of Dion, from the accounts that have come down to us. Nepos would seem to place his character in too unfavorable a light, while, on the other hand, he would appear to have been praised rather too highly by Plutarch and other ancient writers. It is admitted, even by his admirers, that he was a man of harsh and unyielding disposition, qualities which would easily degenerate into despotism when he found himself at the head of affairs. If he was sincere, in the first instance, in his intention of restoring freedom to Syracuse, he seems to have afterward abandoned the idea; but still it would be too much to say that he intended to make himself an actual despot.

XI. IPHICRĂTES.

CHAPTER I.

§ 1.

Atheniensis. He was of humble origin, having been the son of a shoemaker.—*Non, tam magnitudine,* &c. "Has become renowned, not so much from the greatness of his exploits as from his military discipline," *i. e.*, his military exploits were great indeed, but his reputation as an officer and tactician was still greater.—*Talis dux.* He first brought himself into notice by gallantly boarding a ship of the enemy (perhaps at the battle of Cnidus, B.C. 394), and bringing off the captain to his own trireme. The Athenians, in consequence of this exploit, gave him the command of the forces which they sent to the aid of the Bœotians after the battle of Coronēa, when he was only twenty-five years old. (*Justin.*, vi., 5.)—*Ætatis suæ cum primis.* "With the first (commanders) of his own time." The reference is to his contemporaries generally.—*De majoribus natu.* "Of the older ones," *i. e.*, of the generals who lived before his time. By *majores natu* elsewhere are meant merely one's elders among his own contemporaries, or else ancestors generally.

§ 2, 3.

Multum versatus est. "He was much employed."—*Male rem gessit.* "Managed any affair badly."—*Semper consilio vicit.* "He always excelled in contrivance," *i. e.*, in warlike plans and contrivances.—*Eo.* "In this." Referring to *consilio.*—*Partim nova attulerit.* "He partly introduced as new," *i. e.*, he partly invented.

Ille. "He it was who." Observe the emphatic use of the pronoun.—*Pedestria arma.* "The arms of the foot-soldiers," *i. e.*, of the hoplītes (ὁπλῖται), or heavy-armed infantry.—*Illum imperatorem.* "This commander." More literally, "him as a commander."—*Maximis clypeis.* "Very large round shields." The *clypeus* (the Greek ἀσπίς) was large and round.—*Uterentur.* "They were accustomed to use." Observe the force of the imperfect. The reference is to *pedites*, as implied in *pedestria.*

§ 4.

Peltam pro parma fecit. "Made the targe (to be used) in place of the round shield." The *pelta* was a small light shield, consisting principally of a frame-work of wood or osier, covered with skin or leather, and without the metallic rim. It had generally a semicircular indentation on one side, giving it a crescent-like appearance. The *parma* was strictly a small round shield, but in the present passage it is evidently used in the sense of *clypeus.* The meaning of the whole passage is, that Iphicrates introduced the *pelta* extensively into use in the Greek armies, and made it supersede the large, heavy shield; for the *pelta* was used long before his time by the Thracians, and even by Greek troops, as appears from many places in Xenophon's Anabasis.—Πελτασταὶ *pedites appellantur.* "Foot soldiers are called *Peltastæ*," *i. e.*, targe-bearers. Observe the employment of the present to indicate a regular and constant appellation. In an historical point of view, the text is loosely worded. The term πελτασταί was not brought in for the first time after this improvement of Iphicrates, but had been employed long before to denote a species of light-armed infantry. Iphicrates merely introduced some improvements in the mode of arming them, combining, as far as possible, the peculiar advantages of heavy and light armed soldiers. This equipment became very common subsequently among the mercenary troops, and proved very effective, but the employment of heavy-armed men was not, in consequence, entirely discontinued, nor were the infantry all called πελτασταί, but only a particular part of them. The peltast style of arming became general among the Achæans, however, until Philopœmen again introduced heavy armor.

Ad motus concursusque leviores. "Nimbler for movements in general, as well as for engagements with the foe."—*Loricarum.* "Of cuirasses." The cuirass, or coat of mail commonly worn by the Greeks, more especially in the earlier ages, consisted principally of a breastplate made of hard leather, or of bronze or iron, covering the breast and abdomen; and of a corresponding plate covering the back. They were united on the right side by hinges; on the other side, and sometimes on both sides, they were fastened by means of buckles. Sometimes the cuirass was formed of iron hooks or rings joined together, and affixed to an under coat of leather; and again, at times, it was composed of such rings or hooks alone.—*Pro sertis atque æneis linteas dedit.* "In the place of those of chain-mail, and, moreover, of bronze, he gave them linen ones." *Sertis* is a participle of *sero*, and so means "set in order," "joined," or "connect-

ed together." We must supply *loricis* with it and with *æneis*, and *loricas* with *linteas*. The *sertæ loricæ* and *æneæ loricæ* have just been explained. The linen cuirasses were made as follows: The linen was first saturated with a strong solution, in which salt and sour wine formed the principal ingredients; it was then laid in folds proportioned to the thickness required; and then the whole mass was welded together by a process resembling felting.—*Atque æneis*. Observe that *atque* here is employed to give greater emphasis and prominence to *æneis*.

Pondere detracto. "The weight (of the cuirass) being removed." —*Quod æque*, &c. "He provided what would," &c. The subjunctives *tegeret* and *esset* refer to the intention of Iphicrates.—*Et leve esset*. "And yet prove light." Observe the employment here of *et* to connect two notions, of which the latter might seem inconsistent with the former.

CHAPTER II.

§ 1.

Cum Thracibus. Commentators refer this to B.C. 389, when he was sent to the Hellespont with eight galleys and about twelve hundred targeteers, to counteract the movements of the Spartan Anaxibius.—*Seuthen*. Seuthes was a common name among Thracian princes. A monarch of the Odrȳsæ is supposed to be meant here, who had been expelled from his dominions by another Thracian prince named Cotys. This was after the peace of 387.—*Apud Corinthum*. The chronological order is not observed here; the period referred to was the spring of B.C. 392. The war is commonly called the Corinthian, and was waged by the Spartans against the Athenians, Thebans, and Argives.—*Severitate*. "Strictness." Compare Frontinus, iii., 12, 2.—*Exercitatiores*. "More practiced," *i. e.*, in the use of arms; hence, more freely, "better disciplined."—*Dicto audientes*, &c. Consult notes on *Lysand.*, i., 2. Observe, moreover, in this passage, the accumulation of negatives, *nullæ . . . . neque . . . . neque*, the negative leading proposition being followed by subordinate divisions. (*Zumpt*, § 754, *n.*)

§ 2, 3.

In eam consuetudinem. "To such a habit." *Eam* for *talem*.—*Sic ordinatæ consisterent*. "They stood together so arranged in rank." Observe that *consistere* has here its strict meaning.—*Dispositi*.

"Posted." This, like *consisterent*, is well selected. It denotes the posting of each one in his proper place.

Hoc exercitu. "With this body of men so trained." Observe the force of *exercitus.—Mŏram Lacedæmoniorum intercepit.* "He cut off a mora of the Lacedæmonians." The *mora* or regiment of the Spartans consisted, in Xenophon's time, of six hundred foot and one hundred horse. It was a custom, and one held very sacred, that the Amyclæans should always be at home at the Hyacinthian festival. On the present occasion, some of the men of Amyclæ were in garrison at Lechæum, one of the harbors of Corinth, and, in order that they might reach home in safety, they were escorted past Corinth, where Iphicrates was with his troops, by a *mora*. The polemarch, directing the horse to go a little farther with the Amyclæans, then turned back; but, being intercepted on his return by Iphicrates and Callias, most of his infantry were cut to pieces, while the horse escaped principally to Lechæum.—*Quod maxime tota*, &c. This exploit had more importance assigned to it than we should be inclined at first to imagine possible, as is clear from the grief which it caused in the camp of Agesilaus, from the caution with which he marched home through the Peloponnesus, and from the suspension of the Theban negotiations for terms with Sparta.

Iterum eodem bello, &c. Nothing whatever is known of this second defeat of the Lacedæmonians. The statement, therefore, must be an erroneous one, unless, perhaps, it refers to the defeat of Anaxibius near Abȳdos, when Iphicrates was sent to the Hellespont, as already mentioned in the notes on § 1 of this chapter.

§ 4.

Artaxerxes. The second of the name, king of Persia, and surnamed Mnēmon, from his good memory.—*Ægyptio regi.* The king of Egypt here meant was Acŏris, who aided Evagoras, king of Cyprus, against Artaxerxes. He died about B.C. 374, before the Persians entered Egypt, which was in the following year. He was succeeded by Nectanăbis.—*Voluit.* The perfect indicative is rather surprising here. We would naturally expect the imperfect subjunctive. Compare *Zumpt*, § 580; *Madvig*, § 358.—*Quem præficeret.* For *ut eum præficeret.—Exercitui conductitio.* "Over his mercenary force."—*Cujus numerus*, &c. "Whose number consisted of twelve thousand." The more correct account makes the number twenty thousand, and to have been sent by the Athenians. Observe that *millium* strictly depends on *numerus* to be supplied.—*Fabiani.* "Fabians," *i.e.*, the men of Fabius. Probably from Q. Fabius Maximus

Cunctator, the celebrated commander in the second Punic war.—*Iphicratenses.* "The Iphicratensians," *i. e.*, men of Iphicrates.

§ 5.

Subsidio Lacedæmoniis, &c. This was in B.C. 369, when the Peloponnesus was invaded by Epaminondas. Iphicrates was appointed to the command of the forces voted by Athens for the aid of Sparta.—*Epaminondæ retardavit impetus.* "Checked the attacks of Epaminondas." The statement here made, as well as the one a little farther on, that the expedition of Iphicrates caused the Thebans to withdraw from before Sparta, is altogether incorrect. When Epaminondas attacked Sparta, that city was defended only by Agesilaus and its inhabitants. Iphicrates, it would seem, had no wish to seek the enemy; and perhaps, having heard that Sparta was freed from immediate danger, he contented himself with attacking some places in Arcadia, either for the sake of plunder, or in the hope that this diversion might hasten the enemy's retreat from Laconia. But it does not appear that his operations produced any effect on those of the Theban army. When Epaminondas began to move toward the isthmus, he posted himself there to guard the passes at the southern extremity; but, through some oversight, he left the most convenient of them, that on the side of Cenchreæ, open, and the Thebans penetrated it, without any opposition, to the isthmus. (*Thirlwall*, ch. xxxix.)

Nisi ejus adventus appropinquasset. "Had not his coming been near at hand."—*Sparta.* Less frequently employed by Nepos as the name of the city than *Lacedæmon.* It is here the ablative of place.—*Captam delessent.* Elegantly employed for "*cepissent et delessent*," i. e., *delevissent.*

CHAPTER III.

§ 1, 2.

Animo magno et corpore. Ablatives of the quality.—*Imperatoria.* "Which indicated the commander."—*Ut ipso aspectu*, &c. "So that by his very appearance he inspired every one with admiration of him. Literally, "cast into every one an admiration of himself."

Sed in labore, &c. "But in laborious employments he was too soon tired out, and but little accustomed to endurance." This only apparently contradicts what is stated in chapter i., since one might have all the advantages and qualities there described, and yet be

unfitted for long-continued exertion.—*Theopompus.* Consult notes on *Alcibiad.*, xi., 1.—*Memoriæ prodidit.* "He handed down to remembrance." Said of historians.—*Fideque magna.* "And of great integrity," *i. e.*, one whose word might be fully relied upon. The ablative of the quality.—*Quod.* "This."—*In Amyntæ Macedŏnis liberis tuendis.* "In protecting the children of Amyntas the Macedonian." He listened to the entreaties of Eurydĭce, the widow of Amyntas II. (who had adopted Iphicrates as his son), and drove out from Macedonia the pretender Pausanias. This was about B.C. 367, when he was sent against Amphipolis.—*Perdiccæ et Philippi.* Perdiccas came first to the throne, and reigned as Perdiccas III. He was slain in battle by the Illyrians, and was succeeded by Philippus, the celebrated father of the still more celebrated Alexander.—*Confugit.* "Fled for refuge."—*Opibus.* "Power."

§ 3.

Vixit ad senectutem. The exact date of his death is not known, but Demosthenes (*c. Meid.*, p. 534) speaks of him as no longer alive at that time (B.C. 348).—*Causam capitis semel dixit.* "He defended himself once on a capital charge." More literally, "he once pleaded a cause involving his own life."—*Bello Sociali.* "In the Social war," *i. e.*, the war of the allies. This was the war waged by Byzantium, Chios, Rhodes, and Cos, which states had formed a coalition in order to defend themselves against the attacks with which Athens, as they thought, was threatening their independence. After the death of Chabrias, Iphicrates, Timothĕus, and Menesthēūs were joined with Chares as commanders in this war, and were prosecuted by their unscrupulous colleague, either because they had refused to risk an engagement (for which he was anxious) in a storm, or because he wished to screen himself from the consequences of his own rashness in actually engaging.—*Est absolutus.* Polyænus (iii., 2, 15) says that while the trial was proceeding, Iphicrates introduced into the court a body of partisans armed with daggers, and that he himself took care that the judges should see his sword during the trial. He and Menestheus were acquitted. Timotheus was arraigned afterward, probably in the following year (B.C. 354), and condemned to a heavy fine.

§ 4.

Menesthĕa. Greek accusative, from *Menestheus.*—*Coti.* The genitive, from a nominative *Cotus.* The more correct form of the name is *Cotys*, genitive *Cotyis.*—*Is.* Referring to Menestheus.—*Utrum*

pluris, &c. "Whether he esteemed his father or his mother more." Literally, "made of more (value)." With *pluris*, the genitive of price, supply *pretii*. (*Zumpt*, § 444.)—*Matremne*. Forcellini quotes the present passage as affording an instance of the employment of the enclitic *ne* for the interrogative particle *an*.—*Matrem*. Supply *pluris facio*.—*At merito*. "With good reason, indeed." *At* has here, according to Bremi, the force of *profecto*.—*Thracem me creavit*. Namely, by taking a Thracian wife.—*Contra ea*. The same in effect as *contra*.—*Mater Atheniensem*. Namely, by wedding an Athenian. Supply *me creavit*.

XII. CHABRIAS.

CHAPTER I.

§ 1, 2.

Chabrias, Atheniensis. A mere title or inscription for the life that follows. Compare notes on Themist., i., 1, 1.—*Habitus est.* "Was reckoned."—*Sed ex his*, &c. "But of these the most conspicuous is his device," &c. Literally, "shines forth most."—*Apud Thebas.* "Near Thebes." This was in B.C. 378, when he was joined with Timotheus and Callistratus in the command of the forces which were dispatched to the aid of Thebes against Agesilaus.—*Bœotiis subsidio.* "To the aid of the Bœotians." (*Zumpt*, § 422.)

Victoria fidente. "Being confident of victory." With *fido*, the thing which produces the confidence is put more frequently in the ablative than in the dative. (*Zumpt*, § 413.)—*Summo duce.* The epithet *summo* here refers to ability, not to rank.—*Conductitiis catervis.* "The hired troops," *i. e.*, the mercenary forces.—*Reliquam phalangem*, &c. For *reliquum exercitum*, &c. The term *phalanx* (φάλαγξ), strictly speaking, has reference to the Greek mode of drawing up infantry in a close, compact mass.—*Vetuit.* Referring to Chabrias. —*Obnixoque genu scuto*, &c. "And he taught them to receive the attack of the foe, the knee being bent firmly against the shield, and the spear being held out," *i. e.*, with their shield resting against one knee, and their spears pointed at the enemy. In this position the left foot would be advanced, the left knee bent in front, and the shield would be held in front of the bended knee, with the latter acting as a support for it from behind. As the upper part of the body would naturally be bent forward, the whole person would thus be protected from the helmet downward, while the levelled spear would prevent any near approach.—*Id novum contuens.* "Looking with surprise at this as something new," *i. e.*, surprised at this novel arrangement. Observe that *novum* is here the predicate of the object. *Contueri* is much stronger than *intueri*, and means, "to regard any thing with fixed attention, with surprise," &c.—*Incurrentes.* "When rushing on."

§ 3.

Usque eo. "Even to such a degree."—*Tota Græcia.* Compare notes on *Præf.*, § 5.—*Illo statu.* "In that posture."—*Statuam* "The statue," not "a statue."—*Artifices.* "Artists." Used in a more general sense than ordinary for actors, musicians, &c.—*His statibus.* "Those postures." This is incorrect; the custom prevailed long before the time of Chabrias.—*In statuis ponendis.* "In the erecting of their statues."—*Quibus.* For *in quibus.*

CHAPTER II.

§ 1, 2.

Sua sponte. "Of his own accord," *i. e.*, without being sent by his country.—*Gessit.* "He waged (one)." Supply *bellum.*—*Nectanabin.* Governed by the supine *adjutum.* This was Nectanabis II., who for some time defeated all the attempts of Artaxerxes III. (Ochus) to recover Egypt; but he was at length overcome, and fled to Æthiopia. He was the last native sovereign that ever ruled over Egypt.—*Regnum ei constituit.* Nectanabis, with assistance of Agesilaus, deprived his uncle Tachos, successor to Nectanabis I., of the throne of Egypt. Nectanabis I. has already been mentioned in the notes to the Life of Iphicrates, chap. ii., § 4.

Cypri. "At Cyprus." Genitive of place, or, more strictly speaking, the locative. (*Zumpt*, § 398.)—*Publice.* "By public authority." —*Evagoræ.* "To Evagoras:" an excellent monarch of Cyprus, distinguished for his mild and equitable rule. Chabrias was sent to his assistance in B.C. 388, Artaxerxes, king of Persia, having declared war against him through jealousy of his growing power.—*Neque prius inde discessit*, &c. This statement is inaccurate. Evagoras at first met with great success, but the fortune of war afterward turned against him, and he was glad to conclude a peace with Persia, by which he resigned his conquests in Cyprus, but was allowed to retain possession of the city of Salamis, with the title of king. Evagoras was assassinated in 374.—*Devinceret.* "He completely subdued." Observe the force of *de* in composition, like κατά in Greek.

§ 3.

Conflatum est. "Was excited." The war here meant is the one alluded to in the Life of Iphicrates.—*Artaxerxe.* Artaxerxes Mnemon.—*Magnas prædas faciebat.* "Obtained a large share of booty,"

i. e., the Ægyptians gave him and his followers a large share of the booty which they obtained with his assistance from the Persians. Compare *Bremi, ad loc.* The expedition to which Nepos alludes appears to be the one in which Agesilaus fought for Tachos, king of Egypt, who was in rebellion against the King of Persia, but whose cause he afterward deserted for that of Nectanabis.—*Intuens.* "Perceiving."—*Quum cederet.* "Since he yielded," *i. e.*, was inferior.—*Præfuit.* "Commanded."—*Copiis.* "Forces." The mercenaries are really meant.—*Agesilaus.* Supply *præfuit.*

CHAPTER III.

§ 1, 2.

Præfecti. "The commanders." Pharnabazus alone was chief commander of the Persian forces. Compare *Diod. Sic.*, xv., 29.—*Questum.* "To complain."—*Cum Ægyptiis.* "With the Egyptians," *i. e.*, along with them.—*Diem certam Chabriæ præstiterunt.* "Fixed a certain day for Chabrias," *i. e.*, prescribed or appointed a fixed day.—*Quam ante.* "Before which." The four prepositions *ante*, *contra*, *inter*, and *propter*, are sometimes placed after the relative pronoun. (*Zumpt*, § 324.)—*Capitis se illum*, &c. "They announced (unto him) expressly that they will condemn him to death." With *damnaturos* supply *esse.* The verb *denuntiare* means to announce or declare any thing in an earnest, positive, or threatening manner. For the construction of *damno*, consult *Zumpt*, § 446. The genitive depends upon *crimine* or *nomine* understood, and this case is more frequent with verbs of condemning than the ablative.—*Hoc nuntio.* "Upon this message." The position of *ille* between *hoc* and *nuntio* shows more clearly to whom the message refers.

Vivebat. "He used to live." Observe the force of the imperfect.—*Indulgebat.* "He used to indulge."—*Liberalius quam ut posset.* "Too freely to be able." Literally, "more freely than that he could be able."

§ 3.

Magnis liberisque civitatibus. The reference is to states that are powerful, and at the same time free.—*Ut.* "Namely, that."—*Detrahant.* "They strive to take away," *i. e.*, to detract.—*Quos eminere videant altius.* "Whom they may see to tower more loftily (than others)," *i. e.*, whom they may see occupying a loftier position than themselves.—*Alienam opulentium fortunam.* "The different

fortune of the wealthy," *i. e.*, the lot of the wealthy, so different from their own.—*Intuentur.* We have recalled here the ordinary form instead of *intuuntur* (from *intui*), an old form found in Plautus, Terence, and Lucretius, and introduced in this passage by Bos from some MSS. Observe here the employment of the indicative where we would expect the subjunctive, and consult *Bremi*, *ad loc.*

§ 4.

Quoad. "As far as," *i. e.*, as often as.—*Plurimum aberat.* "Was very often away," *i. e.*, from Athens.—*Neque vero solus ille.* "Nor, indeed, was he the only one who."—*Principes.* "The leading men." —*Fecerunt idem.* "Did the same thing." The Latin *facio*, like the Greek *ποιέω*, is often used instead of repeating a previous verb or phrase.—*Tantum.* "Just so far."—*Abfuturos.* Supply *esse.*—*Recessissent.* "They should have withdrawn."—*Plurimum.* "Very much."—*Lesbi.* "At Lesbos." An island in the Ægean Sea, off the coast of Mysia, now *Metelin*, a name derived from that of the ancient capital Mytilene. Lesbos was the native island of Alcæus, Sappho, Arion, and Terpander.—*Chares.* An Athenian commander of very profligate character, and of only moderate abilities.—*In Sigēo.* "In Sigēum." A sea-port town of Troas, near a promontory of the same name, forming the southern head-land at the entrance of the Hellespont. Chares was living in Sigeum when Alexander invaded Asia in 334.—*Dissimilis quidem Chares*, &c. "Chares was unlike these indeed, both in actions and morals." The genitive *horum* depends on *dissimilis*. With *Chares* supply *fuit.*—*Et honoratus et potens.* Chares contrived, by profuse corruption, to maintain his influence with the people, in spite of his very disreputable character.

CHAPTER IV.

§ 1.

Bello Sociali. Consult notes on *Iphicr.*, iii., 3.—*Chium.* "Chios." An island between Lesbos and Samos, remarkable for its fine harbor and excellent wines. It is now *Scio.*—*Privatus.* "As a private individual," *i. e.*, a volunteer, without command, or any authority from the people. Other accounts make him to have been admiral of the fleet. The land forces were commanded by Chares.—*In magistratu.* "In command." This is opposed to *privatus.* The term *magistratus* is seldom employed in speaking of military opera-

tions. *Imperium* is the proper term.—*Quam qui præerant.* Supply *eos* after *quam.*—*Aspiciebant.* "Looked up to," *i. e.*, regarded.

§ 2.

Dum primus studet intrare. "While he is anxious to be the first to enter."—*Ipse sibi*, &c. "He himself proved his own destruction." Literally, "he himself proved a destruction unto himself." Observe the use of the double dative with *fuit.*—*Ceteræ.* Supply *naves.*—*Quo facto.* "Whereupon."—*Circumfusus.* "Being surrounded." Literally, "being poured around."—*Percussa rostro.* "Having been struck by a beak (of an enemy's vessel)." The *rostrum* was a beam, just below the prow, and projecting a little above the keel, to which were attached sharp or pointed irons, or the head of a ram, or the like. It was used for the purpose of attacking another vessel, and breaking its sides.—*Sidere.* "To sink." Literally, "to settle."

§ 3.

Suberat. "Was close by."—*Quæ exciperet.* "To take up."—*Quam.* Corresponding to the *magis* involved in *maluit.*—*Qui nando*, &c. "Who (in consequence) reached a place of safety by swimming." With *tutum* supply *locum.*—*Præstare.* "Is preferable to." Construed with the dative *vitæ.* (*Zumpt*, § 387.)

XIII. TIMOTHĔUS.

CHAPTER I.

§ 1.

Timothĕus, Conōnis filius, &c. A mere title or inscription. Compare *Themist.*, i., 1, 1.—*Multis virtutibus.* "By many excellent qualities of his own."—*Impiger, laboriosus.* "Active, persevering in labor." *Impiger* denotes one who, without any hesitation or delay, sets to work with great activity and zeal: *laboriosus* is one who carries on his work with extreme perseverance, sparing no pains to bring it to a successful conclusion.—*Rei.* Genitive dependent on *peritus.*—*Civitatis regendæ.* "In governing the state." Literally, "in respect of the state to be governed." (*Zumpt*, § 656.)

§ 2.

Multa hujus sunt præclare facta. "There are many famous actions of his," *i. e.*, on record. Observe the employment of the adverb with *facta*, as if this were a participle, and the genitive *hujus* governed by the same *facta* as a noun. Bremi calls this a double construction of *facta*, and compares *Cic.*, *de Fin.*, ii., 17, 54: "*dolere alterius improbe facto.*"—*Olynthios.* "The Olynthians," the inhabitants of Olynthus, a city and republic of Macedonia, at the head of the Toronaic Gulf, and at a little distance from the coast. It was destroyed by Philip. It may be remarked here that the events mentioned in this chapter are all out of place, and happened after those recorded in chapter ii. Timotheus came to the aid of Ariobarzanes in B.C. 366, and in that same year took Samos from Artaxerxes. In 364 he carried on war against the Olynthians, but did not subdue them; he merely took Potidēa, Torōne, and other cities in that quarter. In this same year he relieved Cyzĭcus, and carried on war against Byzantium and King Cotys. The amount of the booty, also, is much exaggerated.—*Byzantios.* Byzantium, in a later age, became Constantinople.

Samum. Samos was an island in the Ægean, off the coast of Ionia. It was occupied at this time by a Persian garrison under Cyprothemis.—*Superiore.* "Former." The reference is to the war

of 439 B.C., when the revolted Samians were subdued by Pericles. —*Talenta.* Consult notes on *Milt.*, vii., 6.—*Id.* "This sum." Strictly speaking, the pronoun here ought to be referred back to *talenta*, and stand in the plural, but by a species of *synesis* it is made to refer to *æs* or *argentum*, implied in the preceding *mille et ducenta talenta.*—*Cotum.* From a nominative *Cotus.* The more usual form is *Cotys*, making *Cotym* in the accusative. Compare the form *Coti*, in *Iphicr.*, iii., 4.—*In publicum retulit.* "Brought into the public treasury." With *publicum* supply *ærarium.*—*Cyzicum.* Cyzĭcus was a small island of the Propontis, with an important and powerful city of the same name. It was besieged on this occasion by the Persians ; or else, as Mitford conjectures, by the armament of Epaminondas, who at this time was endeavoring to make Thebes a naval power, and to contest with Athens the sovereignty of the sea.

§ 3.

Ariobarzani. Ariobarzanes, satrap of Phrygia, had revolted from Artaxerxes.—*Laco.* "The Laconian," *i. e.*, Agesilaus.—*Pecuniam numeratam.* "Money counted (down)," *i. e.*, ready money.—*Cujus partem*, &c. "A part of which he might carry to his own home," *i. e.*, might appropriate to his own use.—*Itaque accepit Crithoten et Sestum.* "He accordingly received Crithōte and Sestus." This can only mean that he received these places from Ariobarzanes as the Athenian share of compensation. But the truth is, that Timotheus, after the capture of Samos, sailed northward, and took by force the towns of Crithote and Sestus, on the Thracian shore of the Hellespont, acquisitions which, according to Isocrates, first directed the attention of the Athenians to the recovery of the whole Chersonesus.

CHAPTER II.

§ 1.

Idem classi præfectus. This was in 375 B.C., and prior to the events recorded in the previous chapter. He was sent with sixty ships to cruise around the Peloponnesus, in accordance with the suggestions of the Thebans, that the Spartans might thus be prevented from invading Bœotia.—*Circumvehens.* "Sailing around." Literally, "carrying (himself) around." Supply *se*, i. e., *vehens se circum Peloponnesum.* This is the simplest mode of explanation. Bremi, however, makes *circumvehens* the present participle of *cir-*

cumvehor considered as a deponent.—*Peloponnesum.* Greece south of the Isthmus of Corinth, now the *Morea.*—*Laconĭcen.* Accusative of *Laconice*, the Greek form for *Laconica*, sometimes called *Laconia*, the country of the Spartans in the southern part of the Peloponnesus.—*Classem eorum fugavit.* The Spartans sent out a fleet under Nicolochus, which Timotheus defeated off Alyzia, on the Acarnanian coast.—*Corcȳram.* Corcyra, now *Corfu*, in the Ionian Sea, off the coast of Epirus.—*Epirōtas.* "The Epirots," the inhabitants of Epirus, a country between Thessaly and the Ionian Sea.—*Athamānas, Chaŏnas.* "The Athamanians, the Chaonians," the inhabitants of two of the provinces of Epirus.—*Mare illud adjăcent.* "Lie contiguous to that sea," *i. e.*, to the sea in that quarter. The Ionian Sea is meant.

§ 2.

Quo facto. Compare *Chabr.*, iv., 2.—*Diutina.* "Protracted."—*Imperii maritimi principatum.* "The first rank in respect of maritime sovereignty," *i. e.*, the empire of the seas.—*His legibus.* "On these conditions." Diodorus Siculus makes the conditions to have been that the Athenians should rule by sea, and the Spartans by land. (*Diod. Sic.*, xv., 37.)—*Mari.* The ablative.—*Atticis lætitiæ.* Double dative.—*Tum primum.* Incorrect. Altars were erected to Peace long before this; from this time, however, yearly offerings were made to her.—*Pulvīnar.* "A solemn festival." More literally, "a sacred couch." *Pulvinar* properly means "a pillow," "bolster," or "cushion," and hence "a couch" supplied with such. On solemn occasions, the statues of the deities were taken down from their pedestals, especially among the Romans, and placed upon couches around the altars, which were loaded with the richest dishes. This ceremony was called *lectisternium.* Observe, moreover, that *pulvinar* was the pillow or couch used on these sacred occasions; but *pulvīnus* that ordinarily used at entertainments. Compare *Pelop.*, iii., 2.

§ 3.

Cujus laudis. "Of this praiseworthy exploit."—*Huic uni*, &c. "Happened up to that time unto him alone." We have retained the common reading, *ante id tempus*, which is that also of many MSS., giving *ante* a meaning which it occasionally has, and thus avoiding, in some measure, the awkwardness of making Timotheus the only person to whom this had happened *before his own days.* Some editors, however, disliking this, prefer reading *ante hoc tempus, i. e.*,

before Nepos's time. Nipperdey's explanation is, after all, perhaps the true one, that *huic uni* is a careless wording, and must be taken in the sense of *nulli alii*, which would have been the correct form. —*Filio quoque daret.* "It should give (one) to the son also."—*Juxta posita recens filii.* "The recent statue of the son placed near (the other)." Supply *statua* with *recens.*—*Renovavit.* "Revived."

CHAPTER III.

§ 1.

Magno natu. "Of advanced age." Compare the Life of Pausanias, v., 3.—*Bello Athenienses undique*, &c. What follows is incorrect. The war that broke out was the Social one already referred to, in which Rhodes, Cos, Chios, and Byzantium formed a confederacy against Athens. Chares was sent against these, not against Philip. Samus did not revolt, but was besieged by the foe. In 355 B.C., the three commanders Menestheus, Iphicrates, and Timotheus proceeded against Byzantium, and the foe who were besieging Samus hastened to the relief of the place. The two fleets met in the Hellespont. Chares vainly endeavored to induce his colleagues to engage the enemy in a storm, and, on their refusal, wrote to the people, accusing them of treachery.—*Samus.* Compare notes on i., 1.—*Descierat Hellespontus.* "The Hellespont had withdrawn from them," *i. e.*, the cities on the Hellespont. *Descierat* for *desciverat*, from *descisco.*—*Valens Macedo.* "The powerful Macedonian." Bremi and others regard *Macedo* as an interpolation. Daehne, on the other hand, regards *valens Macedo* as an emphatic form of expression.—*Non satis in eo*, &c. "There was thought not to be sufficient security in him," *i. e.*, in Chares. The genitive *præsidii* depends on *satis*.

§ 2, 3.

Prætor. "Commander." Compare *Milt.*, iv., 4.—*Decernitur.* "A decree is passed." Impersonal.—*In consilium.* "As a council of advice."—*Duo.* "The two (just mentioned)." The numeral is here emphatic. Compare § 3: "*duo veteres imperatores.*"—*Usu.* "In experience."—*Quorum consilio uteretur.* Probably an interpolation; certainly unnecessary.—*Auctoritas.* "Weight of character."—*Amissa.* "What had been lost."

Gestum. Supply *esse.*—*Duo veteres imperatores.* "The two veteran commanders."—*Utile.* "Expedient."—*Suam classem suppress-*

erunt. "Checked their fleet," *i. e.*, kept out at sea, away from the islands, in order that they might not be driven ashore.

§ 4, 5.

Ille. Chares.—*Temeraria usus ratione.* "Having followed a rash plan," *i. e.*, of his own.—*Majorum natu auctoritati.* "To the authority of his elders."—*Ut si in sua navi esset fortuna.* "As if fortune were in his own ship." The MSS. are divided between *navi* and *manu*, and many editors give the latter the preference. But *in sua manu* is a common expression, whereas *in sua navi* is more special and graphic.—*Ut sequerentur.* "To follow."—*Hinc.* "Upon this." —*Sibi proclive fuisse.* "That it would have been an easy matter." *Fuisse* for *futurum fuisse.*—*Nisi desertus esset.* "Had he not been deserted."

In crimen vocabantur. "They were summoned to answer the charge," *i. e.*, were put to trial.—*Acer.* "Violent."—*Adversarius.* "Hostile."—*Potentiæ.* "Of their power."—*Domum revocat.* "Recalls them home," *i. e.*, Iphicrates and Timotheus. Menestheus also was recalled, though this is not stated in the text. According to the more accurate account, Iphicrates and Menestheus were brought to trial first, and were acquitted, but Timotheus was, nevertheless, afterward arraigned, and condemned to the crushing fine mentioned by Nepos.—*Lisque ejus æstimatur.* "And his penalty is fixed at." Compare, as regards the force of *lis*, *Milt.*, vii., 6.—*Centum talentis.* Consult notes on *Milt.*, vii., 6.—*Chalcidem.* "To Chalcis." This was the chief town of the island of Eubœa, and situate on the narrowest part of the Eurīpus, or strait between the island and the main land of Greece.

CHAPTER IV.

§ 1.

Multæ novem partes detraxit. "They took off nine parts from the fine," *i. e.*, nine tenths. *Multæ* is here the dative. The Roman mode of calculating fractions is as follows: When the numerator is only one less than the denominator, they express the number of parts by a cardinal number with *partes*; so that *quatuor partes* is $=\frac{4}{5}$, or four parts out of five; and *novem partes* $=\frac{9}{10}$, or nine parts out of ten. For other fractions they use an ordinal (agreeing with partes understood) to denote the denominator: thus *decima pars* $=\frac{1}{10}$; *duæ decimæ* $=\frac{2}{10}$; *tres decimæ* $=\frac{3}{10}$. There is also another

mode of expressing fractions by the divisions of the *as*.—*Ad muri quandam partem reficiendam.* "For repairing a certain part of the wall."—*In quo.* "In which." Compare *Themist.*, ii., 3.—*Varietas.* "The mutability."—*Quos muros.* Observe the attraction of the substantive into the relative clause.—*Ex hostium præda.* Conon had given fifty talents, which he had received from Pharnabazus, to his countrymen, besides having rebuilt the Long Walls, which had been thrown down by Lysander at the close of the Peloponnesian war. Compare Life of Conon, chapter iv. and v.

§ 2.

Quum pleraque, &c. The thought here is not a strictly logical one, since it is not men of moderate and wise lives alone that are dear to their countrymen.—*Proferre.* "Bring forward," *i. e.*, adduce.—*Uno.* Supply *testimonio.*—*Adolescentulus.* "While yet a very young man." It would have been more correct to have said *adolescens*, for Timotheus was then (B.C. 373) about forty years of age, which was the termination of *adolescentia.*—*Privatique hospites.* "And private individuals connected by the ties of hospitality."—*Sed etiam in eis Jason tyrannus.* "But among them even Jason the tyrant." He was tyrant of Pheræ in Thessaly, and generalissimo of the Thessalian forces. The *privati hospites* were the ξένοι of Timotheus's own country; Jason would be a foreign ξένος. It was customary for persons brought to trial to be attended by their relatives and friends.

§ 3, 4.

Quum. "Even though." Equivalent here to *licet* or *etsi.*—*Patria.* "His own country," *i. e.*, Thessaly.—*Præsidio.* "Guard."—*Tantique hospitem fecit.* "And valued his guest-friend so highly." *Tanti* is the genitive of value or price.—*De fama dimicanti.* "When contending for his civil rights." The loss of the trial would subject Timotheus to the loss of all his civil rights. *Fama* here is equivalent to the Greek τιμή. The loss of civil rights was denominated ἀτιμία.—*Deesse.* To be wanting to one, not to stand by one and aid him. It is opposed to *adesse.* Both are law terms.—*Hunc adversus.* Compare *Conon*, ii., 2.—*Quam hospitii.* "Than those of hospitality."

Iphicratis, &c. "(The age, namely), of Iphicrates," &c.—*Neque post illorum obitum*, &c. Nepos ought surely to have excepted Phocion, whose life he himself has written.

XIV. DATĂMES.

CHAPTER I.

§ 1, 2.

Fortissimum virum, &c. "The bravest and ablest man of all the barbarians." Observe that *maximi consilii* belongs to *virum* as well as *fortissimum.*—*Hamilcăre et Hannibăle.* Father and son.

Hoc plura referemus. "We will relate more things on this account."—*Obscuriora.* "Less known."—*Gesta.* A better form of expression here would have been *res gestæ.*—*Non magnitudine copiarum*, &c. "Not through the greatness of his forces, but of his ability."—*Ratio.* "The particulars." The reference is to the chain of occurrences, connected with and arising one from the other.—*Res apparere non poterunt.* "The circumstances will not be able to be seen in their true light."

§ 3.

Natione Care. "A Carian by nation." Caria was a district of Asia Minor, in its southwestern corner, and to the south of Lydia. —*Matre Scythissa.* "Of a mother a Scythian." *Scythissa* is a feminine noun agreeing with *matre.* As regards the Scythians, consult *Milt.*, iii., 1.—*Primum.* "In the first place."—*Militum numero*, &c. The order is, *fuit numero eorum militum apud Artaxerxen, qui*, &c. The allusion is to the king's body-guard.—*Artaxerxen.* Artaxerxes Mnemon.—*Regiam.* "The palace."—*Manu fortis, et bello strenuus.* "Brave with the hand and active in war." The first of these expressions relates to personal bravery, the latter to resolution, activity, and perseverance as a commander.—*Multis locis.* "On many occasions."—*Provinciam.* "As his province," *i. e.*, for his satrapy. —*Ciliciæ.* Cilicia was a district of Asia Minor, south of Cappadocia, and opposite to Cyprus.—*Cappadŏciam.* Cappadocia was a district of Asia Minor, to which different boundaries were assigned at different times. Under the Persian empire it included the whole country inhabited by a people of Syrian origin, who were called, from their complexion, "White Syrians" (Λευκόσυροι, *Leucosўri*), and also

Cappadŏces, which last appears to have been a word of Persian origin. Their country seems to have embraced the whole northeastern part of Asia Minor, east of the Halys and north of the Taurus. —*Leucosyri.* "The White Syrians." This name was given them by the Greeks in contradistinction to the Syrian tribes of a darker color beyond the Taurus.

§ 4.

Datames, militare munus fungens, &c. "What kind of person Datames was, while performing military service, first appeared," &c.—*Munus fungens.* In early Latin *fungor* was frequently used with the accusative instead of the ablative; but in the best period of the language this construction seldom occurs, and then merely as an archaism. (*Zumpt*, § 466.)—*Esset.* Takes *Datames* for its nominative.—*Cadusios.* "The Cadusii." A powerful Scythian tribe in the mountains southwest of the Caspian, on the borders of Media Atropatene.—*Regiorum.* "Of the king's troops." Supply *militum.* We have followed in the text the reading of the best editions.—*Magni fuit ejus opera.* "His assistance proved of great value," *i. e.*, in saving the rest. With *magni* supply *pretii.*

CHAPTER II.

§ 1, 2.

Pari se vitute præbuit. "He showed himself of equal valor."—*Hujus.* Datames.—*Profligati sunt.* "Were utterly routed." Literally, "were dashed to the ground."—*Majoribus rebus præesse.* "To command in greater affairs."—*Thyus.* Otherwise called *Thys.* In Greek, Θῦος or Θῦς.—*Dynastes.* "Ruler." He was prince of the country.—*Paphlagŏniæ.* Paphlagonia was a district on the northern side of Asia Minor, between Bithynia on the west and Pontus on the east.—*Antiquo genere*, &c. "Of ancient race, descended from that Pylæmenes," &c.—*Patroclo.* A slip of memory on the part of Nepos. Pylæmenes was slain by Menelaus, not by Patroclus. (*Il.*, v., 576.) Patroclus was one of the most celebrated Grecian chieftains in the Trojan war, and the constant companion of Achilles. He was slain by Hector. Pylæmenes led the Paphlagonian forces to the aid of Priam.

§ 3.

Is regi dicto audiens non erat. "He was not obedient to command

for the king," *i. e.*, was not obedient to the king's command. *Dicto* and *audiens* form one combined idea, and *regi* is connected with it as the dative of advantage. The expression *dicto audiens esse* denotes a relation of the greatest subordination, as that of a soldier to his general, a subject to his prince, &c.—*Ei rei.* "Over that affair." —*Propinquum Paphlagŏnis.* "A near relation of the Paphlagonian," *i. e.*, of Thyus.—*Ex fratre et sorore erant nati.* They were, therefore, first cousins.—*Primum.* "First of all."—*Experiri ut.* The conjunction *ut* stands here after *experior*, as after *nitor* and *tento.* (Compare *Zumpt*, § 614; *Madvig*, § 372.) This construction, however, seldom occurs, since *experior* is generally followed by an interrogative clause, or else one with *si.*—*Sine præsidio.* "Without a guard."—*Pæne interiit.* "He almost perished," *i. e.*, he nearly lost his life.

§ 4, 5.

Quid ageretur resciit. "Obtained information of what was doing." —*Monuit.* "Warned."—*Ariobarzane.* Mentioned already in *Timotheus*, i., 3.—*Lydiæ et Ioniæ.* Lydia lay between Mysia on the north and Caria on the south. Ionia was a narrow strip of the western coast of Asia Minor, extending between, and somewhat beyond the mouths of the rivers Mæander on the south and Hermus on the north.—*Nihilo segnius.* "None the slower." Literally, "in no respect more slowly," *i. e.*, on account of the desertion of Ariobarzanes.

CHAPTER III.

§ 1.

Cujus facti, &c. The order is, "(Datames) *dedit operam ne fama cujus* (*i. e.*, hujus) *facti perveniret ad regem prius quam ipse.*"—*Omnibus insciis.* Ablative absolute.—*Maximi corporis.* Genitive of the quality.—*Facie, capillo, barba.* Ablatives of the quality. The distinction between the genitive and ablative of the quality is not very clear. The genitive denotes more the general nature and kind of the subject, while the ablative rather puts forward particular qualities and circumstances belonging to it. Sometimes, however, as in the present passage, the two forms of construction are used indiscriminately. Compare *Madvig*, § 287, *Obs.* 2.—*Optima veste.* "With a very splendid robe."—*Consueverant.* "Were accustomed." Pluperfect, where in English we use the imperfect. *Madvig*, § 338.

—*Torque et armillis aureis.* "With a neck-chain and bracelets of gold." The epithet *aureis* belongs both to *torque* and *armillis.* The *torques* was a circular ornament made with a number of gold threads twisted spirally together, and worn as a collar or neck-chain by the Gauls, and also by the Persians and other nations of the East.—*Regio cultu.* Thyus, as we have already stated, was prince of Paphlagonia. In § 4 he is called *nobilis rex.*

§ 2, 3.

Agresti duplici amiculo, &c. "Clad in a rustic double cloak and a coarse tunic." The term *duplici* refers merely to the folding or doubling of the *amiculum,* not to its texture. Observe, moreover, that *duplici* makes with *amiculo* merely one idea, and therefore no connecting particle is required after *agresti.* Compare *Eum.*, xiii., 4: "*militari honesto funere;*" and *Cæs.*, *B. G.*, i., 18: "*Prælium equestre adversum.*"—*Galeam venatoriam.* "A hunting cap." This appears to have been a mere cap of skin or leather, conformed to the shape of the head, and without either crest or any other ornament. Its ordinary Latin name was *cudo.*—*Copulam.* "A leash."—*Vinctum.* "Secured."—*Ut si feram,* &c. "As if he were leading a wild beast that had been taken."

Prospicerent. "Were looking at with attention from afar," *i. e.*, they espied him in the distance, and kept gazing on him with curiosity as he drew near. Observe the force of *pro* in composition. —*Novitatem ornatus.* This applies to the strangeness of his dress, and *ignotam formam* to his person's being at first unknown to those who beheld him.—*Non nemo.* "A certain person." Equivalent to *quidam.* On the other hand, *nemo non* has the force of *omnes,* "all," "every one."—*Accredidit.* The verb *accredere* seldom occurs in prose.

§ 4, 5.

Exploratum. "To inquire." The supine.—*Rem gestam.* "What had been done," *i. e.*, the whole affair.—*Nobilis rex.* This serves to explain *dynastes* in ii., 2.—*Inopinanti.* Supply *ei.*—*Qui tum contrahebatur.* "Which was at that time being collected together."—*Ad bellum Ægyptium.* This was about 379 B.C. Observe that *ad* has here the force of "for."—*Eum atque illos.* "Him and them." We may render *atque illos* more freely "with them."—*Pharnabazum.* Plutarch, in his Life of Artaxerxes, joins Iphicrates the Athenian with this commander, and makes no mention of Tithraustes. With this Diodorus Siculus also agrees.—*Summa imperii.* "The chief command."

CHAPTER IV.

§ 1, 2.

Hic. "In this posture of affairs." Adverb.—*Compararet.* "He was raising."—*Ut Aspim aggrederetur.* "(Directing him) to attack Aspis." In the expression *litteræ sunt ei missæ* the notion of a command is involved, and hence we must supply some word mentally that indicates "directing," "telling," &c. Aspis was satrap of Cataonia, and had revolted from the king.—*Tenebat.* "Was holding."—*Quæ gens jacet.* "This nation lies." An unusual expression. After changing from the country to those who inhabited it, Nepos nevertheless employs *jacet*, a word that can only be properly used of a country.—*Confinis Cappadŏciæ.* Cataonia, strictly speaking, was merely a prefecture of Cappadocia, in the southeastern part of that country.

Castellisque munitam. Cataonia had no large towns, but several strong mountain fortresses.—*Non parebat.* "Disobeyed." *Non* prefixed to verbs frequently makes up with them a simple idea, the exact reverse of the meaning of such verbs alone.—*Vexabat.* "Harassed," *i. e.*, by plundering and devastating incursions.—*Quæ portarentur.* "Which were from time to time carried." The subjunctive is here employed to indicate a repeated occurrence, where in Greek we would have the relative with the optative. (*Zumpt*, § 569.)

§ 3, 4.

Aberat. He was at Ace in Phœnicia, from which place he afterward marched into Egypt. Compare chap. v., 1.—*Majore re.* "A matter of more importance," *i. e.*, preparations for the Egyptian war. —*Morem gerendum.* "That he must obey." Supply *esse sibi.*—*Cum paucis, sed*, &c. In such constructions *quidem* usually precedes *sed.*—*Navem conscendit.* "He went on board a vessel."—*Id quod.* When a verb or a whole sentence is referred to, *id quod* is usually found instead of *quod.* (*Zumpt*, § 371.)—*Imprudentem.* "While not aware (of his approach)."—*Oppressurum.* Supply *esse.*—*Quamvis magno exercitu.* "With ever so great an army." *Quamvis* has here the force of *quantumvis*, and gives the positive *magno* a superlative force, as if the Latin were *vel maximo exercitu.*

Hac. Supply *nave.*—*Egressus inde.* "Having gone out of it," *i. e.*, having disembarked. *Inde* is equivalent here to *e nave.*—*Dies*

noctesque. "Day and night." Accusative of duration of time.—*Taurum.* "Taurus." A great mountain chain, running through Asia Minor from west to east, and in its course separating Cappadocia from Cilicia.—*Studuerat.* Supply *venire.*—*Profectumque eum venatum.* "And that he had gone out to hunt." With *profectum* supply *esse*, and observe that *venatum* is the supine of the deponent *venor.*—*Quem dum speculatur*, &c. "While he is looking around for him, the cause of his coming becomes known," *i. e.*, while he is making further inquiries about Aspis, and endeavoring to track him out, the cause of his own coming becomes known to the former.—*Pisĭdas.* "The Pisidians." These occupied the district of Pisidia, to the west of Cappadocia. They were a warlike and independent race, and served for hire.

§ 5.

Id. Referring to the preparations of Aspis.—*Equo concitato.* "Putting spurs to his horse." Literally, "his horse being urged rapidly onward."—*Ferentem.* "Rushing." Literally, "bearing himself." Supply *se.*—*Pertimescit.* "Begins to be greatly alarmed." Observe the force of the inceptive verb and of *per* in composition.—*A conatu resistendi.* "From his attempt of resisting."—*Vinctum.* "In chains." Literally, "bound."—*Mithradati.* This was probably the same officer who afterward assassinated Datames.—*Ducendum.* "To be led."

CHAPTER V.

§ 1, 2.

Principem ducum. "His best general." Literally, "the chief of his leaders."—*Se ipse reprehendit.* Observe the employment here of *ipse*, not *ipsum.* The form *se ipsum* would mean that he blamed *himself*, not some other person; whereas the emphasis is here on the *person blaming*; he *himself* felt how unwisely he had acted.—*Acen.* "To Ace." Ace, called at a later day Ptolemāis, was a celebrated city on the coast of Phœnicia, to the south of Tyre, and north of Mount Carmel. It is now *Acre.*—*Profectum.* Supply *esse.*—*Qui ei diceret*, &c. "To tell him that he should not depart from the army." Observe that *ne* has here the force of *ut non.*—*Hic.* "The messenger from the king."—*Perveniret.* Supply *eo.* Ace is meant.—*In itĭnere convĕnit.* "While on his way meets those." Supply *eos.* As regards *convenire* with the accusative, consult *Zumpt*, § 387.

Magnam benevolentiam. "The great good will."—*Excepit.* "He brought upon himself."—*Aulicorum.* "On the part of the courtiers." —*Pluris fieri.* "Was more highly valued," *i. e.*, was held in higher estimation.—*Quo facto.* "Wherefore."—*Consenserunt.* "Agreed together," *i. e.*, conspired.

§ 3, 4.

Amicus Datami. Observe that *amicus* here governs the dative as an adjective. When used as a noun it governs the genitive. Compare *Milt.*, iii., 6.—*Perscripta.* "A full account in writing."—*In quibus.* The relative here, though referring back grammatically to *perscripta*, has actually in view *litteris* as implied in that term.—*Magno periculo.* "In great danger."—*Illo imperante.* "While he held the command." Compare *quorum ductu*, § 4.—*Quid adversi.* "Any thing adverse," *i. e.*, any reverse or misfortune.

Namque eam esse. "For (he said) that such was." *Eam* for *talem.*—*Ut tribuant.* "That they assign," *i. e.*, impute. Supply for nominative to the verb, *illi*, i. e., *reges*, as implied in *regiam.* The subjunctive expresses the sentiments of the writer.—*Quo fieri.* "And that hence it came to pass."—*Quorum ductu.* "Under whose guidance," *i. e.*, command.—*Illum.* Datames.—*Hoc.* "On this account."—*Quibus rex maxime obediat.* "To whom the king most gives ear." Observe here the peculiar force of *obedio.*

§ 5, 6.

Talibus ille, &c. The position of the pronoun is intended to show to whom *cognitis* refers. In translating take *constituit* before *quum.* —*Venisset.* "From his expedition against Aspis."—*Scripta.* Supply *esse.*—*Fide sua indignum.* Incorrect. The account that follows affords no defence for his conduct, as Bremi very justly remarks.

Mandrŏclem Magnētem. "Mandrocles the Magnesian." Nothing farther is known of this individual. He was a native of Magnesia, a Lydian city, on the River Lethæus, a northern tributary of the Mæander.—*Conjunctam huic.* "Joined (by him) to this," *i. e.*, to Cappadocia. He first seized upon Cappadocia, and then added Paphlagonia to his sway. This latter country lay between the western part of Cappadocia and the Euxine.—*Qua voluntate esset.* "How he was affected."—*Ariobarzane.* Mentioned already in ii., 5.—*Manum.* "An armed force."

CHAPTER VI.

§ 1, 2.

Minus prospere procedebant. "Went on less successfully," *i. e.*, than he anticipated. The reference is to the operations mentioned at the end of the previous chapter, and which are also indicated by *hæc* at the beginning of the present one.—*Audit Pisĭdas*, &c. Diodorus Siculus gives a somewhat different account. He says that Artabazus invaded Cappadocia with a large Persian army, and that Datames fought against him.—*Non ita cum magna manu.* For *cum non ita magna manu.*—*Quantum vulnus.* "How deep a wound." A figurative allusion to the loss he had sustained in the death of his son, and the wound which his feelings had received.—*Ad hostem pervenire.* "To come up with the foe."—*De re male gesta fama*, &c. "The news of this ill-managed affair should have reached his men."—*Debilitarentur.* "Might be discouraged."

Pervĕnit. "He comes to that quarter." Supply *eo.*—*His.* Equivalent to *talibus.*—*Neque impediri*, &c. "Nor be hindered from having his army (always) ready to engage." For *quo minus* (equivalent to *ut eo minus*, "in order that not"). Consult *Zumpt*, § 543.

§ 3, 4.

Rebus. "The affairs."—*Id.* "That," *i. e.*, his desertion.—*Sensit, si in turbam exisset.* "He was sensible, that if it should have gone forth unto the multitude," *i. e.*, should have got abroad among the army.—*Tam necessario.* "So closely connected (with him)."—*Ut ceteri consilium sequerentur.* "That the rest would follow his plan (of acting)," *i. e.*, his example. On the circumlocution of *futurum ut* with the subjunctive in place of the future, consult *Zumpt*, § 594.

In vulgus edit. "He spreads a report among the common soldiers."—*Profectum.* Supply *esse.*—*Receptus.* "On having been received as such."—*Quare relinqui eum*, &c. "That it was not right, therefore, for him to be left (unsupported), and (that it is right) for all immediately to follow." Supply in the latter clause *par esse* without *non.*—*Et intra vallum et foris.* "Both inside the rampart and outside (also)." The *vallum* was the mound formed by throwing the earth out of the *fossa*, or ditch, by which an encampment of the ancients was surrounded. On the top of the *vallum* palisades were commonly placed, in order to afford additional security to the encamped.

§ 5, 6.

Qui tantum quod, &c. "Almost the moment the latter had reached the enemy, Datames orders the standards to be advanced," more literally, "to be borne against (the foe)." The expression *tantum quod* has generally the meaning of "scarcely," "hardly," and is most commonly followed by *cum* in the second clause. The reading here, however, is extremely doubtful.

Nova re. "By the novel affair."—*Perfŭgas mala fide*, &c. "That the deserters had acted with bad faith, and according to arrangement (with Datames), in order that, when received, they might be for a greater misfortune (unto them)," *i. e.*, the cause of a greater misfortune.—*Ab hisque stare.* "And to stand on the side of those."—*Quibus quum neutri parcerent.* "And when neither side spared them." The deserters were compelled to defend themselves against the Pisidians, and, at the same time, made an attack on the troops of Datames, by whom they believed themselves to be pursued.

§ 7, 8.

Invadit . . . pellit, &c. Observe the asyndeton, or absence of the connecting conjunction.—*Consilio.* "Stratagem."—*Perculit.* "Smote."—*Fuerat cogitatum.* "Had been devised."—*Acutius cogitatum.* "A more ingenious device." *Cogitatum* is here a substantive.

CHAPTER VII.

§ 1, 2.

Maximo natu filius. "His eldest son." *Maximo natu* is not usual in this sense. As *magno natu* is "old," so *maximo natu* should be "very old," but it is here used merely for *maximus natu.*—*Detulit.* "Brought intelligence."—*Sibi negotium esse.* "That he had to do."—*Strenuo.* "Active."—*Et prius cogitare*, &c. "And was accustomed to think before he made an attempt." *Consuesset* for *consuevisset.*

Saltum. "The woody country."—*Ciliciæ portæ.* "The Cilician gates." The word *portæ* is here equivalent to the Greek πύλαι, both meaning literally "gates," and metaphorically "a pass." The Cilician gates were the chief pass between Cappadocia and Cilicia, through the range of Taurus, on the road from Tyana to Tarsus. This was the way by which Alexander entered Cilicia.—*Præoccupare.* "To seize beforehand upon."

§ 3.

Contrahere. "To draw together."—*Neque præteriret adversarius,* &c. "Nor could his adversary pass by without being incommoded by places presenting difficulties on both sides." Compare Nipperdey, *ad loc.*—*Paucitati.* "Small numbers." Depending on *obesse.*

CHAPTER VIII.

§ 1, 2.

Congredi. "To come to an encounter."—*Quam.* "Rather than." Supply *potius.* The idea of comparison, however, is actually implied in *statuit.*—*Sedere.* "To remain inactive."

Viginti, ... tria, &c. With each of these numerals supply *millia.*—*Cardăcas.* "Cardaces." Greek accusative. The Cardaces appear to have been a body of standing troops like the modern Janissaries.—*Armeniorum.* "Of Armenians." Armenia lay between Asia Minor and the Caspian.—*Aspendiorum.* "Of Aspendians." The inhabitants of Aspendus, a city of Pamphylia, on the River Eurymedon.—*Captianorum.* "Of Captiani." An unknown Asiatic people. We ought, perhaps, to read *Caspianorum,* Scythian tribes near the Caspian Sea.—*Levis armaturæ.* "Of light-armed troops." Literally, "of light armor," *i. e.*, those who wore it. Abstract for the concrete. These soldiers, termed by the Romans *velĭtes,* had very light defensive armor, while their weapons of offence were a sword, light javelin, &c.

§ 3.

Has adversus copias. Anastrophe. (*Zumpt,* § 324.)—*Loci natura.* The advantages of ground are meant.—*Namque hujus,* &c. Construe *namque non habebat vicesimam partem militum hujus* (scil. *Autophradatis*). As Datames is the nearest person in the sentence, and Autophradates the more remote, it seems harsh and unusual to refer *hujus* to Autophradates and not to Datames. Bremi therefore suggests that *hujus* may refer by synesis to *numeri,* as implied in the preceding *has copias.* Daehne adopts the suggestion. We have preferred, however, following Nipperdey.—*Quibus.* For *his,* and referring to *se locique natura.*—*Concīdit.* "Cut to pieces."—*Non amplius hominum,* &c. "Not above a thousand men had fallen." On *mille hominum,* consult *Zumpt,* § 116, note.—*Tropæum.* A trophy is something erected in commemoration of a victory. It was com-

monly formed of a portion of the spoils of an enemy, placed on the trunk of a small tree.—*Quo loco.* "In the place where" For *eo loco, in quo.*

§ 4.

Semperque inferior copiis. "And though always inferior in forces." Compare the Greek construction with the participle ὤν, and consult Bremi, *ad loc.*—*Discederet.* "Used to come off." Literally, "used to depart," *i. e.*, from the field of battle.—*Manum consereret.* "Was accustomed to come to a close engagement."—*Locorum angustiis.* "In narrow places," *i. e.*, within some narrow place. Literally, "in narrownesses of places."—*Quod perito regionum*, &c. "Which often happened unto him, being very well acquainted with the regions (around), and laying his plans with great skill."

§ 5, 6.

Duci. "To be prolonged." More literally, "to be drawn out." —*Calamitate.* "Loss."—*Hortatus est.*, scil. *Datamen.*—*Ut cum rege in gratiam rediret.* This is tautological, and savors of a gloss, unless we take the meaning to be, that the peace and friendship were to be entered into with Autophradates, and that during its continuance Datames was to endeavor to become reconciled with the king. This is Nipperdey's explanation, and appears very plausible.

Conditionem. "The offer."—*Missurum.* Supply *esse.*—*Sedatum.* Supply *est.*

CHAPTER IX.

§ 1, 2.

Susceperat. "Had conceived."—*Opprimi.* "Be crushed."—*Quas plerasque.* Not *quarum plerasque.* The reference is to *insidiis*, which precedes.

Sicut. "As, for instance."—*Quosdam sibi insidiari.* If Nepos had said *quum audisset*, &c., the employment of *sibi* would have been quite correct; its use, however, on the present occasion, where we would rather expect *ei*, may be justified on the ground of *quum nuntiatum esset* having virtually the same meaning as *quum audisset.*—*Qui erant.* Nepos states this as a fact; hence the employment of the indicative.—*Inimici.* "Their enemies."

§ 3.

Quo itinere. "On the way whither."—*Futuras insidias.* "That the ambuscade would be laid for him."—*Simillimum sui.* "One very like himself." In Cicero and most of the older writers, *similis* has a genitive when it refers to living beings, and a genitive and dative indifferently when it concerns inanimate objects. Livy and the poets of the Augustan age were the first who employed the dative as well as the genitive in the former case.—*Eo loco ire,* &c. "Ordered him to go in that part of the line of march in which he himself had been accustomed (to go)." After *loco* supply *agminis,* and after *ire* the pronoun *eum.*—*Ornatu vestituque militari.* "With the equipments and in the attire of a common soldier."—*Corporis custodes.* "His body-guards."

§ 4.

Agmen. Observe that *agmen* denotes a body of soldiers in marching order, *acies* one in battle array.—*Ordine.* "By the position," *i. e.,* the place in the line of march.—*Suppositus erat.* "Had been substituted."—*Prædixerat.* "Had previously given instructions." —*Iter faciebat.* "He was marching."—*Parati essent facere.* Supply *id,* and after *ipsum* the verb *facere.* On the construction of *paro* with the infinitive, consult *Zumpt,* § 614.—*Conjecit.* The preposition here in composition gives the verb the additional idea of a vigorous discharge of missiles.

CHAPTER X.

§ 1, 2.

Extremo tempore. "At last."—*Si ei rex permitteret.* We would here naturally expect *sibi,* but the writer is supposed to speak in his own person, and hence *ei* is employed. (*Zumpt,* § 550.)—*Dedisset.* "Should have pledged."

Hanc ut accepit, &c. "When he received this, sent from the king." With *hanc* supply *dextram.* By sending his right hand is meant that accredited persons were empowered to act as the king's representatives, namely, to give the right hand as a pledge of faith in his name and in his place.—*Absens.* "Though absent."—*Vexat.* "Harasses." Observe the asyndeton in this whole sentence, and the animated air which it gives to the narrative.

§ 3.

Persuasit. "He convinced." *Persuadeo*, followed by *ut* and the subjunctive, means "to persuade to;" but when followed by the infinitive preceded by an accusative, "to convince." (*Zumpt*, § 615.)—*Infinitum bellum.* "An endless war," *i. e.*, a war of extermination.—*Nihilo magis.* "Notwithstanding."—*Insidiarum.* "Of treachery."—*Colloquium ejus.* "A conference with him."—*Beneficiis mutuis.* It would have been better to have said *benevolentia mutua*, since he had actually bestowed benefits upon Datames, as has already been stated in the text.—*Contineri.* "To be held together," *i. e.*, in friendship.

CHAPTER XI.

§ 1, 2.

Id. Namely, that he hated the king as much as Datames did.—*Confirmasse.* "Had confirmed," *i. e.*, had made it a matter of positive belief on the part of Datames.—*Certiorem facit.* "He informs."—*Cum ipso rege.* No longer with the neighboring satraps, but with the king in person.—*Quo loco vellet.* For *in eo loco, in quo vellet in colloquium venire.*

Fidem. "Confidence."—*Ante aliquot dies.* "Some days before." This is not correct, according to the usual practice of the best writers. It should be rather *aliquot diebus ante.* The expression *ante aliquot dies* means, properly, "some days ago," with reference to the speaker.—*Obruit.* "Conceals" or "covers over."—*Diligenter nŏtat.* "Carefully marks."—*Utrique.* Strictly speaking, *utrique*, in the plural, is used only when each of two parties consists of several individuals; in accordance with which rule, not only Datames and Mithradates would be here meant, but their followers also. But as even good prose writers now and then use the plural *utrique* in speaking of only two persons or things, it is better to make Nepos refer here to Datames and Mithradates merely. (Compare *Timol.*, ii., 2; *Zumpt*, § 141, n. 2.)—*Qui explorarent.* "To examine."—*Ipsos scrutarentur.* "To search themselves," *i. e.*, Datames and Mithradates.

§ 3, 4, 5.

Sunt congressi. "Met."—*Diversi.* "In different directions."—*Ne parĕret.* "That he might not engender." Imperf. subj. of *pario.*—*Ubi telum erat impositum.* "Where a sword had been laid."—*Ut si.* "As if."

Protulit. "He took out."—*Nudatum vagina.* "When bared of the scabbard."—*Digredientem.* "At parting."—*Qui erat in conspectu.* The remark of Nepos, and hence the indicative.—*Ad castra ponenda.* "For pitching a camp."—*Esse.* The subject of this verb is *locum.* —*Conspiceret.* "Was surveying it with attention."—*Aversum.* "Having his back turned toward him." Literally, "turned away." *Eum* is to be supplied with *transfixit.*—*Consilio.* "By skillful conduct."—*Simulata.* "Pretended."

O

XV. EPAMINONDAS.

CHAPTER I.

§ 1.

Polymni. "Of Polymnis." We have here the Latin form of the genitive, as if from a nominative in *us*, although no such nominative exists. The father of Epaminondas was named *Polymnis* (Πόλυμνις), the regular genitive of which is *Polymnidis* (Πολύμνιδος). Another form of the genitive would be *Polymnis*, like the nominative, the change from which to *Polymni* would be an easy one. Consult notes on *Themist.*, i., 1, and also the remarks of Bremi, and compare *Zumpt*, § 61, 1.—*Scribimus.* The indicative is preferable here. The common text has *scribamus.* Consult *Zumpt*, § 576.—*Hæc præcipienda videntur*, &c. "The following things seem proper to be previously charged upon my readers," *i. e.*, it seems right that I should previously warn my readers.—*Ne alienos mores ad suos referant.* "That they refer not the customs of other nations to their own," *i. e.*, judge not of them by the standard of their own.—*Quæ ipsis leviora sunt.* "Which are of less estimation unto themselves," *i. e.*, in their own eyes.—*Pari modo fuisse.* "To have been in like manner (of little estimation)." Supply *levia.*

§ 2, 3, 4.

Abesse a principis persona. "Is (far) away from the character of a leader in the state," *i. e.*, is inconsistent with, or foreign to it.—*Principis.* By *principes* are meant the leading and most distinguished men in the state. Compare *Themist.*, viii., 3.—*Saltare vero.* "That to dance, however." The infinitive used substantively, as the subject of *poni.*—*Ducuntur.* "Are deemed."—*Exprimere imaginem consuetudinis*, &c. "To draw a correct picture of the habits and (mode of) life."—*Debere.* "To owe it (to our readers)."—*Disciplinis.* "Courses of instruction."—*Ingenii facultatibus.* "Abilities of mind."—*Postremo.* This last-mentioned point Nepos has forgotten to handle. What he says of the activity of Epaminondas is merely mentioned incidentally, when treating of the other points. —*Animi anteponuntur virtutibus.* "Are ranked before endowments

of mind." The common text has *omnium*, for which we have given *animi*, with Nipperdey.

CHAPTER II.

§ 1, 2.

Quo diximus. For *quo natum eum diximus.*—*Pauper jam*, &c. "Left poor already by his forefathers," *i. e.*, poor already by inheritance. Epaminondas was born and reared in poverty, though his blood was noble.—*Sic.* "So well."—*Magis.* "Was more so." Supply *eruditus erat.*—*Citharizare et cantare*, &c. The first of these refers to the profession of the *citharista*, or mere performer on the *cithara;* the second to the *citharœdus*, who both sang and played.—*In musicis.* "Among musicians."—*Damon aut Lamprus.* Damon was a celebrated musician and sophist, and the teacher of Pericles. Lamprus was equally celebrated in music. He was the teacher of Damon, and also taught Sophocles music and dancing.—*Pervulgata sunt.* "Are widely spread."—*Cantare tibiis.* Consult notes on *Præf.*, § 1. With *cantare* and *saltare*, supply *doctus est.*

Tarentinum, Pythagorēum. "Of Tarentum, a Pythagorēan philosopher." Tarentum was a celebrated city of Southern Italy, on the Sinus Tarentinus. It is now *Taranto.* Pythágoras of Samos founded, about the middle of the sixth century B.C., a philosophico-political school in Southern Italy.—*Adolescens.* "Young as he was."—*Tristem et severum.* "Gloomy and stern."—*In familiaritate.* "In intimacy," *i. e.*, as an intimate companion.—*Condiscipulos.* "His fellow-pupils."—*Artibus.* "Branches of knowledge."

§ 3, 4.

Ad nostram consuetudinem. "According to our habits."—*Levia.* "Trivial."—*Utique olim.* "Especially in former times." The more correct form of expression here would have been, *in Græcia magnæ laudi sunt, utique olim erant.*—*Ephēbus.* "A youth." This is a Greek word (ἔφηβος) Latinized. The age of an *ephebus* extended from eighteen to twenty, at which latter age he was admitted among the men.—*Palæstræ.* "To the palæstra," *i. e.*, to gymnastic exercises. *Palæstra* (παλαίστρα) properly means a place for wrestling, and appears to have originally formed a part of the gymnasium. It is here taken for the whole gymnasium, that is, for gymnastic exercises themselves.—*Non tam servivit.* "He did not so much bestow pains upon." Literally, "he did not so much serve."—*Usum.*

"The use," *i. e.*, the purposes.—*Belli utilitatem.* "Advantage in war."

§ 5.

Exercebatur. "He used to exercise himself." The passive in a middle sense, or rather the middle voice itself. Compare *Zumpt*, § 146.—*Ad eum finem, quoad*, &c. "As long as he could standing grapple and contend (with his adversary)." Literally, "up to that end, until he could," &c. The subjunctive is here employed to denote a purpose or design. (*Madvig*, § 355.)—*Stans.* The contest in wrestling was divided by the ancients into two parts, one the fight of the athletæ as long as they stood upright, and the other in which they struggled with one another while lying on the ground. The former was the more usual mode, and is the one here meant. It was, moreover, the one best adapted for purposes of warfare, and was therefore preferred by Epaminondas.

CHAPTER III.

§ 1.

Firmitatem. "Strength."—*Bona.* "Good qualities."—*Modestus.* "Unassuming."—*Temporibus sapienter utens.* "Skillfully availing himself of opportunities." Observe here the employment of *erat* with the present participle *utens* to denote a continued habit, whereas the imperfect *utebatur* would be confined merely to something going on at the time. So we have, in what follows, *ferens* and *celans.*—*Manu.* "In action." Literally, "with the hand."—*Animo maximo.* "Of very great courage."—*Diligens.* "Fond." The present participle active is joined with a genitive when it does not express a simple act or momentary condition, but, like the adjective, a permanent quality or condition. (*Zumpt*, § 438.)

§ 2, 3.

Idem continens. "He was also continent," *i. e.*, marked by self-control, chaste. Supply *ille fuit.* Literally, "he the same was continent." (*Zumpt*, § 127.)—*Admirandum in modum.* "To a wonderful degree."—*Commissa celans.* "A keeper of secrets." Literally, "keeping concealed things committed to him."—*Quod interdum*, &c. This should rather come after *studiosus audiendi*, since there is no reference here to any advantage, but to the discharge of a duty.—*Diserte.* "Eloquently."—*Disci.* "That information was acquired." Literally, "that it was learned." Taken impersonally.

In circulum. "Into a knot (of persons)." Literally, "into a small ring."—*Aut disputaretur.* "Either a discussion was being carried on."—*Aut sermo haberetur.* "Or a conversation was being held."—*Ad finem.* "To its conclusion."

§ 4, 5, 6.

De republica ceperit. "He received from the state."—*Caruit facultatibus.* "He did not employ the means," *i. e.*, he would not avail himself of them. Literally, "he was without the means."—*Fide.* "His credit."—*Judicari.* "Be judged (by this)."—*Virgo nubilis.* "The marriageable maiden daughter."—*Collocari non posset.* "Could not be given in matrimony," *i. e.*, for want of a dowry.—*Concilium habebat.* "He used to hold a meeting."—*Pro facultatibus imperabat.* "He used to prescribe according to their means," *i. e.*, the means of each.

Eamque summam quum fecerat. "And when he had made up the (requisite) sum." The best editions have *fecerat.* Some have *faceret*, which is decidedly inferior, since the person who was to receive the amount was not brought forward until the sum had been raised, that is, until a certain number had agreed to contribute. (Consult *Bremi, ad loc.*)—*Qui quærebat.* "Who was requiring it."—*Qui conferebant.* "Who were contributing it." The imperfect here marks the period after the promise to contribute had been made, and before the quota of each had been actually paid in.—*Ei ut ipsi numerarent.* "That they themselves should count it out to him."

CHAPTER IV.

§ 1, 2, 3.

Tentata autem, &c. "His self-control, however, was put to the proof."—*Cyziceno.* "The Cyzicenian," *i. e.*, native of Cyzicus. Consult notes on *Timoth.*, i., 1.—*Artaxerxis.* Artaxerxes Mnemon.—*Epaminondam pecunia*, &c. "Had undertaken that Epaminondas should be corrupted with money." Supply *esse* with *corrumpendum.*—*Talentis.* Consult notes on *Milt.*, vii., 6.—*Perduxit.* "Brought over."—*Convĕnit.* "Has an interview with."

Diomedonte coram. Nipperdey reads *Diomedonti*, as depending on *inquit*, and construes *coram* adverbially.—*Nihil.* "In no respect."—*Ea vult.* "Desires those things."—*Pro patriæ caritate.* "In exchange for love of country," *i. e.*, on condition of not continuing to

love my country.—*Tu*, *quod*, &c. "That you have made trial of me unknown (to you)," *i. e.*, from an entire ignorance of my character.—*Ne.* Equivalent to *ut non.*—*Quum me non potueris.* "Although you have not been able (to bribe) me." Supply *corrumpere.*

§ 4.

Hunc Diomedon, &c. "When Diomedon requested of him that he might be allowed," &c. *Rogo* is followed by a double accusative, one of the person of whom any thing is asked, another of what is asked. But the latter accusative is sometimes, as here, exchanged for a dependent sentence, commencing with *ut*, and containing a verb in the subjunctive mood.—*Istud.* "That which you ask." Observe the force of the pronoun of the second person.—*Neque tua causa.* "And not for your sake."—*Id ad me ereptum pervenisse*, &c. "That that (money) which I would not receive when offered, had come into my possession after it had been wrested away (from you)." With *id* supply *argentum.*

5, 6.

Deduci. "To be conducted."—*Præsidium.* "A guard."—*Habuit.* "Did he deem."—*Effecit.* "He brought it about."—*Abstinentiæ hoc*, &c. Construe *hoc testimonium abstinentiæ erit satis.*—*Plurima.* Supply *testimonia.*—*Modus adhibendus est.* "Moderation is to be used."—*Uno hoc volumine.* "In this single volume," *i. e.*, book. *Volumen*, derived from *volvo*, "I roll," means literally "any thing rolled together." The term was applied to the books of the ancients, because they were written on continuous pieces of parchment or papyrus, and were rolled round a cylinder or small staff.—*Quorum separatim.* Supply *vitam.*—*Multis millibus versuum.* "In many thousands of lines." *Versus*, from *verto*, "I turn," is a term applicable, in its original force, to prose no less than to poetry, because it merely points to the turning from one line to another. Usage, however, has given to the word the meaning of "verse." The ancients used to number the lines in their works.—*Explicarunt.* "Have unfolded."

CHAPTER V.

§ 1, 2.

Disertus. "So eloquent." Supply *ita*, as opposed to *ut* in the succeeding clause. On this ellipsis of *ita*, consult *Zumpt*, § 531,

note.—*Concinnus.* "Neat."—*In perpetua oratione.* "In continued discourse."—*Obtrectatorem.* "As a detractor."—*Indidem Thebis.* "From the same place, Thebes."—*Ut Thebanum scilicet.* "For a Theban, namely," *i. e.*, considering, indeed, that he was a Theban. In constructions of this kind, *ut* converts the word or term to which it is prefixed into a parenthetical limitation of some previous statement. The Thebans generally were not remarkable for mental accomplishments.—*Virium.* "Of bodily strength."

§ 3, 4.

In re militari florere. "To flourish in military matters," *i. e.*, to be renowned for military talent.—*Ne illius imperatoris*, &c. "In order that the aid of him as a commander might not be wanted."—*Huic.* Meneclidas.—*Servitutem concilias.* "You are bringing about slavery."—*Paritur.* "Is procured." Literally, "is engendered."—*Quare si*, &c. Addressed to the Thebans.—*Palæstra.* "The place of exercise."

§ 5.

Idem ille Meneclidas, &c. "When that same Meneclidas objected to him that he had no children, nor had taken a wife," *i. e.*, had upbraided him with having no children, &c. *Objicio*, in this sense, is followed either by a dependent sentence, beginning with *quod*, or by an accusative, as presently *insolentiam*, or else by an accusative with the infinitive.—*Uxorem duxisset.* Consult notes on *Cim.*, i., 2.—*Maximeque insolentiam.* "And especially (objected to him) his haughtiness." Supply *huic objiceret*, from the previous clause.—*Agamemnonis belli gloriam.* "The glory of Agamemnon in war." The first of these genitives is subjective, the second objective. Agamemnon was monarch of all the Peloponnesus, and the commander-in-chief of the Grecian forces at the siege of Troy.—*Mihi exprobare.* "To reproach me."—*Ista.* Very sarcastic when taken in connection with the explanation that follows.—*Consilio.* "The advice."

§ 6.

Quod autem putas. "As regards your thinking, however."—*Cum universa Græcia.* "In conjunction with the whole of Greece, *i. e.*, employing as commander-in-chief the combined resources of the Greeks.—*Contra ea.* Consult notes on *Præf.*, § 6.—*Lacedæmoniis fugatis.* At the battle of Leuctra, 371 B.C.

CHAPTER VI.

§ 1, 2.

Idem quum, &c. B.C. 370.—*Arcadum.* "Of the Arcadians." Arcadia was situate in the middle of the Peloponnesus, and was the largest country in it next to Laconia.—*Petens.* "Requesting."—*Contraque.* "And on the other hand."—*Præstabat.* "Excelled."—*Postularet.* "Was demanding (of them)."—*Multa invectus esset.* "Had uttered many invectives."—*Hoc posuisset.* "Had laid down this."—*Animadvertere debere Arcadas.* "That the Arcadians ought to observe."—*Utraque civitas.* Thebes and Argos.—*De ceteris.* "Of the rest," *i. e.*, of the other points in their respective characters.—*Orestem.* Orestes, son of Agamemnon, put his mother Clytemnestra to death for having murdered his father.—*Alcmæonem.* Alcmæon, son of Amphiarāus and Eriphȳle, put his mother to death, in accordance with the injunctions of his father, for having betrayed the latter, and forced him to go to the Theban war, where he perished.—*Natum.* Supply *esse.*—*Patrem.* Laïus.—*Matre.* Jocasta. This horrid legend turns upon the well-known story of the Sphinx.

§ 3.

Huic in respondendo. The common text has *hic*, a much inferior reading.—*Quum de ceteris perorasset.* "When he had concluded with regard to the other points." The *peroratio* was the winding up of a speech, in which the orator recapitulated the arguments he had employed, and made them tell upon the object he had in view.—*Opprobria.* "Grounds of reproach."—*Rhetoris Attici.* "Of the Attic word-dealer." The term *rhetor* (properly, "a rhetorician" or "speaker") is here used in a contemptuous sense, which we have endeavored to imitate. Compare the German "Redemeister," as employed by Nipperdey.—*Illos.* Orestes, Alcmæon, and Œdipus.—*Domi scelere admisso.* The argument of Epaminondas embraces, strictly speaking, only Orestes and Œdipus, and is simply this, that they were born, it is true, the one in Argos, the other in Thebes, but were born innocent, and that no blame can attach itself to either city merely on account of their having been born there. When, however, they had committed the crimes in question, they were each driven out from their birth-places and were received by the Athenians. That the Athenians, therefore, through their protecting these guilty ones, became partners and accomplices in their guilt.

§ 4.

Eluxit. "Shone forth."—*Legati.* "When an ambassador." In apposition with *ejus.* The period meant was 371 B.C.—*Convenissent.* "Had come together."—*Frequentissimo legationum conventu.* "A very crowded assembly of embassies."—*Sic coarguit.* "He exposed in such a manner," *i. e.*, proved so clearly. When *coarguo*, as elsewhere, means "to convict of," it takes the accusative of the person, and the genitive of the thing of which the person is convicted.—*Opes eorum concusserit.* "He shook their power."—*Leuctrica pugna.* "By the battle of Leuctra." This battle between the Thebans under Epaminondas, and the Spartans and their allies under Cleombrŏtus, was fought July 8th, B.C. 371, at Leuctra, a small town in Bœotia, and ended in the complete defeat of the latter.—*Perfecit.* "He brought it about."

CHAPTER VII.

§ 1.

Suorumque injurias, &c. "And bore with the injuries of his fellow citizens."—*Nefas esse duceret.* "He deemed it to be an impiety.' —*Cum eum,* &c. Epaminondas had incurred the displeasure of the Thebans, because they thought he had not pursued as vigorously as he might his advantage over the Spartans in the previous campaign. The period here meant was 368 B.C.—*Invidiam.* "A feeling of displeasure."—*Eum præficere exercitui.* "To place him in command of the army." The army here meant was the one sent into Thessaly to rescue Pelopidas from Alexander of Pheræ. Epaminondas served in this, but as a private soldier, and not as commander; and Diodorus Siculus tells us it was saved only by his ability from utter destruction.—*Eo esset deducta res.* "The affair was brought to that pass."—*Pertimescerent.* "Began to be greatly alarmed."—*Desiderari.* "To be missed."—*Privatus numero militis.* "As a private man in the number of the soldiery," *i. e.*, as a private soldier.

§ 2, 3.

Nullam adhibuit memoriam. "He admitted no recollection," *i. e.*, he would not permit any recollection, &c., to arise, and so prevent his aiding his countrymen in this emergency.—*Obsidione liberatum.* "After it had been freed from investment."—*Hoc.* The extricating the Theban army from difficulties.—*Maxime autem fuit illustre.* "It was most conspicuous, however." *Illustre* is neuter as referring

back to *hoc.*—*Quum in Peloponnesum*, &c. This was the first invasion of the Peloponnesus by the Thebans, B.C. 369.—*Collegas duos.* An error. The whole number of Bœotarchs, including Epaminondas and Pelopidas, was six.—*Criminibus.* "Through the accusations."—*In invidiam venissent.* "Had incurred the displeasure (of their countrymen)."—*Imperium esset abrogatum.* "Their command had been annulled."—*Prætores.* "Commanders." Consult notes on *Milt.*, iv., 4.—*Epaminondas populiscīto non paruit.* The whole account here given by Nepos is inaccurate. The fact was that the rest of the generals were anxious to return home, as the term of their command was drawing to a close; but Epaminondas and Pelopidas persuaded them to remain, and to advance against Sparta.—*Imprudentiam inscitiamque.* "The want of caution and of skill in war."

§ 6.

Multabat. Supply *cum.*—*Præfinitum foret.* "Had been previously fixed."—*Latam.* "Had been enacted." Supply *esse.*—*Conferre.* "That it should contribute."—*Gessit imperium.* "Exercised the command."

CHAPTER VIII.

§ 1.

Hoc crimine accusabantur. "Were impeached for this offence."—*Quibus ille permisit.* "And he allowed them."—*Causam.* "Blame."—*Suaque opera factum contenderent.* "And to maintain that it was done through his means."—*Responsurum.* "Will answer (the charge)," *i. e.*, will attempt to defend himself.—*Quod, quid diceret,* &c. "Because (as they imagined) he knew not what to say." The subjunctive here refers to what was passing in their own minds. Observe, moreover, the difference of meaning between *non habeo quid dicam* ("I know not what to say") and *non habeo quod dicam* ("I have nothing to say").

§ 2, 3.

Quæ adversarii crimini dabant. "Which his adversaries laid to his charge."—*Neque recusavit*, &c. "Nor did he refuse to undergo the penalty of the law."—*Unum.* "One thing only."—*In periculo suo.* "In the judicial record against him," *i. e.*, in the record made of his case and of the sentence passed upon him. Observe here

the very peculiar meaning of *periculum*, and consult *Bremi, ad loc.* —*Ante se imperatorem.* "Before he was commander." For *se* correct Latinity requires here *eum.* Nepos has fallen for a moment into the error of regarding the words of the text as a speech of Epaminondas in the *oratio obliqua*, whereas the latter is merely reciting the words of the proposed record.—*Ausus fuit adspicere*, &c. "Was bold enough (even) to look at in battle array." *Ausus fuit* denotes more of continuance than *ausus est.*

§ 4, 5.

Uno prœlio. The battle of Leuctra.—*Retraxit.* "Rescued." Literally, "dragged back."—*In libertatem vindicavit.* "Restored to freedom." Compare *Thras.*, i., 2.—*Utrorumque.* "Of each people," *i. e.*, the Thebans and Lacedæmonians.—*Spartam oppugnarent.* Epaminondas thus put an end to the proud boast that no Spartan female had ever beheld the fires of an enemy.—*Satis haberent.* "Deemed it sufficient."—*Salvi.* Sparta was saved on this occasion only by the calm firmness and the wisdom of Agesilaus.

Messēna restituta. We may either apply this, with Nipperdey and others, to the re-establishment of Messenia as an independent state, after it had long been held in bondage by Sparta, or to the city of Messene, founded by Epaminondas on the site of the ancient stronghold of Ithōme. The common text has *constituta*, as referring to the simple founding of the place.—*Eorum.* The Lacedæmonians.—*Risus omnium*, &c. "Laughter arose on the part of all, together with mirthful feelings."—*Ferre suffragium.* "To pass sentence." —*A judicio capitis.* "From (this) trial for life."

CHAPTER IX.

§ 1.

Extremo tempore. "At the close of his career."—*Imperator apud Mantinēam.* "Being commander at Mantinēa." Mantinea was a town of Arcadia, near the centre of the eastern frontier of that country, and celebrated for the great battle fought under its walls between the Thebans and Spartans, and their respective allies, in which Epaminondas fell, B.C. 362.—*Instaret hostes.* Earlier Latinity for the dative *hostibus.* Compare *Eum.*, iv., 2: "*Acrius hostes institit.*" In the same way Nepos uses *præstare* with the accusative of the person.—*Sitam in.* "Depended upon."—*Unius ejus.* "Of him alone." *Patriæ* depends on *salutem.*—*Universi.* "In one body."

The sentence began as if Epaminondas were the subject, but Nepos here changes the construction, and makes the subject to be the Lacedæmonians. The account which he gives of the battle is quite imperfect. Epaminondas fell in the moment of victory, when charging with the pointed phalanx, which Xenophon compares in figure to the bow of a galley.—*In unum.* "Upon him alone."—*Pugnantem.* "While fighting."—*Sparo eminus percussum.* "After having been struck by a dart (hurled) from a distance." The variations of tradition, as to the hand by which he fell, prove the importance which his contemporaries attached to the event. Among the claimants were a Mantinean, a Spartan, and a Locrian of Amphissa. The Spartan's descendants became a privileged family. The Locrian received heroic honors from the Phocians. But the Athenians, and the Thebans themselves, assigned the deed to Xenophon's son Gryllus, who was slain in the action. Yet as Gryllus served in the Athenian cavalry, it is difficult to understand how he could have encountered Epaminondas, who was at the head of the Theban infantry.

§ 2, 3, 4.

Aliquantum retardati sunt Bœotii. When Epaminondas fell, the action was already decided, but he left no one capable of supplying his place. None attempted to follow up the victory.—*Repugnantes.* "Those who opposed them."—*Simulque.* Supply *animadverteret.*—*Ferrum.* "The iron head."—*Usque eo retinuit.* "Retained it even so long," *i. e.*, would not allow it to be extracted.—*Quoad renunciatum est.* "Until word was brought back."—*Satis.* "Long enough."

CHAPTER X.

§ 1, 2.

In quo. "For which," literally, "in the case of which," or "in respect of which."—*Maleque eum, &c.* "And (who) said that he in this consulted ill for his country." *Eum* refers to Epaminondas.—*Vide.* "Beware." Literally, "see."—*Pejus consulas.* "May be consulting worse (for her)."—*Qui relicturus sis.* "Since you are going to leave behind you." The subjunctive assigns the reason.—*Ex me natam.* "As my daughter," literally, "as born from me."

§ 3, 4.

Quo tempore. "At the time when." 379 B.C.—*Duce Pelopida.* Consult Life of Pelopidas.—*Domo se tenuit.* According to some, this was owing to his Pythagorean religion, and a fear lest innocent blood might be shed in the affair.—*Suorum.* "Of his countrymen."—*Apud Cadmēam*, &c. "There began to be a contest at the Cadmea," &c. This was the Acropolis, or citadel of Thebes, an oval eminence of no great height, and which derived its name from Cadmus, who was said to have founded it.

Quod nemo eat infitias. "Which no one can deny." The better class of writers do not employ *ire infitias*, but *infitiari.*—*Alieno paruisse imperio.* This does not refer to any actual subjection to the dominion of another power, but merely to the occupying a secondary place in an hegemony.—*Contra ea.* Compare *Præf.*, § 6.—*Præfuerit.* "Was at the head of." Followed by the dative.—*Civitatem.* "An entire state."

XVI. PELOPIDAS.

CHAPTER I.

§ 1.

Historicis. "To persons acquainted with history," *i. e.*, readers of history. This is almost always the meaning of *historicus* in the golden age of Latinity. Compare *Cic.*, *pro Murœn.*, 7, 16: "*Hominibus literatis et historicis.*" Subsequently we find *historicus*, scil. *scriptor*, with the meaning of "an historian."—*Vulgo.* "To the crowd," *i. e.*, to men in general.—*Exponam.* "I shall set them forth."—*Res.* "The affairs themselves," *i. e.*, in which those virtues displayed themselves.—*Non enarrare.* "Not to be fully recounting."—*Summas.* "The chief points." Supply *rerum.*—*Rudibus litterarum Græcarum.* "To persons unacquainted with Grecian literature."—*Utrique rei occurram.* "I will meet each difficulty," literally, "each thing."—*Medebor.* "I will administer a remedy."

§ 2.

Phœbidas. He was sent in B.C. 382, after the breaking out of the Olynthian war, with a body of troops to re-enforce his brother Eudamidas, who had been previously dispatched against Olynthus. —*Olynthum.* Olynthus was an important Greek city and state in Chalcidice, a peninsula of Macedonia, between the Thermaic and Strymonic Gulfs.—*Per Thebas.* "Through the territory of Thebes." —*Cadmēa.* Consult notes on *Epam.*, x., 3.—*Impulsu.* "At the instigation."—*Perpaucorum Thebanorum.* This was the old oligarchical faction, which was interested in maintaining the alliance with Sparta. One of its adherents, Leontiades, filled at this time the high office of polemarch, and put Phœbidas and his troops in possession of the Cadmea.—*Adversariæ factioni.* The popular party. Ismenias, one of its leaders, was a colleague of Leontiades.—*Rebus studebant.* "Favored the interests."—*Non publico consilio.* He had not acted thus in consequence of any instructions from home.

§ 3, 4.

Quo facto. "Wherefore."—*Pecuniaque multarunt.* They fined him one hundred thousand drachmæ. When, however, Agesilaus retired from Bœotia, after his campaign there, B.C. 378, this same Phœbidas was left behind him as harmost.—*Neque eo magis*, &c. This glaring act of injustice was principally owing to the advice of Agesilaus.—*Susceptis inimicitiis.* "Feelings of enmity having already been entertained (toward one another)", *i. e.*, by the Thebans and Spartans toward one another.—*Cum Thebanis*, &c. "That the contest was between them and the Thebans."—*Adversus resistere.* "To make a stand against them." *Adversus* is here taken adverbially.

Hac mente. "In accordance with this way of thinking."—*Amicis suis.* The oligarchical party at Thebes.—*Pulsus patria carebat.* "Having been driven out, was deprived of his country."

CHAPTER II.

§ 1, 2.

Sequerentur otium. "They might lead an idle life." Literally, "might follow after idleness." The reference appears to be to a life of leisure, spent in attending the lectures of philosophers.—*Sed, ut quemque*, &c. "But (in order that) as chance might have presented each earliest opportunity, on that they might depend to regain their country." Some read *sed ut, quem ex proximo locum*, &c., where *locum* has its ordinary meaning.—*Idem sentiebant.* "Entertained the same views."—*Diem delegerunt*, &c. Construe *delegerunt eum diem*, &c.—*Maximi magistratus.* "The chief magistrates." These were called Polemarchs.

§ 3, 4, 5.

Ab tam tenui initio. "From so feeble a beginning."—*Opes.* "Power."—*Qui tanto*, &c. "Who were willing to expose themselves to so great a danger," *i. e.*, who were willing to lend aid after the others had slain those in power.—*Qua paucitate.* "And by this small number."—*Adversariorum factioni.* "The party of their opponents."—*Quorum imperii majestas.* "The greatness of whose power."—*Perculsa.* "Shaken."

Interdiu. "In the day-time."—*Vesperascente cœlo.* "As the sky was beginning to be obscured by evening." A ἅπαξ λεγόμενον. The common expression is *vesperascente die*, "as the day was drawing

toward evening."—*Cum canibus venaticis exierunt.* A careless mode of writing, since *quum exissent* already precedes.—*Retia.* The ancients employed nets even in hunting the larger wild animals, forming with them an inclosure into which the prey were driven.—*Facerent iter.* "They might accomplish their journey."—*Tempore ipso,* &c. "At the very time at which they had been desirous (of arriving"). Supply *pervenire.* Nipperdey gives *quo* here the meaning of "whither," and translates *tempore ipso,* "exactly at the right time."—*Et tempus et dies erat datus.* "Both the hour and the day had been fixed." Literally, "had been given."

CHAPTER III.

§ 1.

Libet interponere. "I would insert (a remark)," *i. e.*, I would remark in passing.—*Etsi sejunctum,* &c. "Although it is foreign to the case in hand." More literally, "it is disconnected with the subject proposed (to be considered)," *i. e.*, the life of Pelopidas.—*Nimia fiducia,* &c. Construe "*quantæ calamitati nimia fiducia soleat esse.*"—*Dediti.* "Given up to," *i. e.*, intent upon.—*Epulis.* "The banquet," *i. e.*, good cheer.—*Ut ne quærere,* &c. "That they took not the trouble even to make inquiries about so important a matter."

§ 2, 3.

Accessit etiam. "Another circumstance was added also."—*Dementiam.* "Folly."—*Hierophante.* "The hierophant," *i. e.*, the revealer of holy things (ἱεροφάντης). This was the title of the high priest of the Eleusinian goddess Ceres, who conducted the celebration of her mysteries, and the initiation of the novices.—*Perscripta erant.* "Had been written out," *i. e.*, were given in detail.—*Accubanti.* "While reclining." This alludes to the recumbent posture of the ancients at their meals, namely, leaning on the left elbow, and helping themselves with the right hand.—*Sicut erat signata,* &c. "Putting it, sealed as it was, under the cushion (of the couch)," *i. e.*, without breaking the seal.—*Res severas.* "Serious matters." *Severus* is here used in the sense of *serius.* Strictly speaking, the former refers to persons, the latter to things.

Jam processisset. "Was now far advanced."—*Vinolenti.* "Full of wine."—*Vulgo.* "The common people." Equivalent here to *plebe.*—*Non solum qui,* &c. Construe *non solum* (ii concurrerunt) *qui in urbe erant, sed* (homines) *concurrerunt etiam undique ex agris.*

—*Obsidione.* "From thraldom."—*Auctores Cadmeæ occupandæ.* "The advisers of seizing the Cadmea."

CHAPTER IV.

§ 1, 2.

Supra. In the Life of Epaminondas, x., 3.—*Quoad.* "As long as."—*Fuit.* "Remained."—*Itaque hæc*, &c. Construe *itaque hæc laus liberandarum Thebarum est propria Pelopidæ.*—*Communes.* For *communes sunt ei.*

§ 3.

Delectæ manus. This was the celebrated Sacred Band, of three hundred men, bound by a common oath to conquer or die.—*Quæ prima.* "Which was the first that."—*Phalangem.* Consult notes on *Chabr.*, i., 2.—*Affuit.* "He was present (with him)," *i. e.*, with Epaminondas. — *Oppugnavit.* Scil. *Epaminondas.* — *Tenuit alterum cornu.* "He (Pelopidas) held (the command of) one wing."—*Quoque.* "And in order that."—*Messena celerius restitueretur.* Consult notes on *Epam.*, viii., 5.—*Legatus in Persas*, &c. Pelopidas went as ambassador to Persia in B.C. 367, but Messene was already built B.C. 370, and the Persian monarch commanded that the Spartans should acknowledge the independence of Messenia. Nepos, therefore, is wrong again in his order of events.—*Denique hæc fuit*, &c. "In short, this was one of the two personages at Thebes, yet still the second (merely) in such a way, that he was very near to Epaminondas," *i. e.*, Epaminondas and Pelopidas were the two most distinguished personages at Thebes, and Pelopidas was the second of the two, yet second merely in such a way that he was very near in reputation to Epaminondas.

CHAPTER V.

§ 1.

Conflictatus est. "He had to struggle." Literally, "he struggled."—*Quum Thessaliam*, &c. This was in B.C. 368.—*Legationis jure.* "By the law of embassies." The persons of ambassadors are to be regarded as sacred and inviolable.—*Quod.* Referring to *legationis jus.*—*Alexandro Pheræo.* "Alexander of Pheræ." Pheræ was a city of Thessaly, ninety stadia from Pagasæ, on the Pagasæan

Gulf.—*Ismenia.* Ismenias was a Theban commander. Pelopidas went out to Thessaly as ambassador, but while there he hired a band of mercenaries and marched into Macedonia. He subsequently commanded a body of Thessalians, so that he was not a *legatus*, or ambassador, in the strictest sense of the term.

§ 2, 3.

Hunc. This was in B.C. 367.—*Recuperavit.* This verb is seldom employed with an accusative of the person, as here, in the sense of "to recover" or "regain."—*Post id factum.* Referring back to the end of § 1.—*Erat violatus.* "He had been outraged."—*Itaque*, &c. B.C. 364.—*Summa.* "The chief direction."—*Cum exercitu*, &c. This is rather carelessly stated. His forces were dismayed by an eclipse of the sun, and therefore, leaving them behind, he took with him into Thessaly only three hundred horse, having set out amid the warnings of the soothsayers. On his arrival at Pharsalus he collected a force which he deemed sufficient, and marched against Alexander. According to Diodorus, he found the tyrant occupying a commanding position on the heights of Cynoscephalæ. Here a battle ensued, in which Pelopidas drove the enemy from their ground, but he himself was slain, as, burning with resentment, he pressed rashly forward to attack Alexander in person.

§ 4, 5.

Conjectu telorum. "By a shower of darts." Literally, "by a united hurling," &c.—*Secunda victoria.* "When victory was favoring him," *i. e.*, when he was on the point of gaining the victory.—*Jam inclinatæ erant.* "Were already turned to flee."—*Donarunt.* A zeugma. The verb has the meaning of *honorarunt* with *Pelopidam*, and its regular signification with *liberos*.

XVII. AGESILĀUS.

CHAPTER I.

§ 1.

Tum eximie. "And, in particular, with distinguished ability." On *quum . . . tum*, consult *Zumpt*, § 723.—*Xenophonte Socratico.* "Xenophon the Socratic," *i. e.*, the disciple or follower of Socrates. The reference is to Xenophon the Athenian, distinguished for military and literary talents, and trained in the school of Socrates the philosopher. He has left among his works a panegyric on Agesilaus.—*Eo enim usus est familiarissime.* "For he was on terms of the greatest intimacy with him." Refer *eo* to Xenophon, and *usus est* to Agesilaus.

§ 2.

Mos est enim, &c. "For the custom was handed down to the Lacedæmonians from their forefathers, that they should always have," &c. Observe that *est traditus* are to be joined in construction, and form together an aorist. In Nepos's time there were no longer any kings at Sparta, the country having passed under the Roman sway. Hence we have *haberent* following, not *habeant.*—*Nomine magis quam imperio.* "In name rather than in actual authority." The regal power at Sparta was, in fact, subordinate to that of the Ephori and senate.—*Procli.* "Of Procles." Compare notes on *Epam.*, i., 1: "*Polymni.*"—*Qui principes*, &c. "Who were the first of the descendants of Hercules that were kings at Sparta." *Principes* is here equivalent to *primi.* Aristodēmus, the father of Procles and Eurysthĕnes, was, according to some traditions, killed at Naupactus by a flash of lightning, just as he was setting out on his expedition into the Peloponnesus. Hence Procles and Eurysthenes were, according to this, the first Heraclid kings of Sparta. They were the twin sons of Aristodemus, and their father, having died immediately after their birth, had not even time to decide which of the two should succeed him. Their mother professed to be unable to say which of them was born first, and the Lacedæmonians, to prevent a civil war, received

them both as their sovereigns, and decreed that the two families should always sit on the throne together.—*Herculis.* The posterity of Hercules were called Heraclīdæ, and obtained possession of the Peloponnesus B.C. 1104.

§ 3.

Harum ex altera, &c. "It was not lawful for a king to be made out of the one of these (two families) in the room of the other family." With *harum* supply *familiarum,* and with *fieri* supply *regem.* Some editions have *horum,* as referring to Procles and Eurysthenes, but *harum* is given by Bremi. The idea intended to be conveyed is this. Both kings were not to be of one house so long as there were male descendants of the other house in existence. When, therefore, a king of the house of Procles died, his place must be filled by one of the Proclidæ, and so of the other house.—*Suum ordinem.* "Its order (of succession)," *i. e.*, its particular right of inheritance.—*Primum ratio habebatur.* "First (of all) regard was paid (to him)," *i. e.*, he was first selected who, &c. Supply *illius* after *ratio,* as the antecedent of *qui.*—*Virilem sexum.* "Male issue." Literally, "male sex."—*Qui proximus esset propinquitate.* "Who was nearest of kin," *i. e.*, the nearest blood relation.

§ 4, 5.

Quem ille natum non agnôrat. "Whom he had not acknowledged at his birth (for his son)." This arose from the suspicion that Alcibiades was his father. With *agnorat* supply *filium.*—*Moriens.* "At his death." He repented, it seems, on his death-bed, of his previous declaration respecting the illegitimacy of Leotychides, and publicly owned him for his son, charging those around him, with tears in his eyes, that this acknowledgment of him might be made public, so that he might not lose the throne. The influence of Lysander, however, secured the throne for Agesilaus.—*Contendit.* "Strove." This is supposed to allude to the dispute before the Ephori, when Leotychides reminded them of an oracle, which directed them not to have a lame man for a king, a defect under which Agesilaus labored.—*His temporibus.* The period referred to is that which ensued after the battle of Ægospotami, and the subjugation of Athens.—*Antelatus est.* From *antefero.*

CHAPTER II.

§ 1, 2.

Simul atque. Not *simul ac*, since *ac* is never placed before a vowel in the succeeding word. (*Zumpt*, § 332.) Nepos is not correct in his statement here. Agesilaus did not march into Asia until the third year of his reign, B.C. 396. Neither was war then first made upon the King of Persia, but it had already existed since B.C. 400. —*Regi.* Artaxerxes Mnemon.—*Fama.* "A report."—*Pedestresque exercitus.* "And land forces." Opposed to *classes*, and hence comprehending cavalry also. Hence *pedestres* is here equivalent to *terrestres.*—*Quos mitteret.* "That he might send them." Equivalent to *ut eos mitteret.*—*Data potestate.* "When leave had been granted (him)," *i. e.*, to carry on war.—*Usus est.* "He employed." —*Profectum.* Supply *esse.*—*Ut omnes imparatos*, &c. "That he came upon all unprepared and not expecting him." *Offendere* properly means "to dash against," and hence "to come suddenly upon."

§ 3.

Id. The arrival of Agesilaus in Asia.—*Ut.* "As soon as." (*Zumpt*, § 506.)—*Præfectos.* "Commanders." Same in effect as *satrapas.*—*A Lacone.* "From the Laconian," *i. e.*, Agesilaus.—*Se dare operam.* "That he was striving." Literally, "was giving his aid."—*Ut Lacedæmoniis*, &c. "That there might be an agreement unto the Lacedæmonians and the king," *i. e.*, between them and the king. That terms might be arranged between them. *Conveniret* is taken impersonally.—*Re autem vera.* "But, in reality." Supply mentally *petivit inducias.*—*Easque.* Scil. *inducias.*

§ 4, 5.

Summa fide mansit. "Continued with the greatest fidelity."—*Tissaphernes nihil aliud*, &c. "Tissaphernes did nothing else but make preparations for war." A Græcism of frequent occurrence in Latin. With *nihil aliud* supply *fecit.*—*Sentiebat.* "Was aware of." —*Multum in eo se consequi.* "That he gained much in this matter," *i. e.*, in adhering to his oath.—*Conservata religione confirmare exercitum.* "By having kept the obligation imposed by religion, gave firmness to his army."—*Animadverteret.* The subject is *exercitus*, to be supplied from the previous clause.—*Deorum numen facere secum.* "That the power of the gods was co-operating with them,"

i. e., that the gods were on their side.—*Conciliare.* "Was making." —*Studere.* "To favor," *i. e.*, to aid, to assist.—*Conservare.* "Preserving," *i. e.*, keeping.

CHAPTER III.

§ 1, 2.

Dies. "The period."—*Barbarus.* Tissaphernes.—*Quod.* "That, inasmuch as." The English "that" points here to the accusative with the infinitive (*hostes facturos esse*) in the succeeding clause.—*Ipsius domicilia.* "Castles of his own." By *domicilia* are here meant vice-regal residences, villas, or castles.—*Caria.* Consult notes on *Dat.*, i., 3.—*Ea regio.* The richest province of Asia Minor, however, was Lydia, not Caria.—*Eo potissimum impetum facturos.* "Would make their attack in that direction especially."

Depopulatus est. "Ravaged."—*Usquam.* "In any direction."—*Ephesum.* Consult notes on *Themist.*, viii., 7.—*Hiematum.* "To winter," *i. e.*, into winter quarters. Supine in *um*, depending on *reduxit.*—*Officinis armorum.* "Work-shops for making arms."—*Studiosius.* "More carefully."—*Quibus donarentur.* "With which they should be presented." The full form would be, *quibus præmiis illi donarentur.*—*Egregia.* "Distinguished."

§ 3, 4.

Fecit idem. "He did the same thing."—*Generibus.* "Different kinds."—*Afficeret.* "He honored."—*Effecit.* "He brought it about." —*Ornatissimum et exercitatissimum.* "The most handsomely equipped and most thoroughly trained."—*Huic quum tempus*, &c. This was in B.C. 395.—*Extrahere.* Not *extrahendi*, for *copias extrahere* stands here as a subject. Compare *Bremi, ad loc.*—*Si, quo esset iter facturus*, &c. "That, if he shall have openly declared whither he might be about to make his march."—*Credituros . . . occupaturos . . . dubitaturos.* Supply with each of these *esse.*—*Præsidiis.* "With troops to protect them."—*Facturum.* Supply *eum*, referring to Agesilaus.—*Ac.* "Than."

§ 5, 6.

Sardes. The ancient capital of Lydia.—*Iturum . . . defendendam.* With each supply *esse.*—*Quum eum opinio fefellisset.* "When his opinion had deceived him." The reference is to Tissaphernes.—*Victumque se vidisset consilio.* "And he saw himself overcome by

stratagem," *i. e.*, completely outwitted. By *se* Tissaphernes again is meant.—*Sero.* "Late," *i. e.*, when it was too late.—*Illo.* "Thither," *i. e.*, to Sardes.—*Laco.* Agesilaus.—*Superare.* "Were superior in."—*Numquam in campo sui fecit potestatem.* "Never gave them an opportunity of (meeting) him in the plain," *i. e.*, in the level country, where they could avail themselves of their superiority in cavalry. This is incorrect. In the battle fought in the plain of Sardes, the Persian horse, notwithstanding their great superiority in numbers (Diodorus makes them amount to ten thousand), were defeated by the Greek horse, supported by the infantry. In the enemy's camp, on this occasion, the victors found a booty which yielded upward of seventy talents.—*Plus valerent.* "Were more effectual." —*Pepulit.* "He routed."—*Versatus est.* "Conducted himself."—*Duceretur.* "He was deemed."

CHAPTER IV.

§ 1.

In Persas. "Against the Persians," *i e.*, into Persia itself. His operations had been hitherto confined to Asia Minor.—*Ephororum.* Consult notes on *Themist.*, vii., 2.—*Bellum Athenienses*, &c. This war had been brought about by Persian bribes among the Greeks at home, in order to procure by this means a diversion in favor of Artaxerxes.—*Quare venire*, &c. "That he should not, therefore, hesitate to come."

§ 2.

In hoc, &c. "On this occasion, his dutifulness (to his country) is no less to be admired than his warlike merit." *Pietas* is the love and veneration which we owe to parents, and to our country as our common parent.—*Suspicienda est.* Literally, "is to be looked up to," *i. e.*, for an example, and as an object of admiration.—*Fiduciam.* "Confidence."—*Regni Persarum potiundi.* Several verbs governing the ablative have gerundives formed from them, on account of their having been construed with an accusative in the earlier language. (*Zumpt*, § 657.)—*Dicto audiens.* Consult notes on *Lysand.*, i., 2.—*In comitio.* "In the court of the Ephori." Nepos here employs the Latin term *comitium* to indicate the Greek *ἐφορεῖον*, or meeting-place (court) of the Ephori at Sparta. The comparison is not a correct one. The Roman *comitium* was a part of the forum appropriated for the assembly of the curiæ, or *comitia*

curiata.—*Utinam.* "Would that."—*Imperatores nostri.* Julius Cæsar, Antonius, and Augustus, all of whom disobeyed the orders of the senate, and thus hastened the downfall of their country.

§ 3, 4.

Illuc. "Thither," *i. e.*, to the point whence we have digressed. —*Bonam existimationem.* "A good name."—*Institutis.* "The ordinances."—*Hac mente.* "With these sentiments."—*Hellespontum.* "The Hellespont," or strait connecting the Propontis (or *Sea of Marmara*) with the Ægean. It is now the *Straits of the Dardanelles.* —*Quod iter.* For *id iter quod.*—*Anno vertente.* "In the course of a year," *i. e.*, in a full year. The idea points out the revolution of a year, so that the year starts again, as it were, from the same point. Xenophon, in his Life of Agesilaus, agrees with Nepos in making the march of Xerxes to have occupied an entire year (ἣν ἐνιαυσίαν ὁδὸν ὁ βάρβαρος ἐποιήσατο); but Nepos contradicts himself, for in *Themist.*, v., 2, he makes the march to have occupied only six months.—*Transierit.* "Passed over."

§ 5, 6.

Haud ita longe. "Not so very far."—*Apud Coroneam.* "At Coronēa." Coronea was a town of Bœotia, southwest of the Lake Copais, on a height between the Rivers Phalarus and Coralius. The battle referred to in the text was fought B.C. 394.—*Plerique.* "Very many." They were only, in fact, about eighty, as we are informed by Xenophon.—*Minervæ.* This was the Itonian Minerva, whose worship had come from the town of Iton, in the south of Phthiōtis, in Thessaly.—*Aliquot vulnera*, &c. He had received some severe wounds in his engagement with the Thebans, after he had routed the Argives.—*Iratus videbatur omnibus.* "And appeared angry at all of those." Supply *illis* as the antecedent of *qui.*—*Adversus.* "Against him." Taken adverbially. Compare *Pelop.*, i., 3.—*Religionem.* "A reverence for the gods," *i. e.*, the fear of the gods.—*Et eos vetuit violari.* "And forbade that violence should be offered them." Xenophon adds that he directed a body of cavalry to conduct them to a place of safety.

§ 7, 8.

Summa religione. "With the utmost scrupulousness."—*Prædicabat.* "He used openly to say."—*Non sacrilegorum numero haberi.* "That those persons were not ranked in the number of the sacrilegious." Supply *eos* before *haberi.*—*Eorum.* "At them." Refer-

ring back to *simulacra arasque.*—*Qui religionem minuerent.* "Who violated the obligations of religion." Literally, "lessened religion."

CHAPTER V.

§ 1, 2.

Post hoc prœlium. The battle of Coronēa is meant.—*Collatum est.* "Was drawn together," *i. e.*, was concentrated. This is historically incorrect. The Corinthian war broke out before the battle of Coronea, about the time when Agesilaus was recalled from Asia. —*Una pugna*, &c. This is commonly called the battle of Corinth, but Nepos is in error when he makes Agesilaus to have been present at it. The news of it reached him on his march homeward, at Amphipolis, in Thrace.—*Decem millia.* This is Xenophon's number. Diodorus says only about two thousand eight hundred.—*Ab insolentia gloriæ.* "From the insolence of glory," *i. e.*, from the haughtiness produced by renown.—*Vitio.* "Through the fault."—*Si sana mens esset.* "If there had been (to them) a right mind," *i. e.*, to his adversaries.—*Græciæ supplicium dare.* "To render atonement to Greece," *i. e.*, to suffer full punishment from Greece.

§ 3, 4.

Idem quum, &c. Xenophon gives the account somewhat differently.—*Ut oppugnaret.* "To assault."—*Multi.* Xenophon says that the instigation came from the Corinthian political refugees. —*Eum.* "That one."—*Peccantes.* "Offenders."—*Expugnaret.* "Would sack."—*Nobiscum steterunt.* "Have stood with us," *i. e.*, have arranged themselves on our side.—*Nosmetipsi nos expugnaverimus.* "We will have conquered our own selves." *Expugnare*, with an accusative indicating a person, and standing for the place where the person dwells, is of rare occurrence in earlier prose.—*Illis.* The barbarians.—*Sine negotio.* "Without trouble."

CHAPTER VI.

§ 1.

Illa calamitas. "That disaster." *Ille* is often used with a noun in the sense of "that well-known thing or person."—*Quo ne proficisceretur*, &c. "And, in order that he might not proceed thither,

when he was urged by very many to go forth, he, as if he were divinely inspired respecting the issue, was unwilling to march out." An awkward sentence, amounting almost to an anacolūthon.—*Idem*, &c. B.C. 369.—*Sine muris*. Sparta consisted, in fact, of several distinct quarters, which were originally separate villages, and were never united into one regular town. It was first fortified by the tyrant Nabis; but it did not possess regular walls till the time of the Romans. During the flourishing times of Greek independence, the bravery of its citizens, and the difficulty of access to it, were supposed to be defences enough.—*Nisi ille fuisset*, &c. "That if he had not been (in existence), Sparta would have ceased to be (in existence)," literally, "Sparta would not have been about to be."

§ 2.

Discrimine. "Danger," *i. e.*, time of peril.—*Ejus consilii*. "Of his plans."—*Quidam adolescentuli*, &c. The true story is as follows: A band of about two hundred men, who had been, for the most part, long suspected by the government, took possession, on one occasion, when the foe were advancing, of the Issorium, one of the heights on the skirts of the city, toward the river. As they had received no orders, it was evident that they were acting with treasonable designs; and some proposed that they should forthwith be dislodged by force. Agesilaus, however, thought it more prudent, as the extent of the conspiracy was not known, to try a milder course, and, going up to the place with a single attendant, he affected to believe that they had mistaken his orders, and directed them to station themselves in different quarters. They obeyed, thinking that they had escaped detection; but fifteen of them were arrested by the orders of Agesilaus, and put to death without form of trial in the night.

Locum editum. "A high ground," *i. e.*, an eminence.—*Si animadversum esset*. "If it should have been perceived."—*Conari*. "Was attempting."—*Ut si bono animo fecissent*. "As if they had acted with good intention."—*Quod occupassent*. "In having occupied." Literally, "because they had occupied."—*Et se id quoque fieri*, &c. "And (said) that he too had observed that this ought to be done." *Laudavit* suggests the idea of *dixit*, which is to be mentally supplied.

§ 3.

Simulata laudatione. "By pretended commendation."—*Adjunctis de suis comitibus*. "When he had added to them some of his own followers." *Adjunctis* is the ablative absolute, and agrees with *qui-*

busdam to be supplied.—*Aucto numero eorum*, &c. As Nepos tells the story, we must infer that only a part of those who occupied the height were about to desert, and intended to bring over the others, "who had no share in their design," either by force or persuasion, but were deterred from so doing when the numbers of the latter were increased by the followers of Agesilaus. Compare *Bremi, ad loc.*—*Eoque libentius.* We must supply here *ibi permanserunt* from the general idea conveyed by *commovere se non sunt ausi*, which precedes.—*Latēre.* "That those things were unknown." Literally, "lay hid." Supply *ea* before *latere.*

CHAPTER VII.

§ 1, 2, 3.

Refecerunt. "Recovered."—*Recuperarunt.* "Regained."—*Non destitit.* "Did not discontinue." More freely, "still continued."—*Omnibus.* Especially Tachos in Egypt, and Mausolus, king of Caria, by both of whom he was liberally recompensed.—*Rege.* The King of Persia.—*A quibus*, &c. "And having been presented by these," &c.—*Quum maxima*, &c. In translating, take *quod* before *quum.*—*Dynastis.* "Rulers." Ablative plural of *dynastes*, a noun of Greek derivation (*δυνάστης*), of the first declension.—*Conferrentur.* "Were from time to time contributed." Observe the continued action denoted by the imperfect.—*Nihil umquam in domum*, &c. "He brought nothing ever to his home."

§ 4.

Domo eadem, &c. Nepos is again incorrect. Agesilaus was not of the line of Eurysthenes, but of Procles. Neither did he occupy the mansion once inhabited by the latter, although his abode was certainly a very old one.—*Progenitor.* Not found elsewhere in earlier prose Latinity.—*Contra ea.* "On the contrary."—*Patientiæ.* "Of privation."—*Sic enim erat instructa.* "For it was furnished (merely) in such a way."—*A cujusvis.* Supply *domo.*

CHAPTER VIII.

§ 1, 2.

Fautricem. "A favorer."—*Sic maleficam*, &c. "So he found her unpropitious in framing his body."—*Statura . . . corpore.* Ablatives

of quality.—*Corpore exiguo.* "Puny frame."—*Pede.* Ablative of the manner, depending on *claudus.*—*Afferebat.* "Occasioned."—*Ignoti.* "Strangers," *i. e.*, persons who did not know him. Taken here actively.—*Faciem ejus.* "His exterior."—*Quod ei usu venit.* "Which happened to him."—*Quum annorum octoginta.* "When, being eighty years of age." Literally, "when (being a man) of eighty years." Supply *homo*, and observe that *annorum* is the genitive of quality.—*Subsidio Tacho.* Double dative. Tachos was a king of Egypt, and maintained the independence of his country for a short time during the latter end of the reign of Artaxerxes Mnemon. He invited, as we have elsewhere remarked, Chabrias the Athenian to take the command of his fleet, and Agesilaus to undertake the supreme command of all his forces. Both Chabrias and Agesilaus came to Egypt; but the latter was much aggrieved in having only the command of the mercenaries intrusted to him. Accordingly, when Nectanabis laid claim to the Egyptian crown, Agesilaus deserted Tachos, and espoused the cause of Nectanabis, who thus became King of Egypt, B.C. 361.

In acta. "On the shore." This is a Greek word (ἀκτή) Latinized.—*Sine ullo tecto.* "Without any covering."—*Stratumque haberet tale*, &c. "And had such a couch (merely) that the ground was (only) covered with straw," *i. e.*, and had merely a bed of straw to recline upon.—*Neque huc.* "Nor upon this," *i. e.*, upon the straw.—*Eodemque.* "And in the same way." Supply *modo.*—*Vestitu humili atque obsoleto.* "In clothing so mean and worn out." Supply *ita*, as opposed to the following *ut.*—*Regem.* Supply *esse.*—*Significaret.* "Indicated."—*Sed hominis non beatissimi*, &c. "But (even) afforded a suspicion of a man not the richest," *i. e.*, of a man not remarkable for means, or of a poor man. *Beatus* means sometimes "rich." Horace is fond of employing it in this sense.

§ 3, 4.

Ad regios. "To the king's officers," *i. e.*, those of the Egyptian monarch Tachos.—*Munera.* "Presents."—*His.* The dative.—*Vix fides facta est.* "Credit scarcely obtained," *i. e.*, they could scarcely be brought to believe.—*Regis verbis.* Consult notes on *Themist.*, iv., 3: "*suis verbis.*"—*Præter vitulina.* "With the exception of veal." Supply *opsonia.*—*Hujusmodi genera opsonii.* A pleonasm, from the language of familiar life, for *hujusmodi opsonia*, or *hæc genera opsonii.*—*Præsens tempus.* "The present occasion."—*Unguenta.* Sweet ointments and perfumes, with which the ancients were accustomed to anoint themselves before their meals.

—*Coronas.* Garlands or chaplets of flowers, which were anciently worn at entertainments.—*Secundam mensam.* "The second course," *i. e.*, the dessert, consisting of fruits, preserves, cakes, &c.—*Servis.* The Helots.—*Referri.* "To be carried back."

§ 5, 6, 7.

Quo facto. Compare *Dat.*, v., 2.—*Illa potissimum sumpsisse.* "Had taken those things in preference."—*Reverteretur.* "Was returning."—*Nectanabide.* This Nectanabis was the second of the name, and the nephew of Tachos, whom, as we have said, he dethroned by the aid of Agesilaus.—*Talentis.* Consult notes on *Milt.*, vii., 6.—*Quæ ille muneri*, &c. "In order that he might present them as a gift to his countrymen."—*Menelai.* "That of Menelaus," *i. e.*, Menelaus's harbor. This was situate on the coast of Marmarica, and was a town as well as harbor. Tradition made it to have been founded by Menelaus.—*Cyrēnas.* "Cyrēne." Accusative of *Cyrenæ, arum.* The more common form, however, is *Cyrene, es.* Cyrene was the chief city of Cyrenaica, in Northern Africa, and was founded by Battus, B.C. 631. It is now *Ghrennah*, with very extensive ruins.—*Mel.* "Honey." The Spartan kings who died abroad used to be embalmed in honey and thus conveyed home. The Spartans buried their other dead on the field of battle.—*Cerā circumfuderunt.* "Enveloped him in wax." Agesilaus died in the winter of 361–360 B.C., after a life of above eighty years, and a reign of thirty-eight. His body was splendidly buried at Sparta. He may be regarded as Sparta's most perfect citizen and most consummate general; in many ways, perhaps her greatest man.

XVIII. EUMĔNES.

CHAPTER I.

§ 1, 2.

Cardianus. "A native of Cardia. Cardia was a town on the western side of the Thracian Chersonesus, on the Gulf of Melas, and derived its name from being built in the form of a heart (*καρδία*). —*Non ille quidem major*, &c. "He (would) not, indeed, (have been) a greater man, but (he would have been) much more renowned, and also more honored." Supply in each clause *fuisset.—Virtute.* "By merit." Observe that the clause *quod magnos homines*, &c., refers back merely to *non ille quidem major* (fuisset).—*Incidisset.* "Had come in contact with." Literally, "had fallen in with." Some editions have *cecidisset*, but this has too much reference to what is accidental to be appropriate here. Compare *Bremi, ad loc.—Florerent.* "Were flourishing," *i. e.*, were in the enjoyment of empire.—*Multum ei detraxit.* "It took much from him."—*Alienæ civitatis.* "Of a foreign state." Eumenes, as a Greek of Cardia, and not as a native Macedonian, was constantly looked upon with dislike, both by his opponents and companions in arms, at the very moment that they were compelled to bow beneath his genius. This prejudice was, throughout, the greatest obstacle with which he had to contend.—*Generosa stirps.* "A noble stock," *i. e.*, descent. The reference is to the want of a Macedonian origin, since, as appears from what follows, he was of a very distinguished family in his native city.

§ 3, 4.

Domestico. "At home," *i. e.*, in his own city.—*Aliquando.* "At times."—*Indigne ferebant.* "Bore it ill," *i. e.*, were annoyed.—*Neque tamen non patiebantur.* "And (yet), nevertheless, they submitted." Observe that the two negatives cancel one another, while *neque* retains so much of its force as is conjunctive, and is thus equivalent to the simple *et.—Vincebat.* "He surpassed."—*Celeritate ingenii.* "Rapidity of intellect," *i. e.*, quickness of device.—

Peradolescentulus. "When a mere youth." He was at this time about seventeen or eighteen years of age.—*Ad amicitiam accessit Philippi.* "Was admitted to the friendship of Philip." Literally, "drew near to the friendship of Philip." This was the celebrated Philip, the father of Alexander. Eumenes attracted the attention of Philip, on a visit of the latter to the city of Cardia, and was taken by the king to his court, and employed as his private secretary. In this capacity he soon rose to a high place in his confidence.—*Indoles virtutis.* "Native talent."

§ 5, 6.

Eum habuit ad manum. "He had him near him." Literally, "at hand."—*Scribæ loco.* "In the situation of a secretary."—*Honorificentius.* This remark is only true of one or two of the highest secretaryships in each Grecian state, to the number of which that of Eumenes belonged. In other respects the Grecian scribes were on the same footing with the Roman.—*Revera sicut sunt.* "As they really are."—*Mercenarii scribæ existimantur.* "Secretaries are deemed (mere) hirelings." The expression *revera sicut sunt*, which precedes, implies that, though hirelings, men do not let them commonly feel this.—*Honesto loco*, &c. "Of a good family, and of known fidelity and application."

Eodem gradu. "In the same post."—*Novissimo tempore.* "In the latter part of the time." This was after 325 B.C.—*Præfuit etiam alteræ*, &c. "He commanded, also, one of the two divisions of horse, which was called the *Hetærice*," *i. e.*, that of the friends or comrades. The cavalry termed ἑταιρικὴ ἵππος consisted of about twelve hundred of the flower of the Macedonian nobility, and was divided into eight squadrons or *turmæ*, or into two great divisions. The name was derived from ἑταῖρος, "a friend," from their being united in close friendship to one another.—*Alteræ.* Many of the earlier Latin writers commonly, and some even of the best and purest, as Cicero, occasionally, decline *alius*, *alter*, *nullus*, &c., in the regular way, namely, genit. *i*, *æ*, *i*; dat. *o*, *æ*, *o*. (*Zumpt*, § 140.) —*In consilio.* "In council."

CHAPTER II.

§ 1, 2.

Alexandro Babylone mortuo. "After Alexander had died at Babylon." Alexander the Great died at Babylon B.C. 323, in the thirty-

second year of his age, after a brilliant reign of twelve years and eight months.—*Dispertirentur.* "Were distributed."—*Summa rerum.* "The chief management of affairs."—*Tuenda.* "To take care of."—*Eidem Perdiccæ.* Dative, depending on *tradita esset.*—*Annulum.* Alexander, by giving his ring to Perdiccas, probably meant only to appoint him a guardian to his children.—*Ex quo.* "From which circumstance," *i. e.*, the giving of the ring.—*In suam tutelam.* "Unto their own guardianship," *i. e.*, to their majority.—*Cratĕrus.* A distinguished general of Alexander's, on whose death he received, in common with Antipater, the government of Macedonia and Greece.—*Antipăter.* An officer much trusted by Philip and Alexander, and left by the latter regent of Macedonia when he crossed over into Asia.—*Hephæstio.* Celebrated as the friend of Alexander, with whom he had been brought up. He died at Ecbatăna, after an illness of only seven days, B.C. 325. Alexander's grief at his loss was passionate and violent.—*Quod facile intelligi posset*, &c. "Had valued so very highly, that this could easily be perceived," namely, how highly he valued him. Observe here the employment of the subjunctive with the relative to express the degree of intimacy and affection, *quod* thus becoming equivalent to *ita ut hoc*, and the whole clause being the same as *eum ita plurimi fecerat, ut hoc facile intelligi posset.* Compare *Bremi, ad loc.*

Hoc tempore. The narrative is resumed from *Perdiccæ.*—*Dicta.* "Assigned." An unusual meaning. In the division of the satrapies Eumenes obtained not only the government of Cappadocia, as Nepos states, but also that of Paphlagonia and Pontus. As, however, these provinces had never yet been conquered, and were still in the hands of Ariarathes, Antigŏnus and Leonnătus were appointed to reduce them for him. Antigonus, however, disdained compliance, and Leonnatus was quickly called off to Greece by his ambitious projects. In these he endeavored to persuade Eumenes, who had accompanied him into Phrygia, to join; but the latter, instead of doing so, abruptly quitted him, and, hastening to Perdiccas, revealed to him the designs of Leonnatus. By this proof of his fidelity he secured the favor of the regent, who henceforward reposed his chief confidence in him.

§ 3, 4, 5.

Studio. "Zeal."—*Si eum pellexisset.* "If he shall have allured him to his side."—*In magnis imperiis.* "In the possession of great power."—*Corripere atque complecti.* "To seize upon, and to retain within his grasp."—*Partes.* "The shares."—*Leonnătus.* One of

Alexander's most distinguished officers. After the death of that monarch he obtained the satrapy of Hellespontine Phrygia.—*Perducere.* "Lead him (to that step)." Supply *eo.*—*Et fecisset.* "And he would have done so." The true account has already been given by us.

CHAPTER III.

§ 1, 2.

Ad internecionem. "To the utter ruin (of one or other of the parties)." Wars of this kind are called *bella internecina* or *interneciva.* — *Concurrerunt.* "Agreed together," literally, "ran together."—*Videbat.* Scil. *Eumenes.* It must be borne in mind, amid the praises bestowed by Nepos upon Eumenes for his fidelity to the royal house of Macedonia, that the disadvantage under which he labored, of being a foreigner (that is, not a native Macedonian), by rendering it impossible for him to aspire to any independent authority, made it as much his interest as his duty to uphold the legitimate occupants of the throne of Alexander.— *Unus.* "He, unsupported." — *Salutis.* "Of his own safety."—*Fidei.* "Of (preserving) his fidelity," *i. e.*, to the royal house and the regent Antipater.

Inter Taurum montem atque Hellespontum. This would comprise the most important part of Asia Minor.—*Europæis adversariis.* Antipater, Craterus, &c.—*Ægyptum oppugnatum.* "To attack Egypt." Supine in *um* after *profectus erat.* — *Ptolemæum.* "Ptolemy," the reputed son of Lagus, but generally supposed to have been the offspring of Philip. After the death of Alexander, under whom he had distinguished himself by his military talents and achievements, he obtained for his share the government of Egypt, and laid the foundation of a powerful empire.

§ 3, 4.

Firmas. "To be depended upon."—*Inexercitatæ.* "Untrained." —*Contractæ.* "Collected together."—*Adventare autem,* &c. "Antipater and Craterus, moreover, were said to be rapidly approaching, and to have (already) crossed the Hellespont," &c.— *Viri.* In apposition with *Antipater et Craterus.* — *Usu belli.* "Experience in war."—*Macedones milites.* "The Macedonian soldiers." Compare x., 2: "*Macedonum veteranorum.*"—*Fama.* "Repute."—*Summam.* The accusative with *potiri* is early Latinity. (*Zumpt*, § 466.)—*Potirentur.* The subjunctive, as denoting something indefinite or gen-

eral. (*Zumpt*, § 561.)—*Eumenes intelligebat.* "Eumenes, (I say), was sensible." The proper name is repeated here from § 3, since otherwise, on account of the clauses that have intervened, it would be too far away from its verb.—*Non modo non ituras*, &c. "They not only will not go (forward), but will (even) slip away with (the arrival of) the tidings." With *ituras* and *dilapsuras* respectively, supply *esse.*

§ 5, 6.

Itaque hoc ejus fuit, &c. "The following contrivance of his, therefore, (namely), to lead his soldiers, &c., was a very prudent one." Observe the construction, *consilium, ut duceret . . . . fuit prudentissimum.* If *prudentissimum consilium* had been intended by Nepos to be taken together as a predicate, *quod* would have been employed instead of *ut.*—*Et his persuaderet.* "And to persuade them."—*Se.* "That he." Referring to Eumenes.—*Tenuit hoc propositum.* "He held to this design," *i. e.*, he persevered in this design. *Tenuit* for *obtinuit*, simple for the compound.—*Arma conferrent.* "They were engaging."—*Equitatu.* Eumenes had raised a numerous and excellent body of cavalry from Paphlagonia, to which he was indebted for many of his victories.

CHAPTER IV.

§ 1, 2.

Quorum. Referring to all the contending parties mentioned in the preceding chapter.—*Magnam partem.* Accusative of continuance of time.—*Dux.* "The commander-in-chief."—*Neoptŏlĕmus.* He had been placed by Perdiccas over the government of Armenia, but had revolted, and joined the party of Antipater and Craterus. Neoptolemus was slain by Eumenes with his own hand, after a deadly struggle in the presence of the two armies. This took place in the summer of 321 B.C.—*Imperii.* "Of command."—*Inter se complexi.* "Having grappled with one another."—*Animo.* "With feeling."—*Non prius distracti sunt*, &c. "They were not parted before life left one of the two."—*Acrius.* "More vigorously (than before)."—*Hostes institit.* Consult notes on *Epam.*, ix., 1.

§ 3, 4.

Pedester exercitus. "The infantry." Elsewhere, when opposed to *navales copiæ*, &c., it means a land force, and then includes cav-

alry also. Consult notes on *Epam.*, ix., 1.—*Elabi.* "Slip away."—*In fide non mansit.* "It did not keep to its engagement."—*Recreare studuit.* "Anxiously sought to recover."—*Pro.* "In accordance with."—*Illo usus erat familiariter.* "He had been on terms of intimacy with him."—*Amplo funere extulit.* "He interred him with a splendid funeral." *Extulit* literally refers to the carrying forth of the corpse to the funeral pile.—*Ossa.* After the body had been burned on the funeral pile, the bones were collected and placed in an urn.

CHAPTER V.

§ 1.

Nilum. "The Nile," the celebrated river of Egypt.—*A Seleuco et Antigěne.* The common text has *Antigono*, a manifest error, for which we have given *Antigene* with several editors. Seleucus afterward became King of Syria, and the founder of the dynasty of the Seleucidæ. Antigenes was one of the commanders of the Argyraspids under Alexander. The true account of the death of Perdiccas is as follows. Discontent had long been gathering in secret among his troops, and had been exasperated rather than repressed by his severity. The infantry of the phalanx were the first to declare themselves, but their example was soon followed by the cavalry, and a band of officers, headed by Seleucus and Antigenes, hastened to the tent of Perdiccas, and dispatched him with many wounds.—*Qui deseruerant.* "They who had forsaken him," *i. e.*, Antipater and his cause.—*Plaga.* The blow inflicted by the death of Perdiccas.—*Eo secius.* "Any differently on that account."—*Exiles res.* "The necessitous condition of his affairs."

§ 2, 3.

Vexabatur. "Was harassed."—*Ad manum accedere.* "To come to close quarters."—*Extremo tempore.* "At last."—*Consilio.* "By manœuvring."—*Hinc.* "From this situation."—*Se expedivit.* "He extricated himself."—*Nora.* A mountain fortress on the borders of Lycaonia and Cappadocia.

§ 4, 5.

Equos militares. "His war-horses."—*Agitandi.* "For exercising them." Supply *eos.*—*Callidum fuit*, &c. "It was an ingenious invention of his, how the animal might be warmed and exercised

while standing," *i. e.*, might be thrown into a perspiration by active exercise.—*Cibo uteretur.* "Take its food."—*Removeretur.* "Be kept."—*Substringebat caput*, &c. "He tied up the fore part of the body (of the animal) by a leather strap, higher than that he could touch the ground fully with his fore feet," &c. We must regard *caput* here as equivalent to *priorem corporis partem*, and translate accordingly, since it is evident that the strap could only be passed around the body behind the fore legs.—*Post exsultare*, &c. "To bound backward and kick behind." Literally, "and throw back its hoofs."—*Excutiebat.* "Forced out."—*Spatio.* "An open course."

§ 6, 7.

Æque nitida. "Equally as sleek."—*In campestribus locis.* "In a champaign country."—*Conclusione.* "Blockade." A rare signification of *conclusio*, and taking the place of *obsidione.*—*Apparatum et munitiones.* "Works and fortifications." *Apparatum* has special reference here to the military engines, vineæ, towers, &c.—*Alias . . . . alias.* "At one time . . . . at another."—*Quamdiu fuit hiems.* This is incorrect. The siege lasted, in fact, during two winters or nearly so, namely, during the whole of B.C. 319 to the spring of B.C. 318.—*Quod castrum subsidia*, &c. "Inasmuch as the fortress could have no relief (from without)." Some, connecting this with the previous sentence, read *quod castra sub dio habere non poterat*, "because he could not have a camp in the open air." This, however, is decidedly inferior. Bremi adopts our present reading, but gives *sed quod.* The particle *sed*, however, is found in only a single MS.—*Tractat.* "He is treating."—*Imposuit.* "He imposed upon," *i. e.*, he deceived.

CHAPTER VI.

§ 1.

Olympias. "Olympias," the queen of Philip, and mother of Alexander, an ambitious and cruel woman. She was put to death by Cassander, B.C. 316.—*Fuerat.* This tense is used because Alexander was dead. The order is *quæ fuerat mater.*—*Consultum.* "To ask his advice." Supine in *um*, depending on *misisset.*—*Utrum.* "Whether (or not)." As this adverb is properly used only in double questions (in accordance with its derivation from *uter*, "which of two"), we must here supply *annon.*—*In Epiro habitabat.* She had withdrawn from Macedonia, where her enemy Antipater had the un-

disputed control of affairs, and she continued to reside in Epirus until his death in 319 B.C.—*Et eas res occuparet.* "And should seize upon affairs in that quarter," *i. e.*, upon the government of Macedonia.

§ 2, 3.

Primum. "In the first place," *i. e.*, as the most important thing to be done.—*Suasit.* "Advised." Observe that *suadeo* is "to advise," but *persuadeo*, "to advise thoroughly" or "effectually," *i. e.*, "to persuade."—*Ne se moveret.* "Not to move herself," *i. e.*, not to remove from where she was.—*Et exspectaret.* "And to wait." Here *ut* must be supplied from the preceding *ne* (i. e., *ut non*).—*Alexandri filius.* Alexander left two sons, Hercules and Alexander Ægus. The latter is meant here.—*Sin raperetur.* "But if (notwithstanding his advice) she should be hurried on."—*Oblivisceretur.* "(He advised her) to forget." Supply *suasit ut.*—*Acerbior.* "With too great severity." Literally, "too severe."—*Ne pateretur . . . . ferretque.* "That he would not allow . . . . and that he would bring." Consult note on *et exspectaret* above.—*Philippi domus et familiæ inimicissimos.* "The bitter enemies of Philip's house and family." Observe that *inimicus* here, even in the superlative, has the force of a substantive. (*Zumpt*, § 410.) *Domus* denotes here all belonging to the royal line; *familia*, those more immediately connected by blood and marriage.—*Philippi.* Philip, the father of Alexander.

§ 4, 5.

Quam veniam, &c. "And that, if he granted this favor (unto her)," *i. e.*, if he acceded to this her request.—*Quam primum*, &c. "He should prepare forces as soon as possible."—*Qui in officio manebant.* "Who continued in their allegiance." The words of Nepos himself, and therefore the indicative.—*Ei.* Eumenes.—*Uterentur.* "Follow."—*Si ita tulisset fortuna.* "If fortune should so dispose events." Literally, "should so bear itself." Supply *se.*—*Bene meritis referentem gratiam.* "In making a return to those who had deserved well of him." *Referre gratiam* is "to make a return," "to repay an obligation."

CHAPTER VII.

§ 1.

Bellum comparavit. "He made preparations for war."—*Una.* "Along with him."—*Peucestes.* A distinguished officer under Alex-

ander. He had the chief share in saving the life of that monarch in the assault on the city of the Malli in India, and was afterward appointed by the king to the satrapy of Persia. In the division of the provinces after the death of Alexander, he obtained the renewal of his government of Persia.—*Corporis custos.* "One of the body-guard." Literally, "a guard of the body."—*Obtinebat.* "Was holding," *i. e.*, as satrap or governor.—*Antigenes.* Compare chap. v., 1.—*Phalanx Macedŏnum.* "The Macedonian phalanx." By this expression are meant the *Argyraspĭdes*, who were so called because they carried shields covered with silver plates.—*Tamen.* "Nevertheless," *i. e.*, in spite of all his precautions to avoid it.—*Alienigĕna.* Referring to his being a Greek of Cardia, and not a native Macedonian.—*Summi imperii.* On the government of the genitive by *potiri*, consult *Zumpt*, § 466.

In principiis, &c. "He erected a tent in the principia in the name of Alexander." Nepos speaks here after the Roman manner. In the Roman camp, the principal street, stretching right across in front of the tents of the tribunes, was called *Principia*, and was one hundred feet wide. Here the tribunal of the general was erected, from which he harangued the soldiers; here, also, justice was administered, the principal standard, the altars of the gods, &c., were placed. The part corresponding to this in the Grecian camp would be the centre, and hence Polyænus, in relating what is here stated by Nepos, uses the expression ἐν μέσῳ στρατοπέδῳ, "in the centre of the camp." We learn also from the same writer that Eumenes, in order to give effect to his device, pretended to have had an injunction from the spirit of Alexander, which had appeared to him in a dream.

§ 2, 3.

Eoque omnes convenire. "And that all should come together there." His object was to make the haughty Macedonian nobles willing to meet him at what was nominally the tent of Alexander, not his own.—*Specie imperii*, &c. "Under show of the authority, and under pretence of the name of Alexander." Observe that *Alexandri* depends on both *imperii* and *nominis.*—*Fecit.* "Accomplished."—*Regia.* "The royal one." Supply *principia.*—*Quodammodo latebat.* "He in some degree escaped observation."—*Gererentur.* "Were (in reality) done."

CHAPTER VIII.

§ 1, 2.

Parætăcis. The Parætacæ were a people of Median origin, occupying a country called Parætacēne, on the borders of Media and Persis.—*Non acie instructa*, &c. "Not with his army regularly drawn up, but on the march."—*Male acceptum.* "After having been severely handled."—*Hiematum.* Supine in *um*. So, again, a little after.—*Divisit.* Followed by a supine, because it implies a dividing for the purpose of sending.—*Phalanx.* Compare previous chapter. —*Inveterata quum gloria*, &c. "By reason of both long-continued renown and also license."—*Veterani nostri.* The allusion is to the frequent outbreaks of the Roman soldiery during the civil wars of Julius Cæsar, Antony, and Octavianus.—*Periculum est ne.* "There is a danger lest."—*Illi.* The Macedonian veterans.—*Cum quibus steterint*, &c. "On whose side they may stand, than those against whom they may act."

§ 3, 4, 5.

Paria horum cognoscat. "He will find them to be like the actions of these of ours." Supply *factis.*—*Rem ullam, nisi tempus, interesse.* "That there is any thing of difference between them save time."—*Usum belli.* "Convenience in warfare."—*Luxuriam.* "Luxurious indulgence," *i. e.*, ease and pleasure.—*Discesserant.* "They had separated."—*Paratis.* "When prepared to receive him."—*Aliquid novi consilii.* "That some new plan."—*Qua.* The adverb, used here after a plural.—*Posset perveniri.* "One might come." More literally, "it was possible to be arrived."—*Quarum brevior.* "Of which the shorter one led." Supply *ducebat.*—*Ceterum dierum*, &c. "But it was (only) one of about ten days," *i. e.*, it was only a ten days' march by that route. Supply *via.*—*Commeabant.* "Used to go to and fro."—*Altero tanto*, &c. "Had a circuitous route as long again as the other." Literally, "longer by another so much," *i. e.*, by the same amount of distance again. *Tanto* is here used substantively, and *altero* agrees with it as such. Compare *Bremi, ad loc.*—*Copiosa.* "Plentiful."

§ 6, 7.

Hac. Supply *via.*—*Rescituros.* "Would get intelligence." Supply *esse*. *Rescituros* is from *rescisco.*—*Sola.* "Lonely." The ad-

jective *solus* is seldom employed in this sense when places are referred to.—*Imprudentem.* "While unaware (of his approach)."—*Utres atque etiam culleos.* "Skins and even sacks." These were for the conveyance of water. The *uter* (Greek ἀσκός) was a bag made of the skin of an animal. The seams were carefully covered with pitch, to prevent the escape of the liquid put into it. The *culeus* or *culleus* (Greek κουλεός or κουλεόν) was a very large sack, conveyed on a cart-frame, and, like the *uter*, adapted for containing liquids.—*Pabulum.* "Forage."—*Iter, quod habebat, omnes celat.* "He conceals from all the march which he had (in view)." Supply *in animo.*—*Qua.* Supply *via.*

CHAPTER IX.

§ 1, 2.

Ex fumo. Not correct, if we follow Plutarch's account. This writer says that the soldiers of Antigonus were compelled, by reason of the cold, to kindle watch-fires at night. It was the flame of these, not the smoke, which betrayed them to the barbarians inhabiting the adjacent country, who immediately dispatched some persons upon dromedaries to carry the information to Peucestes.—*Hostem.* "That the enemy," *i. e.*, Antigonus.—*Quæritur.* "They inquire," literally, "it is inquired," *i. e.*, by them. Supply *ab illis.*—*Affuturus.* "Likely to be present."—*Omnibus titubantibus.* "When all were in a state of great perplexity." Literally, "were stumbling."—*De rebus summis.* "Of their most important affairs," *i. e.*, of their safety and lives.—*Adhibere.* "To use."—*Quod.* Referring to *imperata facere.*—*Rem expediturum.* "Would extricate the affair (from its present embarrassments)."—*Quod.* "Whereas."—*Ut non minus,* &c. "That he (the enemy) should be retarded not less than the space of as many days," *i. e.*, by just so many additional days, so that he would not arrive for ten instead of in five days.

§ 3, 4.

Refrenandum. "Checking."—*Certos.* "Trusty."—*Ad infimos montes.* "To the foot of the mountains."—*Qui obvii erant,* &c. "That were opposite to the enemy's route."—*Prima nocte.* "In the beginning of the night." This stands opposed to *secunda* and *tertia vigilia.* Among the Greeks the night was divided into three watches, among the Romans into four.—*Secunda vigilia.* "In the second watch." The word *vigiliæ* is exclusively applied to the

night watches, whereas *excubiæ* means a watch either by day or night.—*Tertia.* Supply *vigilia.*—*Assimulata.* "Being imitated."—*Esse prænuntiatum.* "That previous intelligence had been given."—*Postera nocte.* "The following night."

§ 5, 6.

Quibus imperatum erat. "They to whom these orders had been given." Literally, "to whom it had been commanded." Taken impersonally.—*Præceptum.* "What had been enjoined."—*Esse auditum.* "That they had heard." Literally, "that it had been heard." Impersonal.—*Imprudentes.* Some editions have *imprudentem*, referring to Eumenes; but then *Eumenem* ought to be expressed.—*Flectit.* "He turns away."—*Opperītur.* "He waits."—*Reficienda.* "Refreshing."—*Integriore.* "In better condition."

CHAPTER X.

§ 1, 2.

Sic. A much better reading than *hic*, which is found in the ordinary text. It is Heusinger's conjecture, and is adopted by Bremi.—*Neque tamen multum profecit.* "Nor yet did he gain much." Literally, "make much progress."—*Cum quibus.* Consult notes on *Milt.*, i., 2, and *Zumpt*, § 324, note.—*Quum superior prœlio discessisset.* "Although he had come off superior in battle."—*Antigono est deditus.* According to Plutarch, the infantry of Eumenes routed that of Antigonus, but the cavalry of the latter conquered that of Eumenes, and took all the baggage of their opponents. Antigonus offered to restore their baggage to the Argyraspides, and to treat them in all respects with the utmost kindness, provided they would put Eumenes into his hands, which they accordingly did.—*Se eum defensurum.* "That they would defend him." With *defensurum* and *deserturum* respectively, supply *esse.*—*Nonnullorum virtutis obtrectatio.* "The desire to detract from his worth on the part of some." *Nonnullorum* depends on the combined idea expressed by *virtutis obtrectatio.*—*Fidem amittere.* "To part with their honor," *i. e.*, to break their word.

§ 3, 4.

Quum fuisset. "Although he had been."—*Suos.* "His friends."—*Imminebant.* "Were assuming a threatening attitude."—*Seleucus.* Consult notes on v., 1.—*Lysimachus.* One of the generals of

Alexander. After the death of that monarch, he obtained for his share Thrace, and the neighboring countries as far as the Danube. —*Ptolemæus.* Consult notes on iii., 2.—*Opibus.* "In resources." —*De summis rebus.* "For empire."—*Qui circa erant.* Supply *eum* after *circa.* His friends are meant.—*Recepto.* Supply *in amicitiam.* —*Præ illo.* "In comparison with him."—*Parvi.* "Of small account."—*Maximarum rerum.* "Of the greatest advantages."

CHAPTER XI.

§ 1, 2.

Præfectus custodum. "The commander of the guard."—*Ut acerrimum leonem,* &c. "(I wish him to be kept) as a most furious lion or a very fierce elephant." *Acer* is applied to an animal when roused and excited to fury; *ferox,* to one that is easy to be excited. The comparison in the text forcibly depicts the warlike character of Eumenes, as well as the difficulty and danger of opposing him.—*Veniebat.* The imperfect, to denote continued action.—*Et qui.* "Both (those) who." Supply *illi.*—*Fructum oculis capere.* "To obtain enjoyment for their eyes," *i. e.*, to feast their eyes. Observe that *oculis* is the dative.—*Multi etiam.* Supply *veniebant.*—*Ejus formam.* "His person."

§ 3, 4.

Diutius. "Longer than usual." Supply *solito.*—*Summa imperii custodiæ.* "The chief command of the guard."—*Non enim hoc convenire.* "For that this did not accord with."—*Ut sic deuteretur victo.* "So to maltreat a vanquished foe." The verb *deuti* (from *de* and *utor*) occurs only in this passage. It appears to have the force of *abuti.*—*Quin juberet.* "And should not order."—*Ferocius.* "In too arrogant a spirit."

§ 5.

Evenisset. "Had fallen to my lot."—*Eo.* "On this account."—*Arma contuli.* "Have engaged."—*Quin.* "But that."—*Decidi.* The more usual expression would have been *cecidi;* for *decidi* usually has expressed along with it something to indicate the place whence, or that to which the fall is made.—*Dignitate honesta.* "Of polished dignity of manners."—*Quam figura venusta.* "As of a graceful form." It is thought that something has been lost from the text after the words *Neque id falsum,* and the gap has been filled

by some editors as follows: *Nam cum in prœliis acerrime comminus pugnare consuesset, nemo eorum, qui manum cum eo conseruerunt, par ei esse potuit. Id quod mirabilius aspectus ejus* (his exterior) *faciebat. Nam,* &c.

CHAPTER XII.

§ 1, 2.

Solus. "Alone," *i. e.*, by himself.—*Non auderet.* "He had not the courage," *i. e.*, the moral courage.—*Ad concilium retulit.* "He referred the matter to a council of war."—*Primo.* Opposed to *postremo* in § 2, where the apodosis, in fact, begins.—*Perturbati admirarentur.* "Being in a state of great excitement, expressed their surprise."—*A quo tot annos,* &c. "By whom they had, during so many years, been ill handled to such a degree, that," &c. The emphasis here rests on *adeo.*—*In quo uno esset tantum.* "In whom, (though) a single individual, there was so much," *i. e.*, so much power and so much cause for fear.—*Interfecto.* Supply *illo.* Ablative absolute.—*Nihil negotii.* "No farther trouble."—*Quærebant.* "They asked him," *i. e.*, Antigonus.—*Esset usurus.* "He intended to make use of."—*Cum Eumene.* "Along with Eumenes," *i. e.*, associated with him.

§ 3, 4.

Nam negabat, &c. "For he declared that he would not offer open violence to him," &c.—*Aliquando.* "Once."—*Fame fatigatus.* "After having been tormented with hunger."—*Insciente Antigono.* Plutarch, on the contrary, states that Antigonus, being obliged to move his camp on a sudden, sent an executioner to dispatch Eumenes.

CHAPTER XIII.

§ 1.

Annorum quinque, &c. "Being of the age of five-and-forty years." Genitive of quality. Compare *Ages.*, viii., 2.—*Apparuisset.* "He had attended upon." Nepos, in using the expression *ut supra ostendimus*, refers to i., 4, where he speaks of Eumenes as *peradolescentulus.* He has nowhere expressly said that Eumenes was twenty years old at that time, but merely uses a term which implies this.

—*Eundem locum obtinuisset.* "Had held the same post."—*Unum.* Supply *annum.* The common text has *uni*, agreeing with *alæ*, which is inferior.—*Imperator.* "As commander."—*Repulisset.* Since he was always the party assailed.—*Talem habuit exitum vitæ.* After the *sic* at the beginning of the chapter, a simple expression like *occubuit* ought to have been employed here. The interval, however, after *sic* is so long, that the latter term is virtually disregarded.

§ 2, 3.

In quo. "Of whom." Lambinus conjectured *de quo*, but *in* with the ablative has a force here analogous to that of *de* (literally, "in the case of whom," *i. e.*, in reference to whom), and like ἐν sometimes in Greek with the dative. (*Bremi, ad loc.* Compare *Madvig*, § 230, *Obs.*, 1.)—*Præfectus.* "Governor."

Iidem post, &c. From this to *aperuerunt* still depends on *quod.*—*Statim.* Incorrect. It was some years subsequent to the death of Eumenes, and after the mother and the two sons of Alexander had been put to death by Cassander.—*Regium ornatum nomenque.* "The attire and name of king."—*Se regnum servare.* "That they were keeping the kingdom."—*Præstare.* "To perform."—*Uno propugnatore.* "Their only defender," *i. e.*, the only defender of the children of Alexander.—*Quid sentirent aperuerunt.* "They disclosed what their real sentiments were." Literally, "what they (really) felt."—*Hujus sceleris principes.* "The leaders in this wickedness."—*Antigonus, Ptolemæus*, &c. Namely, Antigonus and Seleucus in Asia, Ptolemy in Egypt, Lysimachus in Thrace, Cassander in Macedonia. These five first assumed the regal title B.C. 306. Cassander, son of Antipater, married the half-sister of Alexander, and after his father's death obtained possession of Macedonia, over which he reigned for eighteen years.

§ 4.

Militari honesto funere humaverunt. "Celebrated his obsequies with a splendid military funeral." *Humaverunt* literally means "interred," or "buried in the earth." Here, however, it has a more extensive signification, and refers to all the arrangements of the funeral, including even the burning of the corpse.—*Honesto funere.* Not *honestoque.* Consult notes on *Dat.*, iii., 2: "*agresti duplici amiculo.*"—*Comitante toto exercitu.* This statement is erroneous.—*Uxorem.* Alexander gave in marriage to Eumenes Artonis (Plutarch calls her Barsine), a Persian princess, at the same time that he himself married Statira, the daughter of Darius.—*Deportanda.* "Should be conveyed," *i. e.*, in a funeral urn.

XIX. PHOCION.

CHAPTER I.

§ 1, 2.

Phocion, Atheniensis, &c. Some editions have *Phocion, Atheniensis,* as a title, in accordance with the usual custom of Nepos, and commence a new sentence at *etsi.*—*Notior.* Supply *est.*—*Rei militaris labor.* "His labors in military affairs." More literally, "the labor of his military service," *i. e.*, the effects or consequences of his toils in the military service of his country.—*Memoria est nulla.* The meaning is, no one, in speaking of Phocion, thinks of these, but rather of his numerous virtues.—*Hujus.* "Of the latter." Referring to *rei militaris labor.*—*Illius autem magna fama.* "Of the former, however, the fame is great."—*Ex quo.* "And from this circumstance," *i. e.*, because of the well-known uprightness of his life.—*Bonus.* "The Good." In Greek, ὁ Χρηστός.—*Delatos.* "That had been bestowed upon him."—*Dabantur.* "Were given from time to time." Observe the force of the imperfect.

§ 3, 4.

A rege Philippo munera magnæ pecuniæ. "Large presents of money from King Philip." A preposition with the ablative is sometimes employed in Latin to denote the source whence a thing proceeds, as here. More commonly, however, a participle is also expressed, which in the present case would have been *missa.*—*Hortarentur accipere.* "Were exhorting him to receive them." On the infinitive with *hortor,* in place of *ut* with the subjunctive, consult *Zumpt,* § 615.—*Prospiceret.* "He should provide for."—*In summa paupertate.* "In the depth of poverty."—*Mei similes.* On the construction of *similis,* consult notes on *Dat.*, ix., 3.—*Agellus.* "Little estate." Literally, "little field."—*Ad hanc dignitatem.* "To my present position."—*Sunt futuri.* "They are going to prove."—*Meis impensis.* "At my expense," *i. e.*, at the expense of my character, so that men can charge me with taking presents from foreign powers.

CHAPTER II.

§ 1, 2.

Extremis temporibus. "Toward the close of his life."—*Odium,* &c. "Odium with," &c.—*Primo.* This is written as if *postea* or *deinde quod* were to follow. After enlarging, however, on this first cause of odium, Nepos states the second quite independently in § 4.—*Demāde.* Demades was an Athenian orator, who belonged to the Macedonian party, and was a bitter enemy of Demosthenes. He was put to death by Antipater B.C. 318.—*De urbe tradenda Antipatro.* This was after the victory gained over the Greeks at Cranon, in Thessaly, by the Macedonian forces, which placed Athens at the mercy of Antipater.—*Ejusque consilio,* &c. Not so. The surrender of Demosthenes and Hyperīdes was one of the conditions imposed by Antipater.—*Demosthenes cum ceteris . . . . erant expulsi.* When the subject of a verb is a singular noun, joined to another noun by the preposition *cum,* the predicate, strictly speaking, should be in the singular; but as the idea of plurality is conveyed in such a construction, the plural is frequently used, especially when a sentence intervenes, as here, between the main subject and the predicate. Hence *Demosthenes cum ceteris* is here equivalent in fact to *Demos thenes et ceteri.* Compare *Zumpt,* § 375.—*Amīcitiæ fidem non præstit erat.* "Had not discharged the duty of faithful friendship." Literally, "the fidelity of friendship."

§ 3.

Auctus. "Having been elevated."—*Eum, quem tenebat,* &c. "He had attained to the eminence which he at present possessed." Literally, "he had mounted that step," &c.—*Quum adversus Charētem,* &c. "When he (Demosthenes) supplied him with aid against Chares," *i. e.,* with the means of attacking Chares, and depriving him of his command. The reference appears to be to B.C. 341, when Phocion obtained the command of the troops which were dispatched to Eubœa on the motion of Demosthenes.

§ 4, 5.

Uno crimine. "On one charge."—*Cassandri præfectum.* "The general of Cassander." He was holding the Munychia at this time with a garrison. Munychia was a hill in the peninsula of Piræeus, strongly fortified, and forming the citadel of the ports of Athens.—*Piræeo.* Consult notes on *Themist.,* vi., 1.—*Dercyllo.* Dercyllus

was a general of Antipater's, and had charge of Attica, with the exception of the city of Athens, which was under the authority of Phocion.—*Huic, audiente populo, Phocion*, &c. This clause belongs to *quod*, near the commencement of the sentence. Observe, moreover, that, although the subject has already been given in *concidit*, yet, in consequence of the length of the intervening clause, the nominative *Phocion* is here added.—*Sine quo.* "Without which," *i. e.*, the Piræeus.

CHAPTER III.

§ 1.

Populi causam agebat. "Espoused the cause of the people," *i. e.*, favored the popular side.—*Optimatum.* "That of the higher class of citizens," *i. e.*, the aristocracy of birth and wealth. Supply *causam.*—*Demetrius Phalĕrēūs.* Demetrius Phalereus (three syllables), so called from his birth-place, the Attic demus of Phalerum, was born about B.C. 345. His parents were poor, but by his talents and perseverance he rose to the highest honors at Athens, and became distinguished as an orator, statesman, philosopher, and poet. He held the government of Athens for ten years (317–307), under Cassander, with general satisfaction.—*Polysperchonti.* Polysperchon, a distinguished officer of Alexander's, who afterward served under Antipater in Europe, and was appointed by him regent and guardian of the king in preference to his own son Cassander. Polysperchon soon became involved in war with Cassander, who was dissatisfied with this arrangement.—*Sentiebant.* "Sided." More literally, "agreed in sentiment."

§ 2, 3, 4.

Capitis damnatos. "After having been capitally condemned." Under this general head are included loss of civil rights, imprisonment, banishment, death. The two last are here particularly referred to.—*Patria propulit.* Those condemned to banishment were immediately driven out, those condemned to death were also compelled to flee; so that it was a driving out in either case.—*Qui peterent.* "In order to ask."—*Philippum.* Philip Arrhidæus, the half-brother and nominal successor of Alexander.—*Præerat.* "Directed."—*Agnonide.* Agnonides was an Athenian demagogue. Shortly after Phocion's death, he was himself put to death by the Athenians.—*Legibus judicium.* "A trial according to the laws."

CHAPTER IV.

§ 1, 2.

Huc. Namely, to Athens.—*Jam non valeret.* "He was now infirm."—*Vehiculo.* Plutarch says that all the prisoners were carried in this way.—*Quod adversus populi,* &c. "Because in his old age he had sided against the interests of the people." Literally, "he had stood against," *i. e.*, in a hostile attitude to.—*Qua de re.* "On which account." The more usual expression is *qua de causa.*—*Perorandi et dicendi causam.* "Of speaking in his own behalf and pleading his cause." Observe that *peroro* is here used in a general sense, and not in the restrictive and more common meaning of "to wind up a speech."—*Judicio.* "In the trial that took place," *i. e.*, as far as it deserved the name of such.—*Legitimis quibusdam confectis.* "After certain legal formalities had been gone through."—*Undecim viris.* "Unto the Eleven." Literally, "unto the eleven persons." The Eleven (*οἱ ἕνδεκα*) were officers who had charge of prisons and prisoners, and whose duty it was to see the sentences of the law carried into effect.

§ 3, 4.

Ad mortem. The most common mode of execution was by what is commonly supposed to have been hemlock-juice (*κώνειον*), as in the present instance. It was drunk after sunset.—*Euphyletus.* This form of the name occurs in some of the MSS., and is far preferable to the unusual one *Emphyletus*, as given in the common text. Some editors, who adopt the latter, think that Nepos has here, through haste, been guilty of an oversight, and has taken *ἐμφυλός τις*, in the Greek from which he copies, for a proper name, *Emphyletus.* The expression *ἐμφυλός τις* means "a certain member of his tribe." Of a person named either *Emphyletus* or *Euphyletus*, nothing is known.—*Perpetĕris.* "Thou art suffering." From *perpetior.*—*At non inopinata.* "Yet not unexpected." Supply *perpetior.*

XX. TIMOLĔŌN.

CHAPTER I.

§ 1.

Sine dubio magnus. "Undoubtedly great." These words are to be taken together. — *Quod nescio an nulli.* "What perhaps (happened) to no one else." There can be no doubt that *nulli* is here the true reading, and not *ulli*, although this last is retained and sought to be defended by several editors. The expression *nescio an*, which properly signifies "I know not, whether not," acquired eventually the meaning of "perhaps," and occurs frequently in Cicero with the force of a modest assertion that a particular thing *is*. Hence the propriety of its being followed by a negative. Compare *Zumpt*, § 721.—*Tyranno.* His own brother Timophanes, as is stated farther on.—*Inveteratam servitutem.* "Inveterate slavery." It had lasted for more than sixty years.—*Bello vexatam a barbarisque oppressam.* He refers to the war carried on by the Carthaginians (here styled "barbarians") against the elder Dionysius.—*In pristinum.* "To its former condition." Supply *statum.*

§ 2, 3.

Non simplici fortuna conflictatus est. "He struggled not with one kind of fortune (merely)."—*Dux a Corinthiis delectus.* Timophanes, the elder brother of Timoleon, had commanded the Corinthian troops, in a war against Argos, with great success; and subsequently (the occasion here alluded to), when the state expected another attack, he had the command of four hundred mercenaries intrusted to him. —*Tyrannidem occupasset.* "Had made himself master of absolute authority." Literally, "had seized upon the tyranny." Plutarch says that he put to death a number of the principal inhabitants of Corinth without any form of trial, and declared himself absolute sovereign.—*Posset.* "He was able," *i. e.*, Timoleon. Observe the change of subject with this verb.—*A societate sceleris.* "From any participation in the guilt."—*Imperare.* "To rule over."—*Satius.* "Better."

§ 4.

Per haruspicem. "By means of an haruspex." Plutarch says that Theopompus called him Satyrus, but that other writers gave him the name of Orthagoras. An haruspex (in Greek ἱεροσκόπος) was a priest, whose office it was to inspect the entrails of the victims offered in sacrifice, and thence draw his conclusions respecting future events.—*Communemque affinem.* "And a common connection." Plutarch says his name was Æschylus, and that he was brother to the wife of Timophanes.—*Manus non attulit.* "Did not apply his hands (to the work)."—*Sed ne aspicere*, &c. Other accounts differ from this. Diodorus says that Timoleon slew him with his own hand openly in the forum; while Plutarch relates that Timoleon introduced the assassins into his brother's house, but turned his back while the deed was done.—*In præsidio.* "On guard."—*Satelles.* "Armed follower."

§ 5, 6.

Læsam ab eo pietatem. "That natural affection had been violated by him." Supply *esse.*—*Obterebant.* "Strove to lessen."—*Quin.* "But."—*Detestans.* "Uttering imprecations against him."—*Vitæ finem facere.* By abstaining from all kinds of food, according to Plutarch. This same writer relates that Timophanes was murdered twenty years before the Sicilian ambassadors (mentioned in the succeeding chapter) arrived at Corinth, and that during the whole of this time Timoleon lived in solitude, a prey to sorrow and remorse. The narrative of Diodorus, however, appears more credible, that Timoleon slew his brother just before the arrival of the Sicilian ambassadors.

CHAPTER II.

§ 1.

Dione Syracusis interfecto. Consult *Dion.*, ix., 4, *seqq.*—*Dionysius.* The younger Dionysius is meant. He returned to Syracuse B.C. 346. Timoleon's expedition to Sicily, and the driving out of Dionysius, occurred B.C. 344.—*Uterentur.* "They might employ."—*Huc Timoleon missus.* Diodorus states, that, at the time of the arrival of the Sicilian ambassadors, the Corinthians had not as yet come to any decision respecting Timoleon's act, some denouncing it as a willful murder, which should be punished according to the laws; others as a glorious deed of patriotism, for which he ought

to be rewarded. The historian adds, that the Corinthian senate avoided the difficulty of a decision by appointing him to the command of the Sicilian expedition, with the singular provision that, if he conducted himself justly in the command, they would regard him as a tyrannicide, and honor him accordingly; but if otherwise, they would punish him as a fratricide.—*Incredibili felicitate.* "With incredible good fortune." His extraordinary success more than justified the confidence which had been reposed in him; indeed, his history in Plutarch reads almost like a romance.

§ 2, 3.

Tutoque ut Corinthum, &c. Equivalent to *et effecit ut tuto Corinthum perveniret.*—*Utrorumque.* Compare *Dat.*, xi., 2.—*Benignitatis.* "Kindness."—*Eamque præclaram victoriam ducebat.* "And (because) he regarded that as a noble victory." Supply *quod* from the previous clause.—*Postremo.* Supply *volebat.*—*Ut non solum auribus acciperetur.* "That it should not only be heard of by the ears." Literally, "be received by the ears."—*Quem et ex quanto regno*, &c. "Whom, and from how great a kingdom, to what a condition he had thrust down."

Decessum. "Departure," *i. e.*, for Corinth.—*Hicĕta.* Hicetas was tyrant of Leontini, and carried on war against the younger Dionysius. He afterward united himself with the Carthaginians, with the intention of eventually occupying the position of Dionysius. Timoleon carried on war against him B.C. 344–341, and again in B.C. 340, when he put him to death.—*Quem non odio tyrannidis*, &c. "And it served as a proof that he had disagreed with him, not through hatred of his tyranny, but from a desire for it, because he himself," &c. *Ipse* refers to Hicetas.

§ 4.

Hoc superato. Namely, Hicetas.—*Maximas copias.* The Carthaginians, having resolved to send a force to Sicily sufficiently powerful to subdue the whole island, this formidable armament reached Lilybæum in B.C. 339. It was under the command of Hasbrubal and Hamilcar, and is said to have consisted of seventy thousand foot and ten thousand horse and war chariots, with a fleet of two hundred ships of war, and one thousand other vessels carrying a vast quantity of provisions and military stores. Such an overwhelming force struck the Greeks with consternation and dismay. So great was their alarm, that Timoleon, according to Diodorus, could only induce twelve thousand men to march with him against

the Carthaginians, and even of these one thousand deserted him on the march. And yet, with this small force, he achieved one of the greatest victories gained by Greeks over barbarians. The battle was fought in the middle of summer, B.C. 339.—*Crimissum.* The Crimissus was a river in the western part of Sicily, falling into the Hypsa.—*Ac satis habere coegit*, &c. "And compelled those to be satisfied, if it were allowed them to hold Africa merely, who had now, for very many years, kept possession of Sicily." The reference is to the Carthaginians, who were for a long time permanent masters of the western part of Sicily, but never of the whole island, as Nepos incorrectly states.—*Mamercum.* Mamercus was tyrant of Catana in Sicily, but originally from Italy.—*Adjutum.* "To assist." Supine.

CHAPTER III.

§ 1.

Regiones. Equivalent here to *agros.* An uncommon usage.—*Quos potuit.* Supply *conquirere.*—*Ab his.* "By these," *i. e.*, the Corinthians, who are to be inferred from *Corintho* preceding.—*Syracusæ erant conditæ.* Syracuse was founded B.C. 734, by a colony of Corinthians and other Dorians, led by Archias the Corinthian. The city which chiefly attracted the care of Timoleon was this same Syracuse, which had become so deserted that whole streets were left without inhabitants, and grass grew in the market-place in sufficient quantity to feed the horses. Corinth collected on this occasion in Greece ten thousand colonists; and such numbers flocked to the city from different parts of Italy and Sicily, that the number of new inhabitants amounted to sixty thousand.

§ 2, 3.

Sua. "Their own," *i. e.*, which had been forcibly taken from them by the tyrant.—*Vacuefactos.* "Made void (of owners)."—*Fana deserta.* Such, namely, as had fallen through neglect into decay.—*Ex maximo bello.* "After a very great war."—*Totæ.* Like *alteræ* in *Eum.*, i., 6, on which consult notes.—*Deduxerant.* "Had led (colonists thither)."—*Arcem.* The citadel or acropolis stood in the island of Ortygia, and was surrounded by double walls.—*Dionysius.* The elder.—*Ad urbem obsidendam.* "For holding the city in check."—*Cetera tyrannidis propugnacula.* "The remaining bulwarks of tyranny."—*Quam minime multa vestigia.* "As few traces as possible."

§ 4, 5.

Quum tantis esset opibus. "Though he was possessed of so much power."—*Invitis.* "Against their will." Dative dependent on *imperare*, and agreeing with *illis* understood.—*Tantum autem*, &c. "And though he had," &c. *Cum* to be supplied from the previous clause.—*Obtineret.* "He might have held."—*Quum primum potuit.* "As soon as he was able."—*Vitæ.* Genitive depending on *quod.*—*Imperite.* "Unwisely."—*Ceteri reges.* "Others, as kings."—*Hic benevolentia tenuit.* "He possessed through the good will (of the people)." *Tenuit* for *obtinuit.*—*Nullius unquam consilium*, &c. "Not only was no man's advice ever preferred (to his), but not even (was it) compared (with it)."—*Benevolentia.* "By the good will of others (toward him)."—*Prudentia.* "By his own prudence."

CHAPTER IV.

§ 1, 2.

Ætate provectus esset. "Was of an advanced age." Literally, "had been carried forward in age."—*Lumina oculorum.* "His eyesight." Literally, "the lights of his eyes."—*Querentem.* "Complaining." Present participle of the deponent *queror.* If the infinitive had here been used, the meaning would have been, that no one heard from a third party that Timoleon complained; whereas the participle means that no one, with his own ears, ever heard him complaining.—*Interfuerit.* "Did he take part in." *Adesse* means merely "to be present," but *interesse*, "to be present and take part in."—*Veniebat.* "He used to come."—*Theatrum.* The Greeks frequently held their public assemblies in theatres.—*Vectus jumentis junctis.* "Riding in a chariot." Literally, "carried by animals joined (by a yoke)."—*De vehiculo dicebat.* "Spoke from the vehicle."—*Tribuebat.* "Impute."—*Gloriosum.* "Boastful."

§ 3, 4.

Se in ea re, &c. "That he, in that matter, gave the greatest thanks unto the gods, and felt (most thankful)."—*Recreare.* "To restore," *i. e.*, to bring back to its former prosperity.—*Tum voluissent.* "They had at that time willed."—*Numine.* "The controlling power."—Αὐτοματίας (*Automatias*). "Of fortune." This is the Greek genitive of *Automatia*, an appellation given to the goddess Fortune. It implies properly "self-will," Fortune having been so named from her doing whatever she willed or desired. Hence "Au-

tomatia" means a deity who brings about events without any human co-operation.—*Colebat.* "Used to revere."

CHAPTER V.

§ 1, 2.

Excellentem bonitatem. "Surpassing excellence." Literally, "excellent goodness."—*Mirabiles casus.* "Wonderful incidents."—*Festum.* "As a festival." Supply *diem.*—*Homo petulans et ingratus.* "An impudent and ungrateful fellow."—*Vadimonium imponere.* "To compel him to give bail for his appearance." Literally, "to impose a recognizance upon him." *Vadimonium* means properly "a promise to appear in a court of justice, secured by bail; a recognizance."—*Quod cum illo,* &c. "Because he said that he was merely dealing with him according to law," *i. e.*, was merely exercising in this a just right, which the laws conceded unto all.—*Procacitatem.* "The impudence."—*Ne id facerent.* "Not to do this."—*Se adiisse.* "That he had encountered."—*Speciem.* "The ideal," *i. e.*, the true form.—*Experiri.* "To try."

§ 3, 4.

Detrahere. "To detract from."—*Se voti esse damnatum.* "That he was bound to fulfill his word," *i. e.*, to pay that which he had vowed he would pay, when the circumstances for which he had prayed should occur.—*In qua.* "In the exercise of which."—*Timoleontēum.* "The Timoleontēan." Supply *gymnasium.*—*Celebrante* "Assembling in crowds (for that purpose)."

XXI. OF THE KINGS.

CHAPTER I.

§ 1, 2.

Fere. "Nearly (all)."—*Græciæ gentis.* Since among the Lives which precede, that of Datames, a barbarian, is also given, it would have been more correct here, in place of *Græciæ gentis*, to have said *exterarum gentium.*—*Præter reges.* "Besides the kings."—*Separatim.* Either by Nepos, as some think, or else by other writers. The latter opinion is the more probable, since Nepos otherwise would have added *a me*, or else have indicated the authorship in some way or other. This biography of the most celebrated kings of antiquity, by whomsoever written, has been lost.—*Lacedæmonius autem*, &c. This is stated as an excuse for having placed the biography of Agesilaus in the present work.—*Sicut ceteri Spartani.* Referring to the check on the power of the Spartan kings, as exercised by the Ephori and senate.—*Qui dominatum imperio tenuerunt.* "Who, through the power (which they enjoyed), exercised an absolute sway."—*Cyrus.* From B.C. 559 to B.C. 529.—*Darīus.* From B.C. 521 to B.C. 485.—*Hystaspis.* "Of Hystaspes." Genitive.—*Quorum uterque.* "Each of whom."—*Privatus.* "When in a private station."—*Virtute.* "By merit."—*Massagĕtas.* "The Massagĕtæ," a wild and warlike people of Central Asia, north of the Iaxartes.

§ 3.

Ejusdem generis. "Of the same race," *i. e.*, the Persian. Supply *qui excellentes fuerunt*, out of *excellentissimi fuerunt* which precedes. —*Xerxes.* From B.C. 485 to B.C. 473.—*Macrŏchīr.* So called from his right hand being longer than his left. The appellation is a Greek one (Μακρόχειρ), and answers to the Latin *Longimănus*, by which surname he is more usually designated in history. The corresponding form in English would be "the Long-handed" or "Long-hand.' —*Mnēmōn.* So called from his good memory. In Greek, μνήμων means one who has a good memory. Longimanus reigned from B.C. 473 to B.C. 425, and Mnemon from B.C. 405 to B.C. 359.—*Xerxi maxime est illustre.* "The most illustrious thing of Xerxes

is." *Xerxi* is the genitive, as if from a nominative in *-us.—Post hominum memoriam.* "Since the remembrance of men," *i. e.*, in the memory of man.

§ 4, 5.

Matris suæ. Parysătis. She poisoned his wife Statīra.—*Tantum indulsit dolori*, &c. "He indulged his grief so far (only), that filial affection overcame it." *Eum* refers to *dolorem.* He spared the life of Parysatis, but put to death Gigis, her favorite attendant, who had been her tool and agent on the occasion.—*Duo eodem nomine.* "The two of the same name," *i. e.*, the two Artaxerxes.—*Morbo naturæ*, &c. "Paid the debt to (*i. e.*, of) nature by disease," *i. e.*, by a natural death.—*Præfecto.* "A commander of his." He was an Hyrcanian, and commander of the body-guard of Xerxes. His object in assassinating the monarch was to seat himself upon the throne of Persia, but he was shortly afterward killed by Artaxerxes.

CHAPTER II.

§ 1.

Duo . . . ceteros. With each word supply *reges* in its propei case. —*Amyntæ.* "Of Amyntas." This was Amyntas II., who reigned from B.C. 393 to 369.—*Alexander Magnus.* Reigned from B.C. 336 to 323.—*Morbo consumtus est.* "Was taken off by disease."—*Ægis.* "At Ægæ," an ancient town in Æmathia, in Macedonia, and the burial-place of the Macedonian kings. Philip was assassinated at a grand festival which he held at this place, to solemnize the nuptials of his daughter with Alexander of Epirus.—*Quum spectatum iret.* "When he was going to see."

§ 2.

Unus Epirōtes. "One Epirot," *i. e.*, native of Epirus. Pyrrhus is meant. To complete the sentence, we must supply *ceteros Epirotas multo antecessit rerum gestarum gloria.*—*Pyrrhus.* Reigned from B.C. 297 to 272.—*Cum populo Romano bellavit.* As an ally of the Tarentines.—*Argos oppidum.* "The town Argos." The capital of Argolis, in the Peloponnesus.—*Lapide ictus.* "Having been struck with a stone." A woman threw a tile at him from a high building, and struck him on the head. He died from the effects of the blow.—*Unus item Siculus.* Again supply *ceteros Siculos multo antecessit*, &c., as above.—*Prior.* "The elder." His sway lasted

from B.C. 406 to 367.—*Minime.* "Not in the slightest degree."—*Cupidus.* "Covetous."—*Singularis.* "Of individual," *i. e.*, single, or not shared by any one else.—*Dum studuit.* The perfect or imperfect with *dum*, "while," instead of the present, is not unusual. (*Zumpt*, § 507; *Madvig*, § 336, *Obs.* 2.)—*Quem ejus insidiatorem putaret.* "Whom he thought to be a plotter against it," *i. e.*, against his "*singularis perpetuique imperii.*"

§ 3.

Peperisset. "He had acquired."—*Virtute.* "By able management."—*Felicitate.* "Good fortune."—*Majorque annos*, &c. "Above sixty years old." Before *annos* supply *quam.*—*Cujusquam ex sua stirpe.* "Of any one of his family."—*Ex tribus uxoribus.* Dionysius had no children by his first wife.

CHAPTER III.

§ 1, 2.

Imperia ceperunt. "Seized upon the chief authority."—*Antigonus.* Compare *Eum.*, v., 2, *seqq.*—*Demetrius.* Surnamed *Poliorcētes*, or "the Besieger." With regard to the others mentioned here, compare *Eum.*, xiii., 3.—*In prælio.* The decisive battle of Ipsus in Phrygia, B.C. 301.—*Pari leto affectus est.* The order of time is not given very accurately here. Demetrius and Ptolemæus died B.C. 283; Lysimachus, B.C. 281; and Seleucus B.C. 280.—*Societate.* "The alliance (between the two)."

§ 3, 4, 5.

Eo magis fida. "Any the more faithful on that account."—*In custodia socer generi periit.* "Died, a father-in-law, in custody of his son-in-law." *Socer* is placed here before *generi*, in order to render both words more conspicuous.—*A morbo.* "From the effect of a malady."

Ptolemæo Ceranno. "Ptolemy Ceraunus" was a son of Ptolemy I. king of Egypt, and King of Macedonia. His surname *Ceraunus* (κεραυνός) means "thunderbolt" or "lightning."—*Alexandrēa.* "From Alexandrea." The celebrated capital of Egypt under the Ptolemies.—*Ipse autem Ptolemæus.* Nepos has fallen into an error here. Ptolemy Ceraunus was not put to death by his own son, but was defeated in battle by the Gauls, taken prisoner, and put to death. —*Satis dictum.* In the lost work *De Regibus.*

XXII. HAMILCAR.

CHAPTER I.

§ 1.

Hamilcar. According to Gesenius, this name signifies "the gift of Melcarth," and Melcarth was the tutelary deity of the Tyrians, called by the Greeks Hercules.—*Hannibălis.* The Hannibal here meant was the grandfather of the celebrated opponent of the Romans.—*Barcas.* This name is supposed to be related to the Hebrew *Barak*, and to signify "lightning."—*Primo Punico bello.* "In the first Punic war." This war lasted from B.C. 265 to 242. The Carthaginians, on account of their Phœnician origin, were sometimes called *Pœni* or *Puni*, from which appellation the adjective *Pœnicus* or *Punicus* is derived.—*Temporibus extremis.* "Toward its close." He received the command of the Carthaginian forces in Sicily in the eighteenth year of the war. He had already given proofs of his abilities in war, which led to his being named as the successor of Carthalo.

§ 2.

Ubi affuit. "When he came there," *i. e.*, in Sicily. Literally, "when he was present."—*Nunquam hosti cessit*, &c. This account is somewhat overcharged. Still, however, the operations of Hamilcar were of a very extraordinary character. At the time of his arrival in Sicily, the Romans were masters of the whole island, with the exception of the two fortresses of Drepanum and Lilybæum. But Hamilcar, after ravaging with his fleet the shores of Bruttium, suddenly landed on the northern coast of Sicily, and established himself, with his whole army, on a mountain named Herctè, which he held, to the astonishment of both friends and foes, for nearly three years. When at length he relinquished his position, it was only to occupy the still more extraordinary and galling one of Mount Eryx, for two years more.

Lacessivit. "He attacked them."—*Erycem.* "Eryx," a steep and isolated mountain in the northwest of Sicily, near Drepanum.

It is now *Monte S. Giuliano.* There was a town of the same name on the western slope of the mountain. It is the latter to which Nepos here refers. Hamilcar, having seized the town, removed the inhabitants to Drepanum, and converted the place into a fortified camp for his army. The Romans still held the fort on the summit of the mountain, while one of their armies lay in a strongly intrenched camp at the foot of it.

§ 3.

Apud insulas Ægates "Off the islands (called) Ægātes." These were three islands off the western coast of Sicily, between Drepanum and Lilybæum, near which the Romans gained a naval victory over the Carthaginians, and thus brought the first Punic war to an end.—*C. Lutatio.* His full name was C. Lutatius Catulus.—*Consule.* He was not consul when he fought this battle, but proconsul, having been consul the year before.—*Eamque rem arbitrio,* &c. "And left that matter to the decision of Hamilcar," *i. e.*, they referred it to Hamilcar to determine the question of war or peace.—*Paci serviendum.* "That he must submit to peace." Supply *esse.*

§ 4, 5.

Sed ita. Supply *paci serviendum putavit.*—*Paullum modo.* "Only a little."—*Refectæ.* "Re-established."—*Donicum.* Old form for *donec.*—*Aut victi manus dedissent.* "Or, having been conquered, should have yielded." Literally, "should have given their hands." A metaphor, taken from a vanquished foe stretching forth or giving their hands in token of surrender.—*Pacem conciliavit.* "He concluded peace."—*Tanta ferocia.* "Of so courageous a spirit." Ablative of quality.—*Qui tenuerunt.* "Who held." The indicative is used because Nepos states this as a fact.—*Succumbente patria.* "Though his country was submitting." Literally, "falling down." —*Suæ virtutis esse.* "That it belonged to his valor."—*Pertinaciæ.* "Resolution."

CHAPTER II.

§ 1, 2, 3.

Multo aliter, &c. "Found the state having itself far otherwise than he hoped," *i. e.*, in a far different condition from what he had expected. On the employment of the participle here, consult notes on *Timol.*, iv., 1.—*Tantum exarsit intestinum bellum,* &c. Nepos

alludes here to the great revolt of the mercenary troops headed by Spendius and Matho, which broke out immediately after their return from Sicily, and in which they were quickly joined by almost all the native Africans. This revolt brought Carthage in a moment to the brink of ruin.—*Qui fuerant.* "Who had served as such." Supply mentally *mercenarii milites.*—*Adeo sunt perterriti.* "Were so exceedingly terrified." Observe the force of *per* in composition. —*Auxilia.* The Romans did not, as Nepos incorrectly states, send them any auxiliary troops, but aided them in other ways.—*Extremo.* Hamilcar was not at first employed against the insurgents. Whether this arose from the predominance of the adverse party, or that he was looked upon in some measure as the author of the present evils, from the promises he had been compelled to make to the mercenaries under his command, and which there were now no means of fulfilling, we know not; but the incapacity of Hanno, who first took the field against the rebels, soon became so apparent, that all parties concurred in the appointment of Hamilcar to succeed him.

§ 4.

Is non solum hostes, &c. The forces placed at the disposal of Hamilcar amounted to only ten thousand men and seventy elephants; but with these he quickly changed the face of affairs.—*A muris Carthaginis.* This is incorrect. Carthage itself was not actually besieged at this time, but all the passes which secured its communication with the interior were in the hands of the insurgents.—*Quum amplius centum millia,* &c. "When they were become more than a hundred thousand armed men." This number is exaggerated.—*Plures fame,* &c. This was at a later period of the war, when the insurgents, taking advantage of the dissensions among their adversaries, actually ventured to lay siege to Carthage itself; but Hamilcar, by laying waste the country behind them, and intercepting their supplies, reduced them to such distress that they were compelled to raise the siege. Spendius now took the field against Hamilcar, but the latter succeeded in shutting him up, with his whole army, in a position from which there was no escape. A negotiation ensued, but the insurgents, while it was going on, deeming themselves betrayed, rushed to arms, and forty thousand of their number were slain.—*Uticam.* "Utica," the greatest city of ancient Africa after Carthage, situated twenty-seven Roman miles northwest of that city.—*Hippōnem.* "Hippo," a city on the Sinus Hipponensis, west of Utica, now *Bizerta.*

§ 5.

Neque eo fuit contentus, &c. The account here given is greatly overcharged.—*Propagavit.* "He extended."—*Tota Africa.* "Throughout the whole of Africa."—*Otium.* The mercenary war lasted three years and four months.

CHAPTER III.

§ 1.

Ex sententia. "According to his wish."—*Fidenti animo*, &c. "He, by dint of a confident spirit, and one incensed against the Romans, brought it about, in order that he might the more easily find a pretext for making war (upon them), that he should be sent," &c. There is great doubt whether Hamilcar went to Spain with any authority from the government. It would appear probable that he took this important step of himself, trusting to the popular influence at Carthage to ratify his measures subsequently; and it is said that he secured this confirmation, not only by his brilliant successes, but by employing the treasures which he obtained in Spain in purchasing adherents at home.—*Quo facilius causam bellandi*, &c. Nepos appears to allude here to the project to which Hamilcar henceforth devoted himself with so much energy, and which was so ably followed up after his death by Hasdrubal and Hannibal, that of forming in Spain a new empire, which should not only be a source of strength and wealth to Carthage, and compensate for the loss of Sicily and Sardinia, but should be the point whence he might at a subsequent period renew hostilities against Rome.

§ 2, 3.

Maledĭci. "Slanderers."—*Præfecto morum.* "The superintendent of public morals."—*Esse.* "To remain."—*Ille.* Hamilcar.—*Moribus eorum.* "According to their customs," *i. e.*, those of the Carthaginians.—*Non poterat interdici socero* "Could not be interdicted the society of his father-in-law."—*Hoc.* Hasdrubal.—*Et princeps*, &c. "And was the first who, by bribery, corrupted the ancient habits of the Carthaginians."

CHAPTER IV.

§ 1.

Secunda fortuna. "With prosperous fortune." Previous to this time the Carthaginians do not appear to have had any dominion in the interior of Spain, though Gades and other Phœnician colonies gave them, in some measure, the command of the southern coasts; but Hamilcar carried his arms into the heart of the country, and while he reduced some cities and tribes by force of arms, gained over others by negotiation, and availed himself of their services as allies or mercenaries. The vast wealth he is said to have acquired by his victories was probably derived, not only from the plunder and contributions of the vanquished nations, but from the rich silver mines in part of the country which he subdued.

§ 2, 3.

Quum in Italiam, &c. "When he was designing to carry war into Italy." The dative would denote, "to make war upon Italy." —*Vettōnes.* A people dwelling between the Tagus and the Anas (now *Gaudiana*).—*Secundum,* &c. "The second Punic war." This began twenty-three years after the first, or B.C. 218.—*Experiri.* "To make trial of," *i. e.*, to engage them.

XXIII. HANNIBAL.

CHAPTER I.

§ 1.

Hannibal. This name, according to Gesenius, signifies "the grace or favor of Baal;" the final syllable *bal*, of such common occurrence in Punic names, always having reference to this tutelary deity of the Phœnicians.—*Si verum est . . . . ut.* "If it be true . . . . that." The construction with *ut* in the present passage, instead of the accusative with the infinitive, is very remarkable. It is equivalent to *si re vera factum est, ut;* the *ut* being used after *facio*, and its passive form, to denote "happening" as a "result" or "effect." Compare *Zumpt*, § 623, where this passage is noted.—*Præstitisse.* "Surpassed."—*Antecedat.* "Excel." The subjunctive, on account of the accusative with the infinitive.

§ 2, 3.

Quotiescumque. The strict correlative would be *toties*, but its place is supplied by the general term *semper.*—*Cum eo.* Namely, with the Roman people through their commanders and armies.—*Quod nisi domi*, &c. "And had he not, therefore, been enfeebled through the envy of his countrymen at home." Hannibal was always feebly and grudgingly supported by the government at home. Had it been otherwise, the result of the contest would very probably have been different.—*Devicit.* "Prevailed against," *i. e.*, frustrated. —*Velut hæreditate relictum.* "As if left (to him) by inheritance," *i. e.*, just as if it had been bequeathed to him as a legacy by his father's will.—*Qui quidem.* "For he, indeed."—*Et alienarum opum indigeret.* "And stood in need of the resources of others," *i. e.*, of relief from them.

CHAPTER II.

§ 1.

Philippum. "Philip," son of Demetrius, and the last king of Macedonia of that name. He ascended the throne when only sev-

enteen years of age, the kingdom having been previously governed by his uncle Antigonus Doson as regent. Having concluded an alliance with Hannibal, he was brought into contact with the Romans, who eventually stripped him of a large portion of his power. —*Absens.* "Though absent." Referring to Hannibal.—*Antiochus.* Antiochus III., surnamed the Great, king of Syria and other portions of the East. Hannibal urged him to invade Italy, but Antiochus did not follow his advice, and it was not until B.C. 192 that he crossed over into Greece. He was defeated, however, by the Romans, and compelled to sue for peace.—*Usque a rubro mari,* &c. The language here is highly colored. The true account has just been briefly given. By the "Red Sea" is here meant not merely the Arabian Gulf, but the whole expanse of sea between Arabia and Africa on the west and India on the east, including both the Arabian and Persian Gulfs. Its more usual name was *Mare Erythræum.*

§ 2, 3.

Qui de ejus voluntate explorarent. "In order to obtain information respecting his intentions."—*Consiliis clandestinis.* "By clandestine counsellings."—*In suspicionem regi.* "Into suspicion with the king."—*Tamquam ab ipsis corruptum,* &c. "That he, as if bribed by them, entertained other sentiments than formerly." *Tamquam* belongs merely to *corruptum.*—*Neque id frustra,* &c. "And when they had not done this," &c.—*Segregari.* "Was excluded."—*Tempore dato.* "An opportunity having been afforded him."—*De fide sua.* "Concerning his faithfulness (to him)," *i. e.,* to Antiochus.—*Puerulo me.* "When I was a very small boy." *Puerŭlus* is the diminutive of *puer.*—*Utpote non amplius,* &c. "Inasmuch as I was not more than nine years of age." More literally, "as being not more," &c.—*Carthagine.* Locative case.—*Jovi optimo maximo.* "To Jove, the best, the greatest." In fact, to Baal, the supreme deity of the Carthaginians and Phœnicians. Nepos, following Roman usage, substitutes for him the supreme deity of the Romans.

§ 4, 5, 6.

Quæ divina res, &c. "And while this sacred rite was being performed." Observe the employment of *dum* with the imperfect instead of the present, and compare notes on *Reg.*, ii., 2.—*Accepissem.* "I had heard."—*Ne.* Equivalent to *ut non.*—*Faciam.* "I will do so."—*Fidem.* "The promise."—*Tenentem.* Supply *me.* It was customary with the ancients, when taking a solemn oath like this, to hold one of the horns of the altar, or, at least, to touch some part

of it.—*Reliquo tempore.* "For the rest of my life."—*Imprudenter.* "Unwisely."—*Si me celaris.* "If you shall have concealed it from me." *Celaris* contracted for *celaveris.*—*In eo principem.* "The leader in that matter," *i. e.*, *in bello parando.*

CHAPTER III.

§ 1.

Hasdrubale imperatore suffecto. "Hasdrubal having been appointed commander in his stead."—*Equitatui omni præfuit.* Hannibal at this time was only eighteen years old. He had already displayed, however, so much courage and capacity for war, that he was intrusted by Hasdrubal with the chief command of most of the military enterprises planned by that general.—*Hoc quoque interfecto.* He was assassinated by a slave whose master he had put to death, B.C. 221.—*Exercitus summam imperii*, &c. "The army conferred the chief command on him," literally, "brought down to him." The soldiers unanimously proclaimed their youthful leader commander-in-chief, and the government at Carthage hastened to ratify an appointment which they had not, in fact, the power to prevent.

§ 2.

Minor quinque et viginti annis, &c. Incorrect. Hannibal was at this time in the twenty-sixth year of his age. It is unusual to employ *natus* with *minor* (or *major*) and the ablative of *annis.* (*Madvig*, § 306.)—*Proximo triennio.* "In the course of the next three years." It would have been more correct to say during two campaigns. Neither did he reduce all the tribes of Spain, but only some of the more powerful ones.—*Saguntum.* "Saguntum," a town of the Edetani in Hispania Tarraconensis, south of the Iberus, and about three miles from the coast, on the River Palantias. Although south of the Iberus, and therefore not included under the protection of the treaty between Hasdrubal and the Romans, it had concluded an alliance with the latter people. Hannibal laid siege to it in the spring of B.C. 219, and only took it after a siege of eight months. This was the immediate cause of the second Punic war.—*Fœderatam civitatem.* "An allied city," *i. e.*, a city in alliance with the Romans. —*Maximos.* "Very great." Equivalent here to *qui maximi erant.*

§ 3.

Unum in Africam misit. He sent over a large body of Spanish

troops to contribute to the defence of Africa, and even of Carthage itself.—*Alterum cum Hasdrubale,* &c. Part of this army was composed of Africans.—*Tertium.* Hannibal quitted his winter quarters at New Carthage in the spring of B.C. 218, and crossed the Iberus with an army of ninety thousand foot and twelve thousand horse.—*Saltum Pyrenæum.* "The Pyrenæan forest," *i. e.*, the woody range of the Pyrenees. The tribes between the Iberus and the Pyrenees offered at first a vigorous resistance; and though they were quickly subdued, Hannibal thought it necessary to leave behind him a force of eleven thousand men, under Hanno, to maintain this newly-acquired province. His forces were farther thinned during the passage of the Pyrenees by desertion, which obliged him to send home a large body of his Spanish troops. With a greatly diminished army, but one on which he could securely rely, he now continued his march from the foot of the Pyrenees to the Rhone without meeting with any opposition, the Gallic tribes through which he passed being favorably disposed to him, or having been previously gained over by his emissaries.

§ 4.

Herculem Graium. "The Grecian Hercules." According to the legend of Hercules, which is mere fable, that hero crossed the Alps on his return from Spain, and hence that portion of them which he passed was said to have been called *Alpes Graiæ*, "the Grecian Alps," from the Grecian hero. The truth is, the name *Graiæ* is of Celtic origin, and signifies "craggy" or "precipitous," and, moreover, the Gauls had often crossed the Alps before the time of Hannibal.—*Quo facto.* "On which account."—*Saltus Graius.* "The Graian forest," *i. e.*, the Graian forest-clad range.—*Alpicos.* "The mountaineers of the Alps." They were a wild and savage race, and resisted the Roman power until the time of Augustus.—*Concīdit.* "He cut to pieces."—*Itinera muniit.* "Constructed roads."—*Eā.* Supply *viā.*—*Ornatus.* "Loaded," *i. e.*, with its tower containing soldiers.—*Inermis.* "Without arms," and so having nothing to encumber him.—*Repere.* "To crawl."

Hac copias traduxit. According to the most probable view of the subject, Hannibal crossed the Graian Alps, or the *Little St. Bernard.* It can not be denied, however, that there are difficulties attending this line of march, especially in regard to the descent into Italy. According to Polybius, he descended first among the Insubres. Others, less correctly, make him to have come first into the territory of the Taurini. When he entered Italy, he had with him no more than twenty thousand foot and six thousand horse.

CHAPTER IV.

§ 1.

Conflixerat apud Rhodanum, &c. This is inaccurate. Scipio came too late to dispute the passage of the river. There was merely an unimportant conflict of cavalry after the crossing, in which the Romans had the advantage.—*P. Cornelio Scipione.* The father of Scipio Africanus, and the brother of Cneus Scipio.—*Clastidii.* "At Clastidium." Put for *apud* or *ad Clastidium*, the name of the place being given, also, to the surrounding territory. This, however, is rare. Clastidium was a fortified town of the Ananes, in Gallia Cispadana, not far from the Po, on the road from Dertona to Placentia. No battle, however, took place here between Hannibal and Scipio. The first engagement in Italy was that in the plains to the west of the Ticīnus, where the superiority of Hannibal's Numidian horse at once decided the combat in his favor. The town of Clastidium was taken after this battle, and before that of the Trebia, by treachery, a native of Brundisium, who commanded it for the Romans, having betrayed it to Hannibal.—*Saucium inde*, &c. "He sends him away thus wounded and routed." This would rather apply to the battle of Ticinus, in which Scipio was severely wounded. It is probable, therefore, that the previous clause respecting Clastidium is a mere interpolation.

§ 2.

Tiberio Longo. Tiberius Sempronius Longus.—*Apud Trebiam.* "At the Trebia." This was a small river in Gallia Cisalpina, falling into the Po near Placentia. This river, now the *Trebba*, is generally dry in summer, but is filled with a rapid stream in winter, which was the season when Hannibal defeated the Romans.—*Cum his.* Not correct. Hannibal fought the battle with Longus only, Scipio being still enfeebled by his wound, and, moreover, advising against an engagement.—*Utrosque.* Consult notes on *Dat.*, xi., 2.—*Inde per Ligŭres.* By the *Ligures*, or "Ligurians," are meant the inhabitants of Liguria, a district of Italy, bounded on the west by the River Varus and the Maritime Alps, and of which Genua, the modern *Genoa*, was the capital. Nepos is not very accurate here in his account of Hannibal's movements. According to Livy, the Carthaginian commander made an attempt to cross the Apennines before the winter was well over, but was driven back by violent storms.

As soon, however, as the season permitted, he entered the country of the Ligurians, and descended the valley of the Macra into the marshes on the banks of the Arnus. But the hardships and difficulties which he encountered were immense; great numbers of his horses and beasts of burden perished, and he himself lost the sight of one eye by a violent attack of ophthalmia.—*Etruriam.* "Etruria." A country of Italy, comprehending the whole of modern Tuscany, the Duchy of Lucca, and the Transtiberine portion of the Roman States.

§ 3.

Valetudine. "State of health."—*Lectīca.* "In a litter." This was a species of palanquin introduced into Greece and Italy from the East.—*C. Flaminium.* This was the same Flaminius who, when tribune of the commons in B.C. 232, carried, notwithstanding the violent opposition of the senate, an agrarian law for dividing the *Ager Gallicus Picenus*, which had recently been conquered, among the plebeians.—*Apud Trasimēnum.* "At the Lake Trasimenus." Supply *lacum.* This was a lake in Etruria, between Clusium and Perusia, and is now called the Lake of *Perugia.*—*Insidiis circumventum.* Flaminius fell into the snare which Hannibal had laid for him. His army was attacked under the most disadvantageous circumstances, where it was hemmed in between rocky heights previously occupied by the enemy and the Lake Trasimenus, and its destruction was almost complete; thousands fell by the sword, among whom was the consul himself; thousands more perished in the lake, and no less than fifteen thousand prisoners fell into the hands of Hannibal, who, on his side, is said to have lost only fifteen hundred men.—*C. Centennium prætorem.* He was *legatus pro prætore*, lieutenant general of the other consul Servilius, who had sent him to the aid of Flaminius with four thousand horse. He was defeated in Umbria, not, as Nepos says, guarding a mountain pass, and his whole force were either cut to pieces or made prisoners.—*Apuliam.* "Apulia," a country of Italy, on the east of Samnium. The order of events is incorrectly given both here and in the succeeding paragraph. It will be corrected as we proceed.

§ 4.

C. Terentius, &c. The full names of the two consuls were C. Terentius Varro and L. Æmilius Paulus. Their united army was little less than ninety thousand men.—*Uno prælio.* This was the fatal battle of Cannæ, in Apulia. It was fought in the plain on the

right bank of the Aufidus, just below the town of Cannæ. Between forty and fifty thousand of the Roman army are said to have fallen in the field, among whom were the consul Æmilius Paulus, both the consuls of the preceding year (not one merely, as Nepos states), the late master of the horse, Minucius, above eighty senators, and a multitude of wealthy knights who composed the Roman cavalry. The other consul, Varro, escaped with a few horsemen to Venusia, and a small band of resolute men forced their way from the Roman camp to Canusium. All the rest were killed, dispersed, or taken prisoners.

CHAPTER V.

§ 1.

Romam profectus est. Erroneous. Hannibal did not march to Rome immediately after the battle of Cannæ. He marched into Campania with the main body of his army, and went into winter quarters at Capua. This was the chief city of Campania, and scarcely inferior in importance to Rome itself. Its gates were opened to him by the popular party. Hannibal did not march to Rome until the next year, B.C. 215, when Capua was blockaded by Q. Fulvius. He pitched his camp in the immediate neighborhood of Rome, near the Colline gate. But when Fulvius, having left the siege of Capua to another commander, arrived and offered battle, Hannibal declined it, and, having satisfied himself with ravaging the country, returned to Campania, and thence to Rhegium.—*In propinquis urbis*, &c. The genitive *urbis* here depends on *montibus.*—*Reverteretur Capuam.* Not to Capua, which was still besieged by a Roman army. He left the city to its fate.—*Q. Fabius Maximus*, &c. Another error. The affair here alluded to happened long before, when Hannibal, after the battle of Trasimenus, wishing to reach the town of Casinum, was led by a mistake of his guide to Casilinum. —*Dictator.* The "dictator" was an extraordinary officer, nominated in times of great danger, and invested with absolute authority. His power, however, lasted only for six months. He had an officer under him called *Magister Equitum*, "master of the horse," and who commanded the cavalry.—*In agro Falerno.* "In the Falernian district." A district in the north of Campania, extending from the Massic Hills to the River Vulturnus, and remarkable for its fine wine.

§ 2.

Clausus. "Though inclosed."—*Verba dedit.* "He deceived." Followed by the dative.—*Obducta nocte.* "Night having come on." Literally, "night having been drawn over (the sky)," *i. e.*, under the covering of night.—*Generis.* Supply *pecorum.* The reference is to cattle thus prepared.—*Dispalatam.* "Scattered here and there."—*Ut nemo extra vallum*, &c. It would have been more correct to say that the Romans, in alarm, quitted their favorable position, by which they had cut off Hannibal's retreat, and that the latter immediately occupied it.

§ 3.

M. Minucium Rufum. Minucius, who had been before this "master of the horse" under the dictator Fabius, was by a special law made equal in power with the latter, and had the command of one half of the army given to him. The excessive caution of Fabius had rendered him unpopular, and it was thought that, if proper efforts were made, it would be an easy matter to drive Hannibal from Italy. Minucius thereupon, having rashly suffered himself to be drawn into an engagement, was only saved from utter destruction by Fabius coming to his aid. As a return for this, he resigned his command to Fabius, and again obeyed him as his general.—*Tiberium Sempronium Gracchum.* Not to be confounded with the father of the two Gracchi. He fell in a conflict with Mago, at a place called *Campi Veteres*, in Lucania, and his body was sent to Hannibal, who gave it an honorable burial.—*Iterum consulem.* "While a second time consul." This is incorrect; it was *after* his second consulship, so that Nepos ought to have said *bis consulem*, "after having been twice consul."—*In Lucanis.* "Among the Lucani." These were the inhabitants of Lucania, a district of Italy to the south of Campania and Samnium. Observe that *in Lucanis* belongs to *sustulit*, not to *absens*, which last indicates that the battle was fought by one of Hannibal's generals during his absence.

M. Claudium Marcellum. This is the celebrated conqueror of Syracuse. He was slain, not *after*, but *during* his fifth consulship, so that Nepos ought to have said *quintum consulem.*—*Venusiam.* Venusia was a town of Apulia, near Mount Vultur, and memorable at a later day as the birth-place of the poet Horace.

§ 4.

Longum est. "It would be tedious." *Esset* here would not be in accordance with the Latin idiom, although we have to translate

into English by "would." (*Zumpt*, § 520.)—*Proelia.* "The (various) battles (which he fought)."—*Possit.* The subjunctive, because *ex quo* is equivalent here to *ut ex eo.*—*Nemo ei in acie*, &c. This, and what follows, is not true. All that can be said of Hannibal is that he was never defeated in Italy.—*Cannensem.* "Of Cannæ."

CHAPTER VI.

§ 1.

Hinc invictus, &c. Hannibal had for more than fifteen years carried on the war in Italy, laying it waste from one extremity to the other, and during all this period his superiority in the field had been uncontested. The Romans calculated that in these fifteen years their losses in the field alone had amounted to not less than three hundred thousand men.—*Patriam defensum revocatus.* He was recalled to make head against Scipio.—*P. Scipionem.* The famous Scipio Africanus, the son of Publius Scipio. While Hannibal was carrying on the war in Italy, this general proposed the bold expedient of going with an army into Africa, and attacking Carthage. The measure was reluctantly acceded to by the senate, but it was crowned with complete success.—*Primum apud Rhodanum*, &c. These inaccuracies have already been corrected.

§ 2.

In præsentiarum. "For the present." This is commonly written as one word, *impræsentiarum.* We have followed Doederlein, however, in writing it as two. The origin of the expression is unknown, and its grammatical nature is a matter of mere conjecture. It appears, at all events, to belong to colloquial rather than strictly classical Latinity, and may be regarded as an idiomatic form of speaking. Doederlein conjectures *præsentiarum* to be an adjective, derived from *præsentia*, like *pestilentiarius* from *pestilentia*, an opinion to which Bremi does not seem disinclined. (*Doed.*, *Lat. Syn.*, vol. i., p. 140. Compare *Hand*, *Tursell.*, vol. iii., p. 234, *seqq.*)—*In colloquium convēnit.* Hannibal went to meet Scipio on the River Bagradas, which falls into the Gulf of Carthage near Utica.—*Conditiones non convenerunt.* "The conditions were not agreed to." And yet these conditions were mild in comparison with those which Carthage was afterward compelled to accept. The folly of the Carthaginian people, however, broke off the negotiations, for, as they had their general, Hannibal, among them, they fancied themselves invincible.

§ 3.

Zamam. "Zama" was a strongly-fortified city of Numidia, in the interior of the country, on the borders of the Carthaginian territory. The battle, however, was fought, in reality, at Naraggara, not far from Zama. Hannibal's army consisted of fifty thousand men and eighty elephants; that of Scipio of twenty-four thousand men. —*Hadrumētum.* "To Hadrumetum." This was a flourishing city on the eastern coast of Byzacēna, of which district it was afterward the capital under the Romans.—*Millia passuum trecenta.* "Three hundred miles." Literally, "three hundred thousand paces." One thousand Roman paces made a Roman mile. Nepos is wrong in his numbers. Zama was not above one hundred thousand paces from Hadrumetum, and the distance between Naraggara and the latter place was one hundred and fifty thousand paces.

§ 4.

Numĭdæ. "The Numidians." Numidia was a country of Northern Africa, lying to the west of the territory of Carthage. It was celebrated for its cavalry.—*Oppressit.* "Destroyed."—*Novis delectibus.* "By means of new levies." He succeeded here in collecting about six thousand men, the remnant of his scattered army, with which he repaired to Carthage. But all hopes of resistance were now at an end, and he was one of the first to urge the necessity of an immediate peace.

CHAPTER VII.

§ 1.

Quum in apparando, &c. "While he was very actively engaged in making preparations," *i. e.*, for renewing the war. The more correct account is given in the notes at the close of the previous chapter. — *Composuerunt.* Hannibal himself, in fact, strongly advised it.—*Resque in Africa gessit.* These were very few and unimportant.—*Mago, frater ejus,* &c. The more reliable account respecting Mago makes him to have been wounded in a battle with the Romans in the territory of the Insubres, in Cisalpine Gaul, and to have died of his wound before he landed in Africa, when recalled by the pressing summons of the Carthaginian senate. The account given here by Nepos is in opposition to that of all other authorities, and he would seem, therefore, to have confounded some other person of the same name with the brother of Hannibal.—*Usque ad.* "Even

until the time of."—*P. Sulpicium et C. Aurelium, consules.* These were consuls in B.C. 200, but peace was made the year before (B.C. 201), when Cn. Cornelius Lentulus and P. Ælius Pætus were consuls.

§ 2, 3.

His enim magistratibus. Ablative absolute.—*Qui agerent.* "To render."—*Cum his.* It would have been better to have said *secum,* since the following *eos* refers to the senate and people of Rome.—*Obsides eorum.* Better *obsides sui.*—*Fregellis.* "At Fregellæ." A town of the Volsci, on the River Liris, in Latium.—*Munus eorum,* &c. "That their present was a grateful and welcome one."—*Futuros.* Supply *esse.* The construction is, *obsides futuros* (esse eo loco) *quo loco* (ut essent) *rogarent.*—*Haberent.* "They still retained." —*Itemque fratrem ejus.* The true account respecting Mago has already been given.

§ 4, 5.

Domum. That is, to Carthage, from the adjacent country.—*Prætor factus est.* This appears to have been a judicial and financial office combined.—*Postquam rex fuerat,* &c. "In the twenty-second year after he had been king." The two chief magistrates at Carthage were called in Punic *Suffĕtes,* but by the Greek and Roman writers "kings."—*Annui.* "For a year." According to some, the office would appear to have been for life.—*Se præbuit.* "Conducted himself." Literally, "afforded" or "exhibited himself."—*Ex novis vectigalibus.* "By means of new taxes."—*Pecunia.* "The money."—*Quæ penderetur.* "Which was to be paid." By the terms of the treaty, Carthage had to pay Rome ten thousand Eubœan talents in fifty years, that is, two hundred annually.—*Quæ reponeretur.* "To be laid up."

§ 6, 7.

Roma legati, &c. Hannibal would seem to have set himself to work, like his father Hamilcar, after the end of the first Punic war, to prepare the means for renewing the contest at no distant period. He introduced several most beneficial reforms; but, having irritated the adverse faction, they denounced him to the Romans as engaged in negotiations with Antiochus III., king of Syria, to induce him to take up arms against Rome.—*Sui exposcendi.* "Of demanding him," *i. e.,* from the Carthaginians.—*Senatus.* "An audience of the senate." Literally, "a senate."—*Palam facta.* "Having been made

public."—*Consequi.* "Overtake (him)."—*Publicarunt.* "They confiscated."

CHAPTER VIII.

§ 1, 2.

Anno tertio, &c. B.C. 193.—*Cyrenæorum.* "Of the Cyrenēans." Cyrēne was the capital of Cyrenaica, a district of Northern Africa, between Marmarica on the east, and the Regio Syrtica on the west. —*Si forte*, &c. Something is omitted here, which can, however, be easily supplied, namely, "in order to be at hand," or something equivalent.—*Cui jam persuaserat*, &c. This has already been corrected in a previous note.—*Excivit.* "He summoned." The true account respecting Mago has already been given in the notes.—*Fratrem.* Depending on *affecerant* to be supplied.—*Duplex memoria.* "A two-fold account." We have already given the account of Livy and others, which differs from both of these.—*Naufragio.* "That he perished by shipwreck." Supply *periisse.*—*Interfectum.* Supply *esse.*—*Scriptum reliquerunt.* "Have left it written," *i. e.*, have left it upon record.

§ 3, 4.

In agendo bello. "In carrying on the war."—*Ejus.* Referring to Hannibal.—*Instituerat.* "He had resolved (to do)." Supply *illis parēre.*—*Tiberi.* "The Tiber," the celebrated river on which Rome stood.—*Thermopylis.* "At Thermopylæ." Antiochus was defeated here by the Romans, B.C. 191. Thermopylæ was a narrow pass between Mount Œta and the sea, leading from Thessaly into Locris and thence into Central Greece.—*Videbat.* Referring to Hannibal. —*Rhodiŏrum.* "Of the Rhodians," the inhabitants of Rhodes, a considerable island of the Mediterranean, between Caria to the northeast and Crete to the southwest. The Rhodians were famed for their extensive commerce and great naval power.—*In Pamphylio mari.* "In the Pamphylian Sea." This was the name given to that portion of the Mediterranean which lay off the coast of Pamphylia, in Asia Minor. The battle was fought near Side, a city of Pamphylia, on the coast, a little west of the River Melas.—*Sui.* Supply *milites.*—*Quo cornu*, &c. For *eo cornu fuit superior quo rem gessit.* According to the more correct account, he was superior in the beginning of the action, but was finally overpowered by numbers and compelled to flee. His previous habits could have little qualified him for a naval command.

CHAPTER IX.

§ 1, 2.

Antiocho fugato. In the decisive battle fought in the neighborhood of Magnesia, at the foot of Mount Sipylus. The Romans were commanded by Lucius Scipio (the brother of Africanus), who gained for himself by this victory the surname of Asiaticus. Among the conditions of the peace subsequently granted to Antiochus was one requiring him to deliver up Hannibal.—*Verens.* "(Hannibal) dreading."—*Si sui fecisset potestatem.* "If he had put himself in the power (of the monarch)." Literally, "if he had made (for the monarch) power over himself."—*Cretam.* "To Crete," a large island in the Mediterranean, now *Candia.* — *Gortynios.* "The Gortynians," the inhabitants of Gortyn or Gortȳna, one of the most ancient cities of Crete, six miles from the foot of Mount Ida. — *Quo se conferret.* "Whither to betake himself."—*Nisi quid providisset.* "Unless he should have taken some precaution."—*Famam.* "That a report."

§ 3, 4.

Capit tale consilium. "He takes such a course (as the following)." —*Amphoras.* "Jars."—*Summas operit.* "He covers their tops." Supply *amphoras.*—*Principibus.* "The leading men."—*Dianæ.* "Of Diana." The same with the Grecian Artemis, the daughter of Jove and Latona, and the goddess of hunting.—*Illorum.* This, and the *his* in the next sentence, both refer to the Gortynians. — *Statuas æneas,* &c. These were hollow, and the heads could be taken off. —*Easque in propatulo,* &c. "And throws these into an open place at home," *i. e.*, a court-yard. *Abjicere* here denotes to cast or throw away something as of no value.—*Inscientibus his.* Better *inscientibus ipsis.* "While they themselves were not aware of it."

CHAPTER X.

§ 1, 2.

Sic conservatis suis rebus. "When he had by these means preserved his property." There should be no comma here after *sic.*—*Prusiam.* Prusias I. of Bithynia, a monarch of great vigor and ability. — *Pontum.* "Pontus," the northeasternmost district of Asia Minor, along the coast of the Euxine.—*Domesticis rebus.* "In the

internal affairs (of his kingdom)."—*Conciliabat.* "He brought over." —*Ab eo.* Namely, Prusias.—*Pergamenus rex.* "The Pergamenian king," *i. e.*, King of Pergămus or Pergămon, the name of both the capital and kingdom of Eumenes. The city stood in Teuthrania, a district of Southern Mysia, on the River Caïcus. The kingdom reached its greatest extent after the defeat of Antiochus by the Romans in B.C. 190, when the Romans bestowed upon Eumenes II., the monarch mentioned in the text, the whole of Mysia, Lydia, both Phrygias, Lycaonia, Pisidia, and Pamphylia.—*Opprimi.* "To be crushed."

§ 3, 4, 5, 6.

Utrobīque. "On both elements." Equivalent to *et mari et terra.* —*Removisset.* Scil. *Hannibal.*—*Talem iniit rationem.* "He formed the following plan."—*Erant decreturi.* "They were to engage." From *decerno.*—*Superabatur.* "He (Hannibal) was surpassed," *i. e.*, was inferior to Eumenes.—*Vasa fictilia.* "Earthen vessels." —*Quum confecisset.* "When he had made up."—*Facturus erat.* "He was to fight."—*Omnes ut in*, &c. "All to run into the ship of Eumenes alone," *i. e.*, to throw themselves upon this.—*Satis habeant.* "To be content."—*Id.* Namely, to defend themselves.— *Ut scirent, se facturum.* "That he would bring it about that they should know."—*Magno præmio.* "A source of great recompense."

CHAPTER XI.

§ 1, 2, 3.

Quarum acie constituta. "And when the line of these was formed." With *quarum* supply mentally *classium.*—*Priusquam signum*, &c. This belongs to what follows.—*Tabellarium.* "A letter carrier."— *Caduceo.* "A herald's staff." The *caduceus* was a staff or wand carried by heralds or ambassadors in time of war, when they were sent to an enemy, and it was meant as a sign that their object was of a pacific nature. It was analogous, therefore, to the modern flag of truce.—*Professus est.* "Gave out."—*Scriptum.* "Written in it." —*Declarata suis.* "Having been (thus) pointed out to his own side." —*Soluta epistola.* "Having opened the letter." Consult notes on *Pausan.*, iv., 1.—*Ad irridendum eum pertineret.* "Tended to ridicule him."—*Cujus causam.* "The motive of this (letter)." Supply *epistolæ.*

§ 4, 5, 6, 7.

Bithyni. "The Bithynians," *i. e.*, the forces of Prusias, on board the vessels.—*Præcepto.* "In accordance with the injunction."—*Universi.* "All at one and the same time."—*Sua præsidia.* "His guards."—*Quæ jacta.* "And these being thrown," *i. e.*, and the throwing of these.—*Poterat intelligi.* "Could it be comprehended."—*Nova re.* "By this strange occurrence."—*Quid potissimum vitarent.* "What especially to avoid," *i. e.*, whether they should try to get rid of the snakes, or to avoid the attacks of the enemy.—*Puppes averterunt.* Like *terga vertere.*—*Consilio.* "By this contrivance."—*Prudentia.* "Management."

CHAPTER XII.

§ 1, 2.

Accidit casu. "It fell out by chance," *i. e.*, it accidentally happened.—*Legati Prusiæ*, &c. The account here given is not a probable one. It is more likely that ambassadors were sent by Eumenes to Rome, to request that Prusias might be compelled to deliver up Hannibal to the Romans.—*Cœnarent apud.* "Were supping at the house of."—*Senatui detulit.* "Communicated to the senate." The more common phraseology is *ad senatum referre*, "to lay before the senate."—*Patres conscripti.* "The conscript fathers," *i. e.*, the senators. The epithet *conscripti*, meaning literally "enrolled with," was first applied to those senators only who were added to the old senators by Brutus after the expulsion of Tarquin, so that originally *patres conscripti* meant *patres et conscripti.* Subsequently, however, all senators were called *patres conscripti.*—*Sine insidiis.* "Free from plots."—*Flaminīnum.* The senate did not send *Lucius* Flamininus, as Nepos here states, but *Titus* Flamininus, the conqueror of Philip, king of Macedonia, at the battle of Cynoscephălæ.—*Suum.* "Their," *i. e.*, the Romans'.—*Secum.* "With himself," *i. e.*, Prusias.—*Sibi.* "To them," *i. e.*, the Romans. The employment of the reflexive pronoun in this sentence is somewhat confused, and militates against perspicuity.

§ 3, 4, 5.

Negare. "To give a denial."—*Illud recusavit*, &c. "He made opposition to the following, however, (requesting) that they would not demand that to be done by him," &c.—*Quod.* "Which." The relative.—*Comprehenderent.* Supply *illum*, referring to Hannibal.—

Inventuros. Fully, *ipsos inventuros esse.*—*Semper verens,* &c. "Being always afraid lest that might happen which did eventually come to pass." Observe the omission of the demonstrative pronoun in the demonstrative clause.—*Puer.* "A boy," *i. e.*, a young slave.—*Qui imperavit ei.* "The latter ordered him."—*Num eodem modo,* &c. "Whether it were beset in the same way on all sides." Supply mentally *ædificium.*—*Quid esset.* "How it was." Literally, "what it was," *i. e.*, what the case was.—*Occupatos.* Supply *esse.*—*Quam ne alieno arbitrio dimitteret.* "And that he might not part with this at another's pleasure."—*Virtutum.* "Achievements."—*Venenum.* According to the common account, he had been accustomed to carry this about with him in a ring.

CHAPTER XIII.

§ 1.

Acquievit. "Rested," *i. e.*, after so long and checkered a career.—*Quibus consulibus.* "In whose consulship," literally, "who being consuls." Ablative absolute.—*Non convĕnit.* "Is not agreed upon."—*Marco Claudio Marcello,* &c. This would answer to B.C. 183, and appears the most probable date. This would make him to have died in his sixty-fourth year.—*In annali suo.* "In his chronicle." Supply *libro.* The term *annalis* (scil. *liber*) commonly means a record of the events of a single year. More frequently, however, we find the plural employed, *annales* (scil. *libri*), denoting chronicles, or annals of several years. Nepos here uses the singular number, because the work of Atticus, to which he alludes, was in a single book. It contained an epitome of Roman history from the earliest period to his own time, arranged according to years.

Polybius. The celebrated historian, a native of Megalopolis in Arcadia, and the friend and companion of the younger Scipio.—*L. Æmilio Paullo,* &c. Answering to B.C. 182.—*P. Cornelio Cethēgo,* &c. Answering to B.C. 181.

§ 2.

Litteris. "To literature," *i. e.*, to literary studies.—*Confecti.* "Composed."—*Ad Rhodios.* "Addressed to the Rhodians."—*Cn. Manlii,* &c. It was a history of the expedition of Vulso against the Galatians. Vulso conquered the Galatians in 189 B.C., and the year after concluded the definite treaty with Antiochus, regulating the

affairs of Asia, and in the terms of which the Rhodians, who had rendered important aid to the Romans, were greatly interested.

§ 3, 4.

Hujus. Referring to Hannibal. The genitive depends on the combined idea implied in *bella gesta.*—*Silēnus.* The works of both Silenus and Sosĭlus appear to have been unworthy of their subject. Sosilus in particular is censured by Polybius for the fables and absurdities with which he had overlaid his history.—*Atque hoc Sosilo,* &c. "And this Sosilus Hannibal had as his instructor in the Greek language."—*Explicare.* "To give an account of."

XXIV. M. PORCIUS CATO.

Ex libro posteriore. "From the second book of Cornelius Nepos." Consult Introductory Remarks at the commencement of the present volume.—*Cato.* Cato the censor, the great-grandfather of Cato Uticensis.

CHAPTER I.

§ 1.

Ortus municipio Tuscŭlo. "Born in the municipal town Tuscŭlum." *A municipium* was a town to which the privileges of Roman citizenship were granted with certain limitations, varying in different cases. Some enjoyed the full rights of Roman citizens, and also their own peculiar laws. Others the rights of citizens except those of voting and holding offices, &c.—*Tusculo.* Tusculum was an ancient town of Latium, ten miles southeast of Rome, on a lofty summit of a mountain, and about two miles above the modern *Frascati.*—*Adolescentulus.* "When a very young man."—*In Sabinis.* "Among the Sabines." One of the most ancient and powerful nations of Central Italy. The Sabines proper were situate to the northeast of Rome, but the different tribes of their race were widely spread over the whole of Central Italy.—*Heredium.* "An hereditary estate." It was a very small one, consisting of only two *jugera.* The Roman *juger* was about two thirds of an English acre.—*Perperna.* Consul B.C. 92; censor B.C. 86.—*Censorius.* "A man of censorian rank," *i. e.*, who had been censor. The censors were two in number. Their principal duty was to take the *census*, and review the senate, knights, and people. At first they continued in office for five years, *i. e.*, until the next *census*, but afterward only for a year and a half.

In foro. "In the forum," where public assemblies were held, public business transacted, and justice administered. Hence *in foro esse* is the same in effect as "to be engaged in public affairs."

§ 2.

Primum stipendium meruit. "He served his first campaign." Literally, "he earned his first pay." Military service began with

the Romans at seventeen years of age.—*Q. Fabio*, &c. Answering to B.C. 217.—*Tribunus militum.* "A tribune of the soldiers," *i. e.*, a military tribune. This was a legionary officer, who derived his name from the earlier times of the Roman commonwealth. According to Varro, a legion originally consisted of three thousand men, one thousand being supplied by each tribe, and the quota of each tribe was commanded by a *tribunus.* Afterward, when the numbers of the legion increased, that of the *tribuni* increased also, and became commonly six, each *tribunus* generally commanding one thousand men in battle.—*Castra secutus est.* "He followed the camp," *i. e.*, attached himself to the command or army.—*Magni æstimata est.* "Was highly valued."—*Apud Senam.* Sena was a town on the coast of Umbria, at the mouth of the small river Sena, not far from the Metaurus. Hasdrubal was defeated on the banks of the latter river.

§ 3.

Quæstor obtigit Publio Africano. "As quæstor, he fell by lot to Publius Africanus." Scipio Africanus Major is meant. This was in B.C. 205. The quæstors drew lots for their respective appointments. They were, in effect, the paymasters of the army.—*Cum quo non*, &c. "With whom he did not live according to the intimate connection of his office," *i. e.*, on that friendly and intimate footing which should exist between one, whose station has been assigned him by lot, and his superior officer. The operation of the lot in such a case was believed to produce a tie like that of intimate relationship.—*Ædilis plebis.* "Ædile of the commons," *i. e.*, plebeian ædile. This was in B.C. 199. There were two classes of ædiles, the plebeian and curule. The former were chosen from the plebeians, the latter at first from the patricians, afterward alternately from the two orders, and, at last, indifferently from both. The ordinary number for a long time was four, namely, two plebeian and two curule. These magistrates had the superintendence of the streets, the care and erection of public buildings, temples, &c., the control of the markets, the exhibition of public games, and other similar duties.

§ 4.

Prætor. This was in B.C. 198.—*Provinciam.* He had the command, also, of three thousand infantry and two thousand cavalry.—*Sardiniam.* This island had fallen under the dominion of Rome in B.C. 231.—*Ex qua quæstor*, &c. This story is extremely doubtful.

Sardinia was rather out of the line of a voyage from Africa to Rome; and it is more likely that the acquaintance of Ennius and Cato occurred during the prætorship of the latter in the same island.—*Quintum Ennium.* Ennius was a Greek by birth, and a native of Rudiæ in Calabria, but a subject of Rome, and served in the Calabrian levies in Sardinia. He was eminent both as a dramatic and epic poet, and was regarded as the father of Roman song.

CHAPTER II.

§ 1.

Consulatum gessit. "He bore the consulship," *i. e.*, the office of consul. This was in B.C. 195.—*Hispaniam Citeriorem.* "Hither Spain." The Romans, as early as the end of the first Punic war, divided Spain into two provinces, separated from one another by the Iberus, and called *Hispania Citerior* and *Hispania Ulterior*, the former being to the east, and the latter to the west of that river.—*Triumphum deportavit.* "He carried off a triumph." This triumph was celebrated in B.C. 194, and there was exhibited at it an extraordinary quantity of captured brass, silver, and gold, both coin and bullion. The senate also decreed, on account of Cato's achievments in Spain, a thanksgiving of three days.

§ 2.

P. Scipio Africanus. The elder Africanus, already referred to in the previous chapter.—*Consul iterum.* Namely, in B.C. 194.—*Cujus.* Depending on *quæstor.*—*Eum de provincia depellere.* "To oust him from his province."—*Quum quidem*, &c. "Even though Scipio possessed the greatest sway in the state."—*Potentia.* "By personal influence."—*Privatus in urbe mansit.* Namely, did not take any other foreign province. This account of Nepos's is at variance with that of Plutarch. The latter, in his life of Cato, states that Scipio, who was disgusted by Cato's severity, was actually appointed to succeed him, but, not being able to procure from the senate a vote of censure upon the administration of his rival, passed the time of his command in utter inactivity. From the statement in Livy, that in B.C. 194 Sextus Digitius was appointed to the province of Hither Spain, it is probable that Plutarch was mistaken in assigning that province to Scipio Africanus. The notion that Africanus was appointed successor to Cato in Spain may have arisen from double

confusion of name and place, for P. Scipio *Nasica* was appointed, B.C. 194, to the province of *Farther* Spain.

§ 3.

Censor. He was elected to this office in B.C. 184, notwithstanding the combined opposition of six other candidates. His colleague, whom he brought in by his own influence, was L. Valerius Flaccus, his former colleague in the consulship.—*Severe præfuit ei potestati.* "Exercised that magistracy with great strictness." He had been loud in his promises or threats of reform, and declared that, if invested with this office, he would not belie the professions of his past life. The dread of his success alarmed all his personal enemies, all who were notorious for their luxury, and all who derived profit from the mismanagement of the public finances.—*Animadvertit in.* "He inflicted punishment upon." This punishment consisted in stigmatizing or branding with the *nota censoria;* which, however, only amounted to *ignominia*, not to *infamia*, and might be removed by the next censors or by a law.—*Et multas res novas*, &c. "And he put many new things besides into his edict." The *Edictum* was published by a magistrate on his entry upon office, and seems to have comprised the rules according to which he intended to act during his time of office, and to have directed attention to those matters which he required to be or not to be done. Originally every magistrate laid down his own rules. Gradually, however, those of his predecessors in office were adopted as precedents, according to which he intended to act. Cato, therefore, while he adopted those of preceding censors, added some new ones of his own.

§ 4.

Usque ad extremam ætatem. The common text has before these words the following, *Circiter annos octoginta*, which are explained by *Circiter per annos octoginta;* but as Cato died at the age of eighty-five, this would make him to have turned his attention to public affairs as early as the age of five years! A singular instance of precocity. We have rejected the words in question, therefore, as an absurd interpolation. Bremi thinks that the MSS. may perhaps have been altered from LXX. to LXXX., but this hardly helps the matter.—*Reipublicæ causa.* To which Nepos might also have added private hate.—*Tentatus.* "Though attacked." He was accused no less than forty-four times during the course of his life, and his enemies only once prevailed against him. This was after his censorship, when he was prosecuted by some of the tribunes, at the instigation

of T. Flamininus, for official misconduct, and condemned to pay a fine of two talents.—*Nullum detrimentum*, &c. "Incurred no loss of reputation."—*Virtutum laude.* "In fame for his excellent qualities."

CHAPTER III.

§ 1, 2.

Probabilis orator. "A very tolerable orator." Compare Bremi, "*ein ganz erträglicher Redner.*" Nepos speaks here in the spirit of his own time, for Cato, in his day, was regarded as an able, spirited, and racy speaker, and as possessing no small share of the intense earnestness of Demosthenes, although without his elevation of thought and harmony of language.—*Cupidissimus literarum.* "Very fond of literature." Especially in his old age, when he applied himself particularly to the study of the Grecian writers.—*Arripuerat.* "He had taken up."

§ 3, 4, 5.

Unde quæque, &c. This part of the work must also naturally have contained the Roman history from the expulsion of the kings to the commencement of the first Punic war, since these events would afford a fitting opportunity for treating of the origin of the different Italian states.—*Capitulatim.* "Summarily," *i. e.*, the leading particulars or events were merely given.—*Sergii Galbæ.* This was Sergius Galba the orator. He was prætor in B.C. 151, and is infamous for his atrocious slaughter of the unarmed Lusitani. He was tried for this outrage on his return home, and was attacked most unsparingly by Cato, then eighty-five years old, in the assembly of the people.—*Qui diripuit Lusitanos.* "Who foully wronged the Lusitani." *Diripere* has here, as Nipperdey remarks, the force of the German "*misshandeln.*"—*Lusitanos.* The inhabitants of Lusitania, or that part of ancient Spain which corresponded very nearly to modern Portugal.—*Duces non nominavit*, &c. The remaining fragments, however, show that he made at least some exceptions to this practice.—*Iisdem.* Supply *libris.*—*Compāret.* "Appears."—*Studiosos Catonis.* "The admirers of Cato."

THE END.